

This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, see:

<https://bitbucket.org/ben-crowell/ransom/src/master/README.md>

rev. December 26, 2025

The Greek is based on the 1900 Oxford edition. The English translation is by Dakyns, via Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copy-righting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2025 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copy-righting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀναβιβάζω make to mount, promote

ἀνοίγνυμι (ὄ) open

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἐγγύς near

εἰσπλέω sail into

ἡμεροσκόπος watching by day

θύον kind of tree

θύω (ὄ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

καθέλω launch; carry down

καθοράω look down ~panorama

μέχρι as far as, until

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

ρόδον rose

σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark

~semaphore

τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid

τριήρης trireme ~row

ὕστερον later

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

1.1

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναὺς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐναυμάχησαν αὐτῷ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνίκησαν δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδου.

Μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ῥόδου εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταρσι καὶ δέκα ναυσὶν ἅμα ἡμέρα. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡμεροσκόπος ἐσήμηνε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπ' αὐτὸν εἴκοσι ναυσίν, ὥς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβίβαζε τὰς αὐτοῦ τριήρεις, ὥς ἤνοιγε, περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον.

Ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπὸ τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδυτον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὐδὲν πράξαντες.

Μίνδαρος δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ἐβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ

1.1

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν
ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναῦς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς

|fight at sea |back, again, δαίμονιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, |win, defeat
|moreover

δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδου.

Μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ῥόδου εἰς

Ἑλλάσποντον |sail into ἀρχομένου |winter, |four καὶ
|storm

|ten ναυσὶν ἅμα ἡμέρα. |look down ἵέ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων

|watching by day |give orders τῷ; στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ |lead up; (mp)
|show; mark |set sail

ἐπ' αὐτὸν |twenty ναυσίν, ἃς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν

|make to mount, αὐτοῦ |trireme , ὥς |open , περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον.
|promote

|near δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπὸ τε

τῶν νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς |as far as, 'until, , αἰοι |sail away εἰς

Μάδυντον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο |army camp οὐδὲν πράξαντες.

Μίνδαρος δὲ |look down. ἦν μάχην ἐν Ἰλῖφ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ,

|rescue ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ |launch; carry τὰς ἑαυτοῦ
|down

1.1

B. C. 411. To follow the order of events A few days later Thymochares arrived from Athens with a few ships, when another sea fight between the Lacedaemonians and Athenians at once took place, in which the former, under the command of Agesandridas, gained the victory.

Another short interval brings us to a morning in early winter, when Dorieus, the son of Diagoras, was entering the Hellespont with fourteen ships from Rhodes at break of day. The Athenian day-watch descrying him, signalled to the generals, and they, with twenty sail, put out to sea to attack him. Dorieus made good his escape, and, as he shook himself free of the narrows, ran his triremes aground off Rhoeteum. When the Athenians had come to close quarters, the fighting commenced, and was sustained at once from ships and shore, until at length the Athenians retired to their main camp at Madytus, having achieved nothing.

Meanwhile Mindarus, while sacrificing to Athena at Ilium, had observed the battle. He at once hastened to the sea, and getting

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

δείλη afternoon ~diem

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel

ἑωθινός early-morning

ἡιῶν beach

κενός empty, vain

μέχρι as far as, until

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone

παραβοηθέω come to aid

παρακελεύομαι recommend,
encourage

παρατάσσω place beside

στρατιά army ~strategy

τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid

τετταράκοντα forty

τριήρης trireme ~row

φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

τρίηρεις ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριέως.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνταναγαγόμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν περὶ Ἄβυδον κατὰ τὴν ἡύνα, μέχρι δειλῆς ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ. καὶ τὰ μὲν νικῶντων, τὰ δὲ νικωμένων, Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπείσπλει δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι ναυσίν.

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο πρὸς τὴν Ἄβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος παρεβοήθει, καὶ ἐπείσβαινων τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν μέχρι δυνατὸν ἦν ἐμάχετο, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἱππέυσι καὶ πεζοῖς παρεκελεύετο.

Συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ παραταξάμενοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἀπέπλευσαν, τριάκοντα ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες κενὰς καὶ ἃς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν κομισάμενοι, εἰς Σηστόν.

Ἐντεῦθεν πλὴν τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλη ὥχοντο ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· καὶ ὁ Θράσυλλος, εἰς ὃν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔπλευσε ταῦτα ἐξαγγελῶν καὶ στρατιὰν καὶ ναῦς αἰτήσων.

|trireme |sail away, ὅπως |take up, re- s μετὰ Δωριέως.
|cover, resume

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνταναγαγόμενοι |fight at sea περὶ

Ἄβυδον κατὰ τὴν |beach, |as far|afternoon s |early-morning l τὰ
as,

μὲν |win, defeat, τὰ δὲ |win, defeat , Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπεισπλεῖ
until

δυοῖν δεούσαις |twenty ναυσίν.

|thence δὲ |flight, means |Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο πρὸς τὴν
|of escape

Ἄβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος |come to aid , καὶ ἐπεισβαίνων

τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν |as far|powerful, ἦν ἐμάχετο, καὶ
as, un-possible

τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ |rider til καὶ |on foot; footsoldier ἔειπετο.

Συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ

|place beside πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ

|sail away , |thirty ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες

|empty, vain ἵς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν |tend; bring back/away; -τόν.
(mp) travel

|thence |except τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλη |come, go

ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· καὶ ὁ

Θράσυλλος, εἰς ὧν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας |sail, float

ταῦτα |bring news out . l |army καὶ ναῦς |ask for .

his own triremes afloat, sailed out to pick up the ships with Dorieus. The Athenians on their side put out to meet him, and engaged him off Abydos. From early morning till the afternoon the fight was kept up close to the shore. Victory and defeat hung still in even balance, when Alcibiades came sailing up with eighteen ships. Thereupon the Peloponnesians fled towards Abydos, where, however, Pharnabazus brought them timely assistance. Mounted on horseback, he pushed forward into the sea as far as his horse would let him, doing battle himself, and encouraging his troopers and the infantry alike to play their parts. Then the Peloponnesians, ranging their ships in close-packed order, and drawing up their battle line in proximity to the land, kept up the fight. At length the Athenians, having captured thirty of the enemy's vessels without their crews, and having recovered those of their own which they had previously lost, set sail for Sestos. Here the fleet, with the exception of forty vessels, dispersed in different directions outside the Hellespont, to collect money; while Thrasyllus, one of the generals, sailed to Athens to report what had happened, and to beg for a reinforcement of troops and ships. After the above

*vocabulary***ἀλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀνήκω** reach up to; belong**ἀποδιδράσκω** escape**ἕζομαι** act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit**εἵργω** bound, fend off; do**ἐκεῖσε** thither**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἑξήκοντα** sixty**εὐπορέω** prosper, abound in, supply**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**ξένιος** of hospitality ~xenophobe**περιπλέω** sail around ~float**πύθω** (ῶ) rot ~putrid**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;

understand ~epilepsy

τριήρης trireme ~row**ὕστερον** later**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσαφέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον· ἀφικόμενον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν μᾶ τριήρει Ἀλκιβιάδην ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντα συλλαβὼν εἶρξεν ἐν Σάρδεσι, φάσκων κελεύειν βασιλέα πολεμεῖν Ἀθηναίοις.

Ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκ Σάρδεων μετὰ Μαντιθέου τοῦ ἀλόντος ἐν Καρία ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Κλαζομενάς·

Οἱ δ' ἐν Σηστῷ Ἀθηναῖοι, αἰσθόμενοι Μίνδαρον πλεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μέλλοντα ναυσὶν ἐξήκοντα, νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Καρδίαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν ἐκ τῶν Κλαζομενῶν σὺν πέντε τριήρεσι καὶ ἐπακτρίδι. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμέναι εἶεν εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν πεζῇ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ ναῦς περιπλεῖν ἐκεῖσε ἐκέλευσεν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἤδη αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπεισπλεῖ Θηραμένης εἴκοσι ναυσὶν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος εἴκοσιν ἑτέραις ἐκ

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσαφέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον·

|arrive δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν μιᾷ |trireme Ἀλκιβιάδην |of hospitality

καὶ |gift ἄγοντα |seize, |bound, fend off; do -, |declare, promise,
|capture; |think
κελεύειν βασιλέα |understand |make war Ἀθηναίους.

Ἡμέραις δὲ |thirty ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκ Σάρδεων

μετὰ Μαντιθέου τοῦ |be captured ἐν Καρία ἵππων

|prosper, abound |νυκτὸς |escape εἰς Κλαζομενάς·
|in, supply

Οἱ δ' ἐν Σηστῷ Ἀθηναῖοι, |perceive Μίνδαρον πλεῖν

ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μέλλοντα ναυσὶν |sixty , νυκτὸς |escape

εἰς |heart |there, here ἔτι καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν ἐκ τῶν

Κλαζομενῶν σὺν πέντε |trireme καὶ ἑπακτρίδι. πυθόμενος

δὲ ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμέναι

εἶεν εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν περὶ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ

ναῦς |sail around |thither ἐκέλευσεν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, |lead up; ἤδη αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὥς
|(mp) set sail

ἐπὶ |naval ἐπεισπλεῖ Θηραμένης |twenty ναυσὶν ἀπὸ
|warfare

Μακεδονίας, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος |twenty ἐτέραις ἐκ

incidents, Tissaphernes arrived in the Hellespont, and received a visit from Alcibiades, who presented him with a single ship, bringing with him tokens of friendship and gifts, whereupon Tissaphernes seized him and shut him up in Sardis, giving out that the king's orders were to go to war with the Athenians. Thirty days later Alcibiades, accompanied by Mantisheus, who had been captured in Caria, managed to procure horses and escaped by night to Clazomenae.

B. C. 410. And now the Athenians at Sestos, hearing that Mindarus was meditating an attack upon them with a squadron of sixty sail, gave him the slip, and under cover of night escaped to Cardia. Hither also Alcibiades repaired from Clazomenae, having with him five triremes and a light skiff; but on learning that the Peloponnesian fleet had left Abydos and was in full sail for Cyzicus, he set off himself by land to Sestos, giving orders to the fleet to sail round and join him there. Presently the vessels arrived, and he was on the point of putting out to sea with everything ready for action, when Theramenes, with a fleet of twenty ships from Macedonia, entered the port, and at the same instant Thrasybulus, with a second

vocabulary

ἄθρόος grouped

ἁλίσκομαι be captured ~helix

ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful

διαπλέω sail through

ἕξ six ~hexagon

ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel

ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy
~heresy

ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

ἑστία hearth ~Hestia

ζημία loss, penalty ~zeal

ἱστίον sail ~stand

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

ὀγδοήκοντα eighty ~octopus

ὀρμίζω anchor, beach

παρακελεύομαι recommend,
encourage

πεζομαχέω fight on foot

πέραν (ᾱ) on the other side, across

προτεραῖος previous to

πύθω (ῶ) rot ~putrid

συναθροίζω assemble, gather

ὕστεραῖος the next; later

Θάσου, ἀμφοτέρω ἡργυρολογηκότες.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἐξελομένοις τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία αὐτὸς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πάριον· ἀθρόαι δὲ γενόμεναι αἱ νῆες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἔξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν ἦκον εἰς Προκόννησον.

Ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπύθοντο ὅτι Μίνδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἴη καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ πεζοῦ. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἴη καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ τειχομαχεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἔφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις ἄφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως.

Τῇ δὲ προτεραίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ ὠρμίσαντο, τὰ πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνήθροισε παρ' ἑαυτόν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἐξαγγεῖλαι τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὃς ἂν ἀλίσκηται εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν.

Θάσου, |both ἡργυρολογηκότες.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις |chase αὐτὸν
ἐξελομένοις τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτὸς |sail, float εἰς Πάριον·

|grouped δὲ γενόμεναι αἱ νῆες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἑξ καὶ
|eighty τῆς |lie upon; approach_ |lead up; (mp), καὶ τῇ
|set sail

ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ ἀρίστου |season, |be present, ὁκόννησον.
|time |have arrived

Ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπύθοντο ὅτι Μίνδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἶη καὶ

Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ |on foot; footsoldier μὲν οὖν τὴν

ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ |the next; later_ Ἀλκιβιάδης

|assembly ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο αὐτοῖς ὅτι |necessity εἶη

καὶ |fight at sea καὶ |fight on foot καὶ τειχομαχεῖν· οὐ γὰρ

ἔστιν, ἔφη, |possession, ἡμεῖς, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις |ungrudging, ἡμῶν
|money, busi- |plentiful
|ness
βασιλέως.

Τῇ δὲ |previous to , ἐπειδὴ |anchor, , τὰ |ship πάντα καὶ
|beach

τὰ |small |assemble, παρ' αὐτόν, ὅπως μὴδεὶς |bring news out
|gather

τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸ |numerical ὦν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὃς ἂν
|superiority

|be captured εἰς τὸ |across |sail through θάνατον τὴν |loss, .
|penalty

fleet of twenty sail from Thasos, both squadrons having been engaged in collecting money. Bidding these officers also follow him with all speed, as soon as they had taken out their large sails and cleared for action, Alcibiades set sail himself for Parium. During the following night the united squadron, consisting now of eighty-six vessels, stood out to sea from Parium, and reached Proconnesus next morning, about the hour of breakfast. Here they learnt that Mindarus was in Cyzicus, and that Pharnabazus, with a body of infantry, was with him. Accordingly they waited the whole of this day at Proconnesus. On the following day Alcibiades summoned an assembly, and addressing the men in terms of encouragement, warned them that a threefold service was expected of them; that they must be ready for a sea fight, a land fight, and a wall fight all at once, "for look you," said he, "we have no money, but the enemy has unlimited supplies from the king."

Now, on the previous day, as soon as they were come to moorings, he had collected all the sea-going craft of the island, big and little alike, under his own control, that no one might report the number of his squadron to the enemy, and he had further caused a proclamation to be made, that any one caught sailing across to the opposite coast would be punished

vocabulary

αιθρία clear air
αιθριάω ait out, cool
άλιόω thwart, use ineffectively
άποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
άπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
γυμνάζω exercise, do training
έγγύς near
έκλάμπω shine forth
έξήκοντα sixty
έπιπλέω sail on, over ~float

ήλιος sun
καθοράω look down ~panorama
κατακαίω burn down ~caustic
λιμήν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
ναυμαχία naval warfare
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
περιπλέω sail around ~float
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
τριήρης trireme ~row
ύστεραῖος the next; later
ὕω (ῥ) to rain

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασάμενος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνηγάγετο ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον ὕοντος πολλῶ. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς τῆς Κυζίκου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμψαντος καθορᾷ τὰς τοῦ Μινδάρου ναῦς γυμναζομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἐξήκοντα οὔσας.

Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις οὔσας πλείους τε πολλῶ ἢ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς εἴκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλεύσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Μίνδαρος, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὥχοντο ἄγοντες ἀπάσας εἰς Προκόννησον πλὴν τῶν Συρακοσίων· ἐκείνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Κύζικον.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν |assembly |prepare, render ὥς ἐπὶ

|naval |lead up; ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον |to rain πολλῶ.
|warfare | (mp) set sail

ἐπειδὴ δ' |near τῆς Κυζίκου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ

τοῦ ἡλίου |shine forth |look down ἰς τοῦ Μινδάρου ναῦς

|exercise, do |forward, in the fū-|harbor, καὶ |receive, recover, take aside,
|training |ture; far |refuge |cut off

ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, |sixty οὔσας.

Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων |trireme

οὔσας πλείους τε πολλῶ ἢ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ |harbor,
|refuge

ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐμάχοντο

|sail on, over τοῖς |opposite

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς |twenty τῶν νεῶν |sail around |leave, get off; turn
out

εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Μίνδαρος, καὶ αὐτὸς |leave, get off;
|turn out

ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες

ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |come, go ἔγοντες ἀπάσας

εἰς Προκόννησον |except τῶν Συρακοσίων· ἐκείνας δὲ αὐτοὶ

|burn down οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

|from there, then |the next; |sail, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Κύζικον.
|later |float

with death. When the meeting was over, he got his ships ready for action, and stood out to sea towards Cyzicus in torrents of rain. Off Cyzicus the sky cleared, and the sun shone out and revealed to him the spectacle of Mindarus's vessels, sixty in number, exercising at some distance from the harbour, and, in fact, intercepted by himself. The Peloponnesians, perceiving at a glance the greatly increased number of the Athenian galleys, and noting their proximity to the port, made haste to reach the land, where they brought their vessels to anchor in a body, and prepared to engage the enemy as he sailed to the attack. But Alcibiades, sailing round with twenty of his vessels, came to land and disembarked. Seeing this, Mindarus also landed, and in the engagement which ensued he fell fighting, whilst those who were with him took to flight. As for the enemy's ships, the Athenians succeeded in capturing the whole of them (with the exception of the Syracusan vessels, which were burnt by their crews), and made off with their prizes to Proconnesus. From thence on the following day they sailed to attack Cyzicus. The men

vocabulary

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
βλάπτω break, make fail
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
δέκατος tenth ~decimal
εἰσδέχομαι admit, take in
ἐκλέγω pick, single out
ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over

ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
κατασκευάζω equip, build
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
τειχίζω build
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
χωρίον area; downwards

οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρναβάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους·

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασάμενος ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πέρινθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν.

Καὶ Περίνθιοι μὲν εἰσεδέξαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυμβριανοὶ δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὐ, χρήματα δὲ ἔδοσαν.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐτείχισαν αὐτήν, καὶ δεκατευτήριον κατεσκεύασαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγῶ δύο, Θηραμένην καὶ Εὐμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ τῶν ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο δύναιντο βλάπτειν τοὺς πολεμίους. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον ᾤχοντο.

οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρναβάζου

|leave out, pass over, |accept, re- οὐς Ἀθηναίους·
|ceive, await

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ |twenty ἡμέρας καὶ |possession, money,
|business

πολλὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν

|work ἐν τῇ πόλει |sail away εἰς Προκόννησον.

|from there, |sail, float εἰς Πέρινθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν.
|then

Καὶ Περίνθιοι μὲν |admit, take in εἰς τὸ |town τὸ

|army camp Σηλυμβριανοὶ δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὐ, |possession, money,
|business

δὲ ἔδοσαν.

|thence δ' |arrive τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν

|build αὐτήν, καὶ δεκατευτήριον |equip, build ἐν

αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν |tenth |pick, τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου
|single out

|ship , καὶ |guard, ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς |thirty

καὶ στρατηγῶ οὗο, Θηραμένην καὶ Εὐμαχον, τοῦ τε
|prison,
|watch

|area; |take care of, καὶ τῶν |sail away |ship καὶ
|down- |oversee
|wards

εἰ τι ἄλλο δύναιντο |break, make fail` πολεμίους. οἱ

δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον |come, go.

of that place, seeing that the Peloponnesians and Pharnabazus had evacuated the town, admitted the Athenians. Here Alcibiades remained twenty days, obtaining large sums of money from the Cyzicenes, but otherwise inflicting no sort of mischief on the community. He then sailed back to Proconnesus, and from there to Perinthus and Selybria. The inhabitants of the former place welcomed his troops into their city, but the Selybrians preferred to give money, and so escape the admission of the troops. Continuing the voyage the squadron reached Chrysopolis in Chalcedonia, where they built a fort, and established a custom-house to collect the tithe dues which they levied on all merchantmen passing through the Straits from the Black Sea. Besides this, a detachment of thirty ships was left there under the two generals, Theramenes and Eubulus, with instructions not only to keep a look-out on the port itself and on all traders passing through the channel, but generally to injure the enemy in any way which might present itself. This done, the rest of the generals hastened back to

vocabulary

ἀθυμέω (ῥ) be disheartened
ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
δράω do, accomplish
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἐρέσσω to row ~row
ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go
 searching through
ἔρρω go (neg. connotation) ~serve
ἐφόδιον supplies, funding
ἐφόδιος for a journey
ἠώς ἠῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
ἱμάτιον toga, cloth
ναυπηγέω build ships
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone

ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
παραθαλάσσιος by the sea
παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
πεινάω be hungry
ῥέζω do, make, perform sacrifices
 ~ergonomics
ῥέω flow ~rheostat
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
τριήραρχος captain of a trireme
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὕλη (ῥ) forest, firewood
ὕληεις (ῥ) wooded
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery

Παρά δὲ Ἰπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας
 λέγοντα τάδε· Ἔρρει τὰ κᾶλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπεσσύα.
 πεινῶντι τῶνδρες. ἀπορίομες τί χρὴ δρᾶν.”

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων
 στρατεύματι καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις παρακελευσάμενος
 μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἔνεκα ξύλων, ὥς ὄντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ
 βασιλέως, ἕως ἂν τὰ σώματα σῶα ᾖ, ἱμάτιόν τ' ἔδωκεν
 ἐκάστῳ καὶ ἐφόδιον δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ ὀπλίσας τοὺς
 ναύτας φύλακας κατέστησε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παραθαλαττίας
 γῆς.

Καὶ συγκαλέσας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατηγούς καὶ
 τριηράρχους ἐκέλευε ναυπηγεῖσθαι τριήρεις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ
 ὅσας ἕκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, χρήματά τε διδοὺς καὶ ὕλην ἐκ
 τῆς Ἰδης κομίζεσθαι φράζων.

Ναυπηγουμένων δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἅμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις
 τοῦ τείχους τι ἐπετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ ἤρεσαν

Παρά δὲ Ἴπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως εἰς

Λακεδαίμονα |writing, letter πεμφθέντα |be captured...s Ἀθήνας

λέγοντα τάδε· ἔρρει τὰ κᾶλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπεσσύα.

|be hungry ὧνδρες. ἀπορίομες τί |must|do, accomplish
|should

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων

|army καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις |recommend, encourage

μὴ |be dis-|because, |piece of wood ὄντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ
|heartened |that

βασιλέως, ἕως ἂν τὰ |body, person, σῶα ἦ, |toga, cloth
|thing

ἐκάστω καὶ ἐφόδιον οὖσιν μνηοῖν, καὶ |prepare, arm ὅς

|sailor |guard; sentry |set down, land; |s εἰς αὐτοῦ |by the sea
|become, be

γῆς.

Καὶ |call together τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατηγοὺς καὶ

|captain of a triremē...υε |build ships |trireme ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ

ὅσας ἕκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, |possession, money, busi-
|ness

τῆς Ἰδης |tend; bring|consider
|back/away;
(mp) travel

|build ships δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἅμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις

τοῦ |outdoor wall|complete; do a :αὶ ἐν τῇ |guard duty, a watch
|religious duty

the Hellespont.

Now a despatch from Hippocrates, Mindarus's vice-admiral, had been intercepted on its way to Lacedaemon, and taken to Athens. It ran as follows (in broad Doric): "Ships gone; Mindarus dead; the men starving; at our wits' end what to do."

Pharnabazus, however, was ready to meet with encouragement the despondency which afflicted the whole Peloponnesian army and their allies. "As long as their own bodies were safe and sound, why need they take to heart the loss of a few wooden hulls? Was there not timber enough and to spare in the king's territory?" And so he presented each man with a cloak and maintenance for a couple of months, after which he armed the sailors and formed them into a coastguard for the security of his own seaboard.

He next called a meeting of the generals and trierarchs of the different States, and instructed them to build just as many new ships in the dockyards of Antandrus as they had respectively lost. He himself was to furnish the funds, and he gave them to understand that they might bring down timber from Mount Ida. While the ships were building, the Syracusans helped the men of Antandrus to finish a section of their walls, and were particularly pleasant on garrison duty;

vocabulary

ἄγγέλλω carry a message, announce

~angel

ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad

ἄημι blow

ἀναβοάω shout out

διατάσσω arrange, array

ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger

ἐπικαλέω call upon

εὐεργεσία good deed, public service

~ergonomics

κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman,

governor ~govern

μέχρι as far as, until

ναυμαχία naval warfare

οἴκοθεν from home, from one's own resources ~economics

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage

παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn

πολιτεία (i) citizenship; government

προηγορέω speak for

πρόθυμος (ū) willing, eager ~fume

στασιάζω revolt, be divided

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy

συγκαλέω call together ~gallo

συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune

τριήραρχος captain of a trireme

πάντων μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ πολιτεία Συρακοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστί. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα διατάξας εὐθὺς εἰς Καλχηδόνα ἐβόηθει.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἡγγέλθη τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς οἴκοθεν ὅτι φεύγοιεν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. συγκαλέσαντες οὖν τοὺς ἐαυτῶν στρατιώτας Ἑρμοκράτους προηγοροῦντος ἀπωλοφύροντο τὴν ἐαυτῶν συμφοράν, ὥς ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἅπαντες παρὰ τὸν νόμον· παρήνεσάν τε προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ αἰὲ παραγγελλόμενα, ἐλέσθαι δὲ ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας, μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ἡρημένοι ἀντ' ἐκείνων.

Οἱ δ' ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευον ἐκείνους ἄρχειν, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερνήται. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῖν στασιάζειν πρὸς τὴν ἐαυτῶν πόλιν· εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι δίδοναι, μεμνημένους Ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοὶ καθ' αὐτοὺς νενικήκατε καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν

πάντων μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ |citizenship;
|government

Συρακοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστί. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν

ταῦτα |arrange,
|array εὐθὺς εἰς Καλχηδόνα |rescue

Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ |carry a message,
|announce τῶν Συρακοσίων

στρατηγοῖς |from home ἵτι φεύγοιεν ὑπὸ τοῦ |district, com-
|mon people

|call together οὖν τοὺς ἐαυτῶν |soldier,
|mercenary

Ἑρμοκράτους |speak for ἀπωλοφύροντο τὴν

ἐαυτῶν |collecting; accident, |unfair; ob-
|misfortune |stinate, bad ὕγοιεν ἅπαντες παρὰ

τὸν νόμον |recommend, ex- |willing, εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά,
|hort, warn |eager

ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ ἀεὶ

|transmit; order, summon, |θαι δὲ ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας, |as far as, until
|recommend, encourage

ἂν |arrive οἱ ἡγήμενοι ἀντ' ἐκείνων.

Οἱ δ' |shout out ἐκέλευον ἐκείνους ἄρχειν, καὶ μάλιστα

οἱ |captain of a trireme |marine, καὶ οἱ |steersman, οἱ
|passenger |governor

δ' οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῖν |revolt, be divided τὴν ἐαυτῶν πόλιν·

εἰ δέ τις |call upon τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι

διδόναι, |remind; (mid) remember, |ναυμαχίας αὐτοὶ καθ'
|turn one's thoughts to

αὐτοὺς |win, defeat καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν

and that is why the Syracusans to this day enjoy the privilege of citizenship, with the title of "benefactors," at Antandrus. Having so arranged these matters, Pharnabazus proceeded at once to the rescue of Chalcedon.

It was at this date that the Syracusan generals received news from home of their banishment by the democratic party. Accordingly they called a meeting of their separate divisions, and putting forward Hermocrates as their spokesman, proceeded to deplore their misfortune, insisting upon the injustice and the illegality of their banishment. "And now let us admonish you," they added, "to be eager and willing in the future, even as in the past: whatever the word of command may be, show yourselves good men and true: let not the memory of those glorious sea fights fade. Think of those victories you have won, those ships you have captured by your own unaided efforts; forget not that long list of achievements shared by yourselves with others, in all which you proved yourselves invincible under our generalship. It was to a happy combination of our merit and your enthusiasm, displayed alike on land and sea, that you owe the strength and perfection of your discipline."

With these words they called upon the men to choose other commanders, who should undertake the duties of their office, until the arrival of their successors. Thereupon the whole assembly, and more particularly the captains and masters of vessels and marines, insisted with

vocabulary

ἄημι blow
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀρετή goodness, excellence
γνώσις -εως (f) investigation;
 knowledge
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπαιτιάομαι accuse
ἐπᾶν when, after
ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger
ἐπιεικής fitting ~icon
ἐπιμέλεια attention; assigned task
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
κατάγω lead down/home; land
 ~demagogue
κοινότης -τος (f, 3) sharing,

commonality

κράτιστος best
κυβερνάω steer ~govern
κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman,
 governor ~govern
ὄμνυμι (ῶ) swear
ὅποι to which place
παραχρῆμα on the spot
ποθέω miss, long for, notice an
 absence; lose ~bid
προθυμία (ῶ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
σκηνή tent; stage
συναλίζω collect; eat with
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military
 unit
τριήραρχος captain of a trireme
ὕμέτερος (ῶ) yours

ἄλλων ἀήττητοι γεγονάτε ἡμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες
τὴν κρατίστην διὰ τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν
ὑμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν
ὑπάρχουσαν.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτιωμένου, δεομένων ἔμειναν
ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ ἀντ' ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δήμαρχος
τ' Ἐπικίδου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμις
Γνώσιος. τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ὁμόσαντες οἱ πλείστοι
κατάξιν αὐτούς, ἐπὰν εἰς Συρακούσας ἀφίκωνται,
ἀπεπέμφαντο ὅποι ἐβούλοντο πάντας ἐπαινοῦντες·

Ἰδία δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἑρμοκράτην προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα
ἐπόθησαν τὴν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ προθυμίαν καὶ
κοινότητα. ὧν γὰρ ἐγίγνωσκε τοὺς ἐπιεικεστάτους καὶ
τριηράρχων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν, ἐκάστης
ἡμέρας πρῶ καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς τὴν
σκηνὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεκοινοῦτο ὃ τι ἔμελλεν ἢ λέγειν
ἢ πράττειν, καὶ ἐκείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγειν τὰ
μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ παραχρήμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσαμένους.

loud cries on their continuance in command. The generals replied, "It was not for them to indulge in faction against the State, but rather it was their duty, in case any charges were forthcoming against themselves, at once to render an account." When, however, no one had any kind of accusation to prefer, they yielded to the general demand, and were content to await the arrival of their successors. The names of these were — Demarchus, the son of Epidocus; Myscon, the son of Menocrates; and Potamis, the son of Gnosis.

The captains, for their part, swore to restore the exiled generals as soon as they themselves should return to Syracuse. At present with a general vote of thanks they despatched them to their several destinations. It particular those who had enjoyed the society of Hermocrates recalled his virtues with regret, his thoroughness and enthusiasm, his frankness and affability, the care with which every morning and evening he was wont to gather in his quarters a group of naval captains and mariners whose ability he recognised. These were his confidants, to whom he communicated what he intended to say or do: they were his pupils, to whom he gave lessons in oratory, now calling upon them to speak extempore, and now again after deliberation. By these means Hermocrates had

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἄρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
διάδοχος being successor
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
κάθοδος (f) descent, return, cycle
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

κράτιστος best
μαρτυρέω testify, bear witness
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
associate with
προνομή foraging
στάσις -εως (f) placing; faction
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συνέδριον council
τριήρης trireme ~row

Ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμοκράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ
 ἠυδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν καὶ βουλεύειν τὰ κράτιστα.
 κατηγορήσας δὲ Τισσαφέρνους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι
 Ἑρμοκράτης, μαρτυροῦντος καὶ Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας
 τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, ἀφικόμενος παρὰ Φαρνάβαζον, πρὶν
 αἰτῆσαι χρήματα λαβῶν, παρεσκευάζετο πρὸς τὴν εἰς
 Συρακούσας κάθοδον ξένους τε καὶ τριήρεις. ἐν τούτῳ
 δὲ ἦκον οἱ διάδοχοι τῶν Συρακοσίων εἰς Μίλητον καὶ
 παρέλαβον τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.

Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον στάσεως
 γενομένης ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων
 ἄρμοστῆς Ἑτεόνικος. καταιτιαθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα πράξαι σὺν
 Τισσαφέρνει Πασσιπίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης·
 ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκείνος ἠθροίκει ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων,
 ἐξεπέμφθη Κρατησιπίδας, καὶ παρέλαβεν ἐν Χίῳ.

Περὶ δὲ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις
 ὄντος Ἅγισ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς
 αὐτὰ τὰ τείχη ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων· Θράσυλλος δὲ

Ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμοκράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ |council
 ἡϋδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν καὶ |(mp) to deliberate|best
 |accuse; indicate δὲ Τισσαφέρνους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι
 Ἑρμοκράτης, |testify, bear wit- καὶ Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας
 |ness
 τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, |arrive παρὰ Φαρνάβαζον, |before, formerly;
 |negated: until
 |ask for |possession, ἡϋδύν, |prepare, render πρὸς τὴν εἰς
 |money, busi-
 |ness
 Συρακούσας |descent, |stranger τε καὶ |trireme ἐν τούτῳ
 |return,
 |cycle
 δὲ |be present, |being successor Συρακοσίων εἰς Μίλητον καὶ
 |have
 |arrived
 |receive, undertake, αὖς καὶ τὸ |army
 |associate with
 Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον |placing;
 |faction
 γενομένης |fall out of οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων
 |governor Ἐτεόνικος. κατατιθαθεὶς δὲ τὰτα πρᾶξαι σὺν
 Τισσαφέρνει Πασιππίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης·
 ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκείνος |press close together; συμμάχων,
 |(mid) muster
 |send forth Κρατησιππίδας, καὶ |receive, undertake, ἔρ.
 |associate with
 Περὶ δὲ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις
 ὄντος Ἄγρις ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας |foraging ποιούμενος πρὸς
 αὐτὰ τὰ |outdoor, wall ὧν Ἀθηναίων· Θράσυλλος δὲ

gained a wide reputation at the council board, where his mastery of language was no less felt than the wisdom of his advice. Appearing at Lacedaemon as the accuser of Tissaphernes, he had carried his case, not only by the testimony of Astyochus, but by the obvious sincerity of his statements, and on the strength of this reputation he now betook himself to Pharnabazus. The latter did not wait to be asked, but at once gave him money, which enabled him to collect friends and triremes, with a view to his ultimate recall to Syracuse. Meanwhile the successors of the Syracusans had arrived at Miletus, where they took charge of the ships and the army.

It was at this same season that a revolution occurred in Thasos, involving the expulsion of the philo-Laconian party, with the Laconian governor Eteonicus. The Laconian Pasippidas was charged with having brought the business about in conjunction with Tissaphernes, and was banished from Sparta in consequence. The naval force which he had been collecting from the allies was handed over to Cratesippidas, who was sent out to take his place in Chios.

About the same period, while Thrasyllus was still in Athens, Agis made a foraging expedition up to the very walls of the city. But Thrasyllus

vocabulary

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἔργω bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics
καταθέω run down
καταλέγω relate in detail, choose; enroll ~legion
κράτιστος best
ὅθεν whence
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite

ὄφελος -εος (n, 3) a use, a help
παρατάσσω place beside
πεντεκαίδεκα 15
πρόθυμος (ū) willing, eager ~fume
πρόξενος public/foreign agent, patron
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
τριήρης trireme ~row
φοιτάω go back and forth
χίλιοι (ī) thousand ~kilo-
ψηφίζω count, vote
φιλός (ī) naked, bare ~epsilon

ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει
ὄντας ἅπαντας παρέταξε παρὰ τὸ Λύκειον γυμνάσιον, ὥς
μαχοῦμενος, ἂν προσίωσιν.

Ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα Ἅγρις ἀπήγαγε ταχέως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν
ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ψιλῶν ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν
Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι προθυμότεροι ἦσαν
ἐφ' ᾧ ἦκε, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο ὀπλίτας τε αὐτὸν καταλέξασθαι
χιλίους, ἱππέας δὲ ἑκατόν, τριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα.

Ἅγρις δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς
Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα, οὐδὲν ὄφελος ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς μετ'
αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον Ἀθηναίους εἶργειν τῆς γῆς, εἰ
μή τις σχήσοι καὶ ὅθεν ὁ κατὰ θάλατταν σίτος φοιτᾷ·
κράτιστόν τε εἶναι καὶ Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον
ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον.

Δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, πληρωθεισῶν νεῶν ἕκ τε Μεγάρων
καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων πεντεκαίδεκα
στρατιωτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ ταχειῶν ὄχετο. καὶ αὐτοῦ

|lead out Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει
 ὄντας ἅπαντας |place |parà tò Lúkeion |exercise; , ὥς
 |beside |school
 μαχούμενος, ἂν προσίωσιν.

Ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα Ἄγρις |lead away, back ἄως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν
 ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν |naked, bare Ἰθانون. οἱ οὖν
 Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι |willing, eager ἦσαν
 ἐφ' ᾧ ἦκε, καὶ |count, vote |hoplite, heavy in |relate in detail,
 |fantryman |choose; enroll
 χιλίους, |rider δὲ |hundred |trireme δὲ |fifty .

Ἄγρις δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἰδὼν |ship πολλὰ |grain, εἰς
 |bread,
 Πειραιᾷ |run down , οὐδὲν |a use, a help, εἶναι |food μετ'
 αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον Ἀθηναίους |bound, fend off; do εἰ
 μή τις σχήσοι καὶ |whence κατὰ θάλατταν |grain, |go back and forth
 |bread,
 |best τε εἶναι καὶ Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου |food |public/foreign agent,
 |patron
 ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον.

Δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, |fill, fulfill νεῶν ἕκ τε Μεγάρων
 καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων |15
 στρατιωτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ ταχειῶν |come, go αὐτοῦ

led out the Athenians with the rest of the inhabitants of the city, and drew them up by the side of the Lyceum Gymnasium, ready to engage the enemy if they approached; seeing which, Agis beat a hasty retreat, not however without the loss of some of his supports, a few of whom were cut down by the Athenian light troops. This success disposed the citizens to take a still more favourable view of the objects for which Thrasyllus had come; and they passed a decree empowering him to call out a thousand hoplites, one hundred cavalry, and fifty triremes.

Meanwhile Agis, as he looked out from Deceleia, and saw vessel after vessel laden with corn running down to Piraeus, declared that it was useless for his troops to go on week after week excluding the Athenians from their own land, while no one stopped the source of their corn supply by sea: the best plan would be to send Clearchus, the son of Rhamphius, who was proxenos of the Byzantines, to Chalcedon and Byzantium. The suggestion was approved, and with fifteen vessels duly manned from Megara, or furnished by other allies, Clearchus set out. These were troop-ships rather than swift-sailing men of

vocabulary

Ἄννιβας Hannibal

διαφυλάσσω guard, observe

ἐκπλέω sail away ~float

ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year

ἐννέα nine

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill

θέρους -εος (n, 3) summer ~thermos

Καρχηδόνιος Carthaginian

λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease

~lax

μυριάς -δος (ῥ, f, 3) countless, myriad

ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy

πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops

~pelt

πεντακισχίλιοι 5,000

προστίθῃμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis

στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)

στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
(pl noun) 200 meters

στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy

στρατιά army ~strategy

τειχίζω build

ψηφίζω count, vote

τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ὑπὸ
 τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἱ αὖ ἐνταῦθα τὰ πλοῖα
 διεφύλαττον, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
 εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι Ἀννίβα
 ἡγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικελίαν δέκα μυριάσι
 στρατιᾶς αἰροῦσιν ἐν τρισὶ μῆσι δύο πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας
 Σελινοῦντα καὶ Ἰμέραν.

1.2

Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς τρίτη καὶ ἐνενηκοστή,
 ἥ προστεθεῖσα ξυνωρὶς ἐνίκα Εὐαγόρου Ἡλείου, τὸ δὲ
 στάδιον Εὐβώτας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος
 ἐν Σπάρτῃ Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις
 Εὐκτῆμονος, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν ἐτείχισαν, Θράσυλλος
 δὲ τὰ τε ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα λαβὼν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους
 τῶν ναυτῶν πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος, ὥς ἅμα καὶ
 πελτασταῖς ἐσομένοις, ἐξέπλευσεν ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους

τῶν νεῶν |three ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ὑπὸ
 τῶν Ἀττικῶν |nine νεῶν, αἱ αἰὲ |there, here τὰ |ship
 |guard, observe, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, |from there, then
 εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν.

Καὶ ὁ |cycle of a|cease , ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι |Hannibal
 |year
 ἡγουμένους |make an expedition, τὴ Σικελίαν |ten |countless,
 |war, campaign |myriad
 |army αἰροῦσιν ἐν |three μῆσιν δύο πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας
 Σελινούντα καὶ Ἰμέραν.

1.2

Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς |third καὶ ἐνενηκοστή,
 ἣ |add; impose; (mp) agree; |win, defeat γόρου Ἡλείου, τὸ δὲ
 |side with
 στάδιον Εὐβώτας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ |fair wind; ὄντος
 |guardian; hill
 ἐν Σπάρτῃ Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις
 Εὐκτήμενος, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν |build , Θράσυλλος
 δὲ τά τε |count, vote |ship λαβὼν καὶ |5,000
 τῶν |sailor |light troops ποιησάμενος, ὥς ἅμα καὶ
 |light troops ἐσομένοις, |sail away ἀρχομένου τοῦ |sum-
 |mer

war. Three of them, on reaching the Hellespont, were destroyed by the Athenian ships employed to keep a sharp look-out on all merchant craft in those waters. The other twelve escaped to Sestos, and thence finally reached Byzantium in safety.

So closed the year—a year notable also for the expedition against Sicily of the Carthaginians under Hannibal with one hundred thousand men, and the capture, within three months, of the two Hellenic cities of Selinus and Himera.

1.2

B. C. 409. Next year.. the Athenians fortified Thoricus; and Thrasyllus, taking the vessels lately voted him and five thousand of his seamen armed to serve as peltasts, set sail for Samos at the beginning of summer. At Samos he stayed three days, and then continued his voyage to Pygela, where

vocabulary

ἀχμᾶζω be in top form, flourish
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
διακόσιοι (ἄ) two hundred
διασκεδάννυμι (ῥ) scatter, disperse
διασπείρω scatter, dissipate
ἐκτός outside
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
ἐμπύμπρημι burn up ~pyre
ἐμπρήθω burn up
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
κώμη village

λεῖα booty
λεῖος smooth
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
νότιος flowing; south
ὀπλίτης -ου (ἴ, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops ~pelt
Πέρσης Persian
προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach; attach, offer ~ballistic
προσχωρέω go to, join, support
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὕστεραῖος the next; later
χωρίον area; downwards
φιλός (ἰ) naked, bare ~epsilon

εἰς Σάμον.

Ἐκεῖ δὲ μέινας τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πύγεια· καὶ ἐνταῦθα τὴν τε χώραν ἐδήου καὶ προσέβαλλε τῷ τείχει. ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου βοηθήσαντές τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι διεσπαρμένους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄντας τοὺς ψιλοὺς ἐδίωκον.

Οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχοι βοηθήσαντες πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν ψιλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἅπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλήτου ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἔλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαν.

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα. Κολοφώνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, καὶ κόμας τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν.

Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία ὦν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκεδασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ

εἰς Σάμον.

Ἐκεῖ δὲ μείνας |three ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πύγελαν· καὶ
|there, here. ἦν τε χώραν |δηλώ?: ---- |hit, attack, approach; ἴχει.
|harm, kill; attach, offer
ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου |rescue or δηλώ?: τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι
|harm, kill
|scatter, dissipate τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄντας τοὺς |naked, |chase
|bare

Οἱ δὲ |light troops καὶ τῶν |hoplite, heavy |am- |rescue
|infantryman |bush,
πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν |naked, |kill |band,
|bare |child-
Μιλήτου |outside ᾠλίων, καὶ |shield ἔλαβον ὡς |two hundred
|birth
καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαν.

Τῇ δὲ |the next; later... λουσεν εἰς |flowing; , καὶ |thence
|south
|prepare, render ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.

Κολοφώνιοι δὲ |go to, join, support καὶ τῆς |lie upon; approach
νυκτὸς |throw in; inspire. ἦν Λυδῖαν |be in top form, τοῦ |grain, ,
|flourish |bread,
καὶ |village τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρῃσαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον
|food
καὶ |slave καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν.

Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα τὰ |area; downwards ᾠ οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου |scatter, disperse ἦσαν κατὰ

he proceeded to ravage the territory and attack the fortress. Presently a detachment from Miletus came to the rescue of the men of Pygela, and attacking the scattered bands of the Athenian light troops, put them to flight. But to the aid of the light troops came the naval brigade of peltasts, with two companies of heavy infantry, and all but annihilated the whole detachment from Miletus. They captured about two hundred shields, and set up a trophy. Next day they sailed to Notium, and from Notium, after due preparation, marched upon Colophon. The Colophonians capitulated without a blow. The following night they made an incursion into Lydia, where the corn crops were ripe, and burnt several villages, and captured money, slaves, and other booty in large quantity. But Stages, the Persian, who was employed in this neighbourhood, fell in with a reinforcement of cavalry sent to protect the scattered pillaging parties from the Athenian camp,

vocabulary

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀποβιβάζω put ashore, put off
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
βοάω shout
δέκατος tenth ~decimal
ἑβδομος seventh
εἰσβολή -ωβόλης invasion, an entrance
 ~ballistic
ἔλος ἔλεος (n, 3) marsh
ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger
ἐπιχείρημα -τος (n, 3) a try,
 undertaking
ζωός alive ~zoo

λεία booty
λεῖος smooth
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
στρατιά army ~strategy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

τὰς ἰδίας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἱππέων ἓνα μὲν ζῶν
ἔλαβεν, ἑπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε.

Θράσυλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπήγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν
στρατιάν, ὥς εἰς Ἑφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε
πολλὴν καὶ ἱππέας ἀπέστελλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς
Ἑφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι.

Θράσυλλος δὲ ἑβδόμη καὶ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν
εἰσβολὴν εἰς Ἑφεσον ἀπέπλευσε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας
πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν ἀποβιβάσας, τοὺς δὲ ἱππέας καὶ
πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας πρὸς
τὸ ἔλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσήγε
δύο στρατόπεδα.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐβοήθησαν σφίσιν οἳ τε σύμμαχοι
οὗς Τισσαφέρνης ἤγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἳ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν
προτέρων εἴκοσι νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἐτέρων πέντε, αἱ ἔτυχον
τότε παραγενόμεναι, νεωστὶ ἤκουσαι μετὰ Εὐκλέους

τὰς ἰδίας λείας, |rescue τῶν |rider ἕνα μὲν |alive
 ἔλαβεν, |seven δὲ |kill

Θράσυλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα |lead away, back ἠθάλατταν τὴν
 |army , ὡς εἰς Ἑφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 |perceive τοῦτο τὸ |a try, under-|army τε |collect,
 |taking |assemble
 πολλὴν καὶ |rider |send; put on|transmit; order, summon, ἰς
 |clothes |recommend, encourage
 Ἑφεσον |rescue τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι.

Θράσυλλος δὲ |seventh καὶ |tenth ἡμέρα μετὰ τὴν
 |invasion, an ἰς Ἑφεσον |sail away , καὶ τοὺς μὲν |hoplite, heavy in-
 |entrance |fantryman
 πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν |put ashore, put off ἵς δὲ |rider καὶ
 |light troops καὶ |marine, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας πρὸς
 |passenger
 τὸ |marsh πὶ τὰ ἕτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ |bring to a place
 δύο στρατόπεδα.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐβοήθησαν σφίσιν οἳ τε σύμμαχοι
 οὓς Τισσαφέρνης ἤγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἳ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν
 προτέρων |twenty νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἐτέρων πέντε, αἱ ἔτυχον
 τότε |be beside, attend , νεωστὶ |be present, ἃ Εὐκλέους
 |have arrived

whilst occupied with their individual plunder, and took one trooper prisoner, killing seven others. After this Thrasyllus led his troops back to the sea, intending to sail to Ephesus. Meanwhile Tissaphernes, who had wind of this intention, began collecting a large army and despatching cavalry with a summons to the inhabitants one and all to rally to the defence of the goddess Artemis at Ephesus.

On the seventeenth day after the incursion above mentioned Thrasyllus sailed to Ephesus. He disembarked his troops in two divisions, his heavy infantry in the neighbourhood of Mount Coressus; his cavalry, peltasts, and marines, with the remainder of his force, near the marsh on the other side of the city. At daybreak he pushed forward both divisions. The citizens of Ephesus, on their side, were not slow to protect themselves. They had to aid them the troops brought up by Tissaphernes, as well as two detachments of Syracusans, consisting of the crews of their former twenty vessels and those of five new vessels which had opportunely arrived quite recently under Eucles,

vocabulary

ἄχέομαι heal, fix

ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
aside, cut off ~epilepsy

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἀριστεῖα -ου (n, 2) excellence

ἀριστεῖος prize for bravery

ἀτέλεια incompleteness, imperfection;
exemption

βοάω shout

ἔλος ἔλεος (n, 3) marsh

ἐνταῦθα there, here

θάπτω bury ~epitaph

καταδιώκω chase hard

κοινός communal, ordinary

κράτιστος best

νότιος flowing; south

οἰκέω inhabit ~economics

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
infantryman ~hoplite

πολιτεία (ī) citizenship; government

τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three

τροπαῖον victory monument

ὑπόσπονδος under truce

ὥσεί as if

τε τοῦ Ἴππωνος καὶ Ἡρακλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους
στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσiai δύο.

Οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας τοὺς
ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ τρεψάμενοι καὶ
ἀποκτείναντες ἐξ αὐτῶν ὥσεί ἐκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
καταδιώξαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔλος ἐτράποντο.
ἔφυγον δὲ κακὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὥς
τριακόσιοι.

Οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τροπαῖον ἐνταῦθα ἔστησαν καὶ ἕτερον πρὸς
τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις
κρατίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεία ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ
πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκῆιν ἀτέλειαν ἔδοσαν τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ.
Σελινουσίοις δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ πολιτείαν
ἔδοσαν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους
ἀπολαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, κακὴ θάψαντες
αὐτοὺς ἔπλεον εὐθὺ Λέσβου καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου.

τε τοῦ Ἴππωνος καὶ Ἡρακλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένης
στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσiai δύο.

Οὔτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς |hoplite, heavy;
|infantryman
ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ |divert καὶ

|kill ἐξ αὐτῶν |as if |hundred .αὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν

|chase hard πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ |marsh |divert

ἔφυγον δὲ κάκει οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὥς

|three
|hundred

Οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τροπαῖον |there, here ἔστησαν καὶ ἕτερον πρὸς

τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις

|best γενομένοις ἀριστεία ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ |private,
|personal

πολλοῖς, καὶ |inhabit |incompleteness; , ἐν τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ
|exemption

Σελινουσίοις δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ |citizenship;
|government

ἔδοσαν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς |corpse |under truce

|receive, recover, |sail away εἰς |flowing; , κάκει |bury
|take aside, cut off |south

αὐτοὺς |sail, εὐθὺ Λέσβου καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου.
|float

the son of Hippon, and Heracleides, the son of Aristogenes, together with two Selinuntian vessels. All these several forces first attacked the heavy infantry near Coressus; these they routed, killing about one hundred of them, and driving the remainder down into the sea. They then turned to deal with the second division on the marsh. Here, too, the Athenians were put to flight, and as many as three hundred of them perished. On this spot the Ephesians erected a trophy, and another at Coressus. The valour of the Syracusans and Selinuntians had been so conspicuous that the citizens presented many of them, both publicly and privately, with prizes for distinction in the field, besides offering the right of residence in their city with certain immunities to all who at any time might wish to live there. To the Selinuntians, indeed, as their own city had lately been destroyed, they offered full citizenship.

The Athenians, after picking up their dead under a truce, set sail for Notium, and having there buried the slain, continued their voyage towards Lesbos and the Hellespont. Whilst lying at

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀνεψιός cousin ~nepotism
 ἀποδιδράσκω escape
 ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
 διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
 διορύσσω dig through; undermine
 ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit
 εἵργω bound, fend off; do
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
 ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat

καταδιώκω chase hard
 καταλεύω stone to death
 λιθοτομία quarry
 οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
 ὀρμέω be anchored
 παραπλέω sail past ~float
 πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified
 στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
 στρατιά army ~strategy
 στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
 συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
 τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
 χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

Ὅρμουντες δὲ ἐν Μηθύμνῃ τῆς Λέσβου εἶδον
 παραπλεύσας ἐξ Ἐφέσου τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε
 καὶ εἴκοσι· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀναχθέντες τέτταρας μὲν ἔλαβον
 αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἐφεσον.

Καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας
 ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκιβιάδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδου
 ὄντα ἀνεψιὸν καὶ συμφυγάδα, κατέλευσεν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ
 ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστὸν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα.

Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἅπανα ἡ στρατιὰ διέβη εἰς Λάμφακον. καὶ
 χειμῶν ἐπῆει, ἐν ᾧ οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι Συρακόσιοι, εἰργμένοι
 τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίαις, διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν,
 ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς ὥχοντο εἰς Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' εἰς
 Μέγαρα.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμφάκῳ συντάττοντος Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ
 στράτευμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐβούλοντο
 τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάττεσθαι, ὥς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες
 ἀήττητοι, ἐκείνοι δὲ ἡττημένοι ἦκοιεν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ

|be anchored δὲ ἐν Μηθύμνῃ τῆς Λέσβου εἶδον
 |sail past ἐξ Ἐφέσου τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε
 καὶ |twenty καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς |lead up; (mp)|four μὲν ἔλαβον
 |set sail
 αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας |chase hard εἰς Ἐφεσον.

Καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους |captive Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας
 |send away πάντας, Ἀλκιβιάδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδου
 ὄντα |cousin καὶ συμφυγάδα, |stone to death |thence δὲ
 |sail, float εἰς τὴν Σηστὸν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο |army .

|from there, then ἡ σα ἢ στρατιά |pass over, cross ψακον. καὶ
 |winter, |lie upon; ἡ ἀρ-|captive Συρακόσιοι, |bound, fend off; do
 |storm |proach
 τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν |quarry , |dig through; τὴν |rock ,
 |undermine
 |escape νυκτὸς |come, go εἰς Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' εἰς
 Μέγαρα.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμφάκῳ |gather, assemble Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ
 |army πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι |soldier, οὐκ ἐβούλοντο
 |mercenary
 τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου |gather, assemble, ὥς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες
 ἀήττητοι, ἐκείνοι δὲ |(pass) be weaker, be there, here ἢ
 |overcome; (active) de-
 |feat

anchor in the harbour of Methymna, in that island, they caught sight of the Syracusan vessels, five and twenty in number, coasting along from Ephesus. They put out to sea to attack them, and captured four ships with their crews, and chased the remainder back to Ephesus. The prisoners were sent by Thrasyllus to Athens, with one exception. This was an Athenian, Alcibiades, who was a cousin and fellow-exile of Alcibiades. Him Thrasyllus released. From Methymna Thrasyllus set sail to Sestos to join the main body of the army, after which the united forces crossed to Lampsacus. And now winter was approaching. It was the winter in which the Syracusan prisoners who had been immured in the stone quarries of Piraeus dug through the rock and escaped one night, some to Decelia and others to Megara. At Lampsacus Alcibiades was anxious to marshal the whole military force there collected in one body, but the old troops refused to be incorporated with those of Thrasyllus. "They, who had never yet been beaten, with these newcomers who had just suffered a defeat." So they devoted the winter to fortifying Lampsacus. They also made an expedition

vocabulary

ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out
ἐπταχόσιοι 700
ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax
μέχρι as far as, until

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder
προδίδωμι betray
σκότος darkness, shadow ~shadow
στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
τειχίζω build
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
χειμάζω overwinter
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ἐχείμαζον ἅπαντες Λάμψακον τειχίζοντες.

Καὶ ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἄβυδον· Φαρνάβαζος δ' ἐβοήθησεν ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππέας καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, ὧν ἦρχε Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότος ἀφείλετο.

Ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνέβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡσπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δὲ τινες καὶ ἄλλας ἐξόδους τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον καὶ ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν.

Τῷ δ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἰλώτων ἀφεστῶτας ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποσπόνδους ἀφῆκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχινίᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς ἐποίκους, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Οἰταίους πολεμίους ὄντας, προέδοσαν, ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους σὺν τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἄρμοστῇ Λαβώτῃ.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου

|overwinter ἅπαντες Λάμψακον |build

Καὶ |make an expedition, |war, campaign Ἰβυδον· Φαρνάβαζος δ' |rescue

ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχη |come; (active) defeat (pass) be weaker, be over-, βιάδης δέ

|chase ἔχων τοὺς τε |rider καὶ τῶν |hoplite, |twenty καὶ
|heavy in-
|fantryman
|hundred ὧν ἦρχε Μένανδρος, |as far|darkness|take away
|as, un-
|til

Ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης |agree; occur οἱ |soldier, αὐτοὶ
|mercenary

αὐτοῖς καὶ |greet, salute τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δέ

τινας καὶ ἄλλας |leaving, |way|winter, εἰς τὴν |mainland, |αἰ
|out |storm |continent

|sack τὴν βασιλέως |place

Τῷ δ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ

Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἰλώτων |stand apart; ἐκ Μαλέας
|exact payment

|under truce |throw, release, |ατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν
|use up

καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχινίᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς ἐποίκους,

|set against πάντων πρὸς Οἰταίους πολεμίους ὄντας,

|betray , ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς |700 σὺν

τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος |governor Λαβώτῃ.

Καὶ ὁ |cycle of |cease οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου
|year

against Abydos, where Pharnabazus, coming to the rescue of the place, encountered them with numerous cavalry, but was defeated and forced to flee, Alcibiades pursuing hard with his cavalry and one hundred and twenty infantry under the command of Menander, till darkness intervened. After this battle the soldiers came together of their own accord, and freely fraternised with the troops of Thrasyllus. This expedition was followed by other incursions during the winter into the interior, where they found plenty to do ravaging the king's territory.

It was at this period also that the Lacedaemonians allowed their revolted helots from Malea, who had found an asylum at Coryphasium, to depart under a flag of truce. It was also about the same period that the Achaeans betrayed the colonists of Heracleia Trachinia, when they were all drawn up in battle to meet the hostile Oetaeans, whereby as many as seven hundred of them were lost, together with the governor from Lacedaemon, Labotas. Thus the year came to its close—a year marked further by a revolt of the Medes from Darius, the

vocabulary

ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
ἀστυγείτων near a city
ἔαρ -ος (n) spring (season)
ἐμπίπρημι burn up ~pyre
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐφορεύω look upon
κατατίθηναι put down, deposit, lay
 aside ~thesis
λεία booty
λεῖος smooth
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
ὀρμέω be anchored
παραπλέω sail past ~float
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
Πέρσης Persian
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίστημι be allowed near
προσχωρέω go to, join, support
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up
 station ~strategy
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως ἀποστάντες πάλιν προσεχώρησαν αὐτῷ.

1.3

Τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους ὁ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἐνεπρήσθη πρηστῆρος ἐμπεσόντος. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμὼν ἔληγε, Παντακλέους μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δ' Ἀντιγένους, ἕαρος ἀρχομένου, δυοῖν καὶ εἴκοσιν ἑτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ παρεληλυθότων, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Προκόννησον παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.

Ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπὶ Καλχηδόνα καὶ Βυζάντιον ὁρμήσαντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς Καλχηδόνη. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνιοι προσιόντας αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν κατέθεντο εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς Θρᾷκας, ἀστυγείτονας ὄντας.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν τε ὀπλιτῶν ὀλίγους καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς παραπλεῖν κελεύσας, ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῆται τὰ τῶν Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμήσειν ἔφη αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀπέδοσαν.

τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως |stand apart; |τάλιν |go to, join, support
|exact payment
αὐτῷ.

1.3

Τοῦ δ' |lie upon; approach ἔ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεὼς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς
|burn up |πρηστήρης |fall into; attack ὑπὲρ δ' ὁ |winter, |cease ,
|storm
Παντακλέους μὲν |look upon , ἄρχοντας δ' Ἀντιγένους,
|spring (season) ἔ νου, δυοῖν καὶ |twenty ἐτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ
|pass, escape , οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |sail, float εἰς Προκόννησον
παντὶ τῷ |army camp .

|from there, then ἔ Καλχηδόνα καὶ Βυζάντιον ὁρμήσαντες
|encamp or take up sta- πρὸς Καλχηδόνη. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνιοι
|tion
προσιόντας |perceive τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν
|put down εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς Θρᾶκας, |near a city ὄντας.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν τε |hoplite, heavý |ρους καὶ τοὺς
|infantryman
|rider , καὶ τὰς ναῦς |sail past |κελεύσας, ἐλθὼν εἰς
τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς |demand ἔ to ὧν Καλχηδονίων |possession,
|have returned |money, busi-
εἰ δὲ μή, |make war ἔφη αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ |ness
|repay .

king of Persia, followed by renewed submission to his authority.

1.3

B. C. 408. The year following is the year in which the temple of Athena, in Phocaea, was struck by lightning and set on fire. With the cessation of winter, in early spring, the Athenians set sail with the whole of their force to Proconnesus, and thence advanced upon Chalcedon and Byzantium, encamping near the former town. The men of Chalcedon, aware of their approach, had taken the precaution to deposit all their pillageable property with their neighbours, the Bithynian Thracians; whereupon Alcibiades put himself at the head of a small body of heavy infantry with the cavalry, and giving orders to the fleet to follow along the coast, marched against the Bithynians and demanded back the property of the Chalcedonians, threatening them with war in case of refusal. The Bithynians delivered up the property.

vocabulary

ἀντιπαράτασσομαι stand in array
against

ἀποτειχίζω wall off

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat

ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor

ἐγγύς near

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
up ~sit

ἐκάτερος each of two

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue

ἐξωθεν from outside

λεία booty

λεῖος smooth

μέχρι as far as, until

ξύλινος wooden

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite

στρατιά army ~strategy

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy

Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὴν τε λείαν ἔχων καὶ πίστει πεπονημένος, ἀπετείχιζε τὴν Καλχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπὸ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν ξυλίνῳ τείχει.

Ἐνταῦθα Ἴπποκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀρμοστής ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὡς μαχομένους· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἔξωθεν τῶν περιτειχισμάτων ἐβοήθει στρατιᾷ τε καὶ ἵπποις πολλοῖς.

Ἴπποκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Θράσυλλος ἐμάχοντο ἐκάτερος τοῖς ὀπλίταις χρόνον πολύν, μέχρι Ἀλκιβιάδης ἔχων ὀπλίτας τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐβοήθησε. καὶ Ἴπποκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

Ἄμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ δυνάμενος συμμεῖξαι πρὸς τὸν Ἴπποκράτην διὰ τὴν στενοπορίαν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποτειχισμάτων ἐγγὺς ὄντων, ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς

Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὸ |army camp τήν τε λείαν
 ἔχων καὶ |faith; treaty, |οιημένος, |wall off τὴν Καλχηδόνα
 |proof, credit
 παντὶ τῷ |army camp ἀπὸ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν καὶ
 τοῦ |river ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν |wooden |outdoor wall

|there, here Ἴπποκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος |governor ἐκ
 τῆς πόλεως |lead out τοὺς |soldier, , ὡς μαχοῦμενος·
 |mercenary
 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι |stand in array αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος δὲ
 |against
 |from outside· |περιτειχισμάτων |rescue |army τε καὶ
 ἵπποις πολλοῖς.

Ἴπποκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Θράσυλλος ἐμάχοντο |each of two
 τοῖς |hoplite, heavy ἄνον πολύν, |as far as, 'until' ἄδης ἔχων
 |infantryman
 |hoplite, heavy τινὰς καὶ τοὺς |rider |rescue . καὶ
 |infantryman
 Ἴπποκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον
 εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

Ἄμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ δυνάμενος συμμείξαι πρὸς
 τὸν Ἴπποκράτην διὰ τὴν στενοπορίαν, τοῦ |river καὶ
 τῶν ἀποτειχισμάτων |near ὄντων, |go away from, εἰς
 |retreat

Returning to camp, not only thus enriched, but with the further satisfaction of having secured pledges of good behaviour from the Bithynians, Alcibiades set to work with the whole of his troops to draw lines of circumvallation round Chalcedon from sea to sea, so as to include as much of the river as possible within his wall, which was made of timber. Thereupon the Lacedaemonian governor, Hippocrates, let his troops out of the city and offered battle, and the Athenians, on their side, drew up their forces opposite to receive him; while Pharnabazus, from without the lines of circumvallation, was still advancing with his army and large bodies of horse. Hippocrates and Thrasyclus engaged each other with their heavy infantry for a long while, until Alcibiades, with a detachment of infantry and the cavalry, intervened. Presently Hippocrates fell, and the troops under him fled into the city; at the same instant Pharnabazus, unable to effect a junction with the Lacedaemonian leader, owing to the circumscribed nature of the ground and the close proximity of the river to the enemy's lines, retired to the Heracleium,

vocabulary

ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit
εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὄμνυμι (ō) swear
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath ~orc
ὀφείλω owe, should, if only
πανδημεί the masses
περιμένω wait for

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
συγχωρέω accede, concede
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight ~talent
τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three
ὑποτελέω pay a tax
φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry ~bear
φόρον forum
φόρος tribute, revenue

τὸ Ἡράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὗ ἦν αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν ὥχετο εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον χρήματα πράξων· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ συνεχώρησαν πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης εἴκοσι τάλαντα δοῦναι Ἀθηναίοις Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὡς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων ἀναγαγεῖν, καὶ ὅρκους ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου ὑποτελεῖν τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους Ἀθηναίοις ὅσον περ εἰώθεσαν καὶ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῦναι, Ἀθηναίους δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν Καλχηδονίοις, ἕως ἂν οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις ἔλθωσιν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς ὅρκοις οὐκ ἐτύγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν· ἐκείνην δ' ἐλὼν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἦκεν, ἔχων Χερρονησίτας τε πανδημεὶ καὶ ἀπὸ Θράκης στρατιώτας καὶ ἱππέας πλείους τριακοσίων.

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἀξίων δεῖν καὶ κείνον ὁμνύναι, περιέμενεν ἐν

τὸ Ἡράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὗ ἦν αὐτῷ τὸ
|army camp .

Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν |come, go· τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον |possession, money, busi- |left over
στρατηγοὶ |accede, concede πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον ὑπὲρ
Καλχηδόνας |twenty |scale, a unit of weight δοῦναι Ἀθηναίοις
Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὥς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων
|lead up; (mp) set sail καὶ |oath ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ
Φαρναβάζου |pay a tax τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους
Ἀθηναίοις ὅσον περ |be accustomed, in |owe, should, if |possession, money,
|the habit |only |business
|repay , Ἀθηναίους δὲ μὴ |make war Καλχηδονίοις, ἕως
ἂν οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις ἔλθωσιν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς |oath οὐκ ἐτύγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ
περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν· ἐκείνην δ' ἐλὼν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον
ἦκεν, ἔχων Χερρωνησίτας τε |the masses καὶ ἀπὸ Θράκης
|soldier, mercenary καὶ |rider πλείους |three
|hundred .

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ |consider· wor-· ἀκείμενον ὁμνύναι, |wait for
|thy, fitting
ἐν

belonging to the Chalcedonians, where his camp lay. After this success Alcibiades set off to the Hellespont and the Chersonese to raise money, and the remaining generals came to terms with Pharnabazus in respect of Chalcedon; according to these, the Persian satrap agreed to pay the Athenians twenty talents in behalf of the town, and to grant their ambassadors a safe conduct up country to the king. It was further stipulated by mutual consent and under oaths provided, that the Chalcedonians should continue the payment of their customary tribute to Athens, being also bound to discharge all outstanding debts. The Athenians, on their side, were bound to desist from all hostilities until the return of their ambassadors from the king. These oaths were not witnessed by Alcibiades, who was now in the neighbourhood of Selybria. Having taken that place, he presently appeared before the walls of Byzantium at the head of the men of Chersonese, who came out with their whole force; he was aided further by troops from Thrace and more than three hundred horse. Accordingly Pharnabazus, insisting that he too must take the oath, decided to remain in Chalcedon, and to await his arrival from

vocabulary

ἀκροβολισμός skirmishing

ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
up ~sit

κοινός communal, ordinary

μέχρι as far as, until

ὄμνυμι (ὕ) swear

ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath

~orc

ποιόω make of a certain quality

προσβολή application, attack

Καλχηδόνι, μέχρι ἔλθοι ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦκεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὁμείσθαι, εἰ μὴ κακῆϊνος αὐτῷ ὁμείται.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ὥμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἷς Φαρνάβαζος ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δ' ἐν Καλχηδόνι τοῖς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυπτολέμῳ καὶ Διοτίμῳ τόν τε κοινὸν ὄρκον καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεϊς ἐποίησαντο.

Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπήει, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλοκύδης, Θεογένης, Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Πασιππίδας καὶ ἕτεροι, μετὰ δὲ τούτων καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης, ἥδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν, καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος.

Καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους ἤγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιόρκουν περιτειχίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσβολὰς ἐποιούντο.

Καλχηδόνι, |as far as, until : τοῦ Βυζαντίου· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦκεν,
οὐκ ἔφη |swear , εἰ μὴ κακέϊνος αὐτῷ |swear .

Μετὰ ταῦτα ὤμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἷς Φαρνάβαζος
ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δ' ἐν Καλχηδόνι τοῖς
παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυπτολέμῳ καὶ Διοτίμῳ τόν τε |communal,
|ordinary

|oath καὶ |private, |ήλοις |faith; treaty, |ήσαντο.
|personal |proof, credit

Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς |be absent, go οὐς παρὰ βασιλέα
|away, return
πορευομένους πρέσβεις |encounter, come upon εἰς Κύζικον.
ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλοκύδης,
Θεογένης, Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις
Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ
Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Πασιππίδας καὶ ἕτεροι, μετὰ δὲ
τούτων καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης, ἥδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν,
καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος.

Καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους ἤγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι
τὸ Βυζάντιον |besiege περιτειχίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς

τὸ |outdoor |skirmishing καὶ |application, |make of a cer-
|wall |attack |tain quality

Byzantium. Alcibiades came, but was not prepared to bind himself by any oaths, unless Pharnabazus would, on his side, take oaths to himself. After this, oaths were exchanged between them by proxy. Alcibiades took them at Chrysopolis in the presence of two representatives sent by Pharnabazus—namely, Mitrobates and Arnapes. Pharnabazus took them at Chalcedon in the presence of Euryptolemus and Diotimus, who represented Alcibiades. Both parties bound themselves not only by the general oath, but also interchanged personal pledges of good faith.

This done, Pharnabazus left Chalcedon at once, with injunctions that those who were going up to the king as ambassadors should meet him at Cyzicus. The representatives of Athens were Dorotheus, Philodices, Theogenes, Euryptolemus, and Mantitheus; with them were two Argives, Cleostratus and Pyrrholochus. An embassy of the Lacedaemonians was also about to make the journey. This consisted of Pasippidas and his fellows, with whom were Hermocrates, now an exile from Syracuse, and his brother Proxenus. So Pharnabazus put himself at their head. Meanwhile the Athenians prosecuted the siege of Byzantium; lines of circumvallation were drawn; and they diversified the blockade by sharpshooting at long range and occasional assaults upon the walls. Inside

vocabulary

ἄθροος grouped
ἄποσπάω tear/drag away
ἄρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops

καταλείβω drip
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse
μισθός reward, wages
ναυπηγέω build ships
πέραν (ᾱ) on the other side, across
περίοικος dwelling around
προδίδωμι betray
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

Ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀρμοστής καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων τινὲς καὶ τῶν νεοδαμώδων οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων αὐτῶν Ἑλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων Κοιρατάδας.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς οὐδὲν ἐδύναντο διαπράξασθαι κατ' ἰσχύν, ἔπεισάν τινας τῶν Βυζαντίων προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν.

Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ ἀρμοστής οἴομενος οὐδένα ἂν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καταστήσας δὲ ἅπαντα ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα καὶ ἐπιτρέψας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδα καὶ Ἑλίξω, διέβη παρὰ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ πέραν, μισθόν τε τοῖς στρατιώταις παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναῦς συλλέξων, αἱ ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλελειμμέναι φρουρίδες ὑπὸ Πασιπίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ ἃς Ἀγησανδριίδας εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἐπιβάτης ὢν Μινδάρου, καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἀθροαὶ δὲ γενόμεναι πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι ἀποσπάσειαν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος
 |governor καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν |dwelling τινὲς καὶ
 |around
 τῶν νεοδαμώδων οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων
 αὐτῶν Ἑλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων
 Κοιρατάδας.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς οὐδὲν ἐδύναντο |travel over, ac- κατ'
 |comply
 |strength; . . . body; τινὰς τῶν Βυζαντίων |betray τὴν πόλιν.
 |of troops
 Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ |governor οἰόμενος οὐδένα ἂν τοῦτο
 ποιῆσαι, |set down, land; ὃ ἐᾶπαντα ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα
 |become, be
 καὶ |entrust, de- τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδα καὶ Ἑλίξω,
 |cide, allow
 |pass over, cross ἐν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ |across , |reward, τε τοῖς
 |wages
 |soldier, παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναῦς |collect, ,
 |mercenary |assemble
 αἱ ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλελειμμέναι
 φρουρίδες ὑπὸ Πασσιπίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ αἱ
 Ἀγησανδρίδας εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θράκης, |marine, ὦν Μινδάρου,
 |passenger
 καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι |build ships , |grouped δὲ γενόμεναι
 πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι
 |tear/drag away τὸ |army camp ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου.

the city lay Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian governor, and a body of Perioci with a small detachment of Neodamodes. There was also a body of Megarians under their general Helixus, a Megarian, and another body of Boeotians, with their general Coeratadas. The Athenians, finding presently that they could effect nothing by force, worked upon some of the inhabitants to betray the place. Clearchus, meanwhile, never dreaming that any one would be capable of such an act, had crossed over to the opposite coast to visit Pharnabazus; he had left everything in perfect order, entrusting the government of the city to Coeratadas and Helixus. His mission was to obtain pay for the soldiers from the Persian satrap, and to collect vessels from various quarters. Some were already in the Hellespont, where they had been left as guardships by Pasippidas, or else at Antandrus. Others formed the fleet which Agesandridas, who had formerly served as a marine under Mindarus, now commanded on the Thracian coast. Others Clearchus purposed to have built, and with the whole united squadron to so injure the allies of the Athenians as to draw off the besieging army from Byzantium. But no

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
ἀργύριον small coin
εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
ἔνιμι be in ~ion
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief
~demagogue

λιμός (ι, f) famine
μισέω (ι) hate, wish to prevent
~misogyny
πάντη everywhere
προδίδωμι betray
προδοσία betrayal
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy
ὕστερον later

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, οἱ προδιδόντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων, Κύδων καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης καὶ Λυκούργος καὶ Ἀναξίλαος ὃς ἐπαγόμενος θανάτου ὕστερον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι διὰ τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ἀπολογούμενος ὅτι οὐ προδιδοίη τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ σώσαι, παῖδας ὁρῶν καὶ γυναῖκας λιμῷ ἀπολλυμένους, Βυζάντιος ὢν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνόντα σῖτον Κλέαρχον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίων στρατιώταις διδόναι· διὰ ταῦτ' οὖν τοὺς πολέμιους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρίου ἔνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους·

Ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο, νυκτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Θράκιον καλουμένας εἰσήγαγον τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

Ὁ δὲ Ἑλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντῃ οἱ πολέμοι κατεῖχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅ τι ποιήσαιεν, παρέδωκαν σφᾶς αὐτούς.

Ἐπεὶ δ' |sail away ὁ Κλέαρχος, οἱ |betray τὴν πόλιν
 τῶν Βυζαντίων, Κύδων καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης
 καὶ Λυκούργος καὶ Ἀναξίλαος ὃς |drive game; θανάτου
 |induce belief
 ὕστερον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι διὰ τὴν |betrayal |avoid, escape,
 |go free
 |defend one's conduct οὐ |betray τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ |save,
 |preserve
 παῖδας ὁρῶν καὶ γυναῖκας |famine ἑπολλυμένους, Βυζάντιος
 ὧν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ |be in |grain, Κλέαρχον
 |bread,
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίων |soldier, διδόναι |food διὰ ταύτ' οὖν
 |mercenary
 τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ |small coin |because, that διὰ
 τὸ |hate Λακεδαιμονίους·

Ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς |prepare, render , νυκτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς
 |gate τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Θράκιον καλουμένας |lead in τὸ
 |army καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

Ὁ δὲ Ἑλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων
 εἰδότες |rescue μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν |assembly
 ἐπεὶ δὲ |everywhere· ἵ πολέμοιοι |restrain; stop; continue; keep; take
 |possession
 ἔχοντες ὅ τι ποιήσαιεν, |hand over σφᾶς αὐτούς.

sooner was he fairly gone than those who were minded to betray the city set to work. Their names were Cydon, Ariston, Anaxicrates, Lycurgus, and Anaxilaus. The last-named was afterwards impeached for treachery in Lacedaemon on the capital charge, and acquitted on the plea that, to begin with, he was not a Lacedaemonian, but a Byzantine, and, so far from having betrayed the city, he had saved it, when he saw women and children perishing of starvation; for Clearchus had given away all the corn in the city to the Lacedaemonian soldiers. It was for these reasons, as Anaxilaus himself admitted, he had introduced the enemy, and not for the sake of money, nor out of hatred to Lacedaemon.

As soon as everything was ready, these people opened the gates leading to the Thracian Square, as it is called, and admitted the Athenian troops with Alcibiades at their head. Helixus and Coeratadas, in complete ignorance of the plot, hastened to the Agora with the whole of the garrison, ready to confront the danger; but finding the enemy in occupation, they had nothing for it but to give themselves up. They were sent

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster
ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
~basis
ἀποδιδράσκω escape
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

ἀποσώζω save from
βασίλειος kingly
ἔαρ -ος (n) spring (season)
ἔνιμι be in ~ion
ἐπιστολή message, letter
κάρανος (ᾱ) a chief
συμπολεμέω join in war
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ
 Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ἀποβαινόντων ἐν Πειραιεὶ ἔλαθεν
 ἀποδρὰς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

1.4

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορδείῳ
 ὄντες τὸν χειμῶνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα
 ἤκουσαν.

Ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένοις αὐτοῖς παρὰ
 βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἳ τε Λακεδαιμονίων
 πρέσβεις Βοιώτιος ὄνομα καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
 ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὧν δέονται
 πάντων πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κῦρος,
 ἄρξων πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ συμπολεμήσων
 Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπιστολὴν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω
 πᾶσι τὸ βασιλείον σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ᾗ ἐνῆν
 καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω Κῦρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς
 Καστωλὸν ἀθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ κάρανον ἔστι κύριον.

Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν |send away εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ
 Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ |mob, |leave, get off; ἐν Πειραιεῖ |escape notice;
 |crowd; |turn out | (mp+gen) forget
 |escape καὶ |save trou- εἰς Δεκέλειαν.
 |die from

1.4

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορδείᾳ
 ὄντες τὸν |winter, τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα
 |storm
 ἤκουσαν.

Ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ |spring (season) μένοις αὐτοῖς παρὰ
 βασιλέα |encounter, |go down οἳ τε Λακεδαιμονίων
 |come upon
 πρέσβεις Βοιώτιος ὄνομα καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
 |messenger καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὧν δέονται
 πάντων πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κῦρος,
 ἄρξων πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ |join in war
 Λακεδαιμονίοις, |message, τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω
 |letter
 πᾶσι τὸ βασίλειον σφράγισμα ἔχουσιν, ἐν ᾗ ἐνήν
 καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω Κῦρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς
 Καστωλὸν |press close together; ὃ δὲ κάρανον ἔστι κύριον.
 (mid) muster

off as prisoners to Athens, where Coeratadas, in the midst of the crowd and confusion of debarkation at Piraeus, gave his guards the slip, and made his way in safety to Decelia.

1.4

B. C. 407. Pharnabazus and the ambassadors were passing the winter at Gordium in Phrygia, when they heard of the occurrences at Byzantium. Continuing their journey to the king's court in the commencement of spring, they were met by a former embassy, which was now on its return journey. These were the Lacedaemonian ambassadors, Boeotius and his party, with the other envoys; who told them that the Lacedaemonians had obtained from the king all they wanted. One of the company was Cyrus, the new governor of all the seaboard districts, who was prepared to co-operate with the Lacedaemonians in war. He was the bearer, moreover, of a letter with the royal seal attached. It was addressed to all the populations of Lower Asia, and contained the following words: "I send down Cyrus as 'Karanos'" — that is to say, supreme lord — "over all those who muster at Castolus." The ambassadors of the

*vocabulary***ἀνάσσω** rule, be lord**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float**ἐνιαυτός** cycle of a year**κῦρος** -εος (n, 3) authority; validity**μέμφομαι** blame; reject**ὅθεν** whence**οἴκαδε** homeward ~economics**ὄμνυμι** (ὕ) swear**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy**τοτέ** then ... now ...**ὑπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue**φάσχω** declare, promise, think ~fame

Ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθημαίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κῦρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μή, οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν.

Κῦρος δὲ Φαρναβάζω εἶπεν ἥ παραδοῦναι τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐαυτῷ ἢ μὴ οἴκαδὲ πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα.

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ τέως μὲν κατείχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτὲ μὲν ἀνάξειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, τοτὲ δὲ οἴκαδε ἀποπέμψειν, ὥς μηδὲν μέμψησθε·

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐνιαυτοὶ ἦσαν τρεῖς, ἐδεήθη τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὁμωμοκέναι καὶ ἀπάξειν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ Ἀριοβαρζάνει παρακομίσαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ ἀπήγαγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, ὅθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον ἀπέπλευσαν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν εἴκοσιν ἔπλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν

Ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθημαίων πρέσβεις, καὶ
ἐπειδὴ Κῦρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα
|go up, embark ὃ ἐ μὴ, |homeward ἐλθεῖν.

|authority; validity Φαρναβάζω εἶπεν ἢ |hand over τοὺς πρέσβεις
ἐαυτῷ ἢ μὴ |homeward ὃ |send away , βουλόμενος τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα.

Φαρνάβαζος δὲ τέως μὲν |restrain; stop; , continue; |declare, promise,
|keep; take possession |think
|then ... , now'.....' ἔειπεν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, |then ... |homeward
|now ...
|send away , ὥς μηδὲν |blame;
|reject

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ |cycle of a year . |three , ἐδεήθη τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι
αὐτούς, |declare, |swear καὶ |lead away, back ἵλατταν,
|promise,
|think
ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ Ἀριοβαρζάνει
παρακομίσαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ |lead away, back ἵκτιον τῆς
Μυσίας, |whence, ὅς τὸ ἄλλο |army camp |sail away .

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν |soldier,
|mercenary
|sail away |home- , |lead up; ὅς ἐπὶ Σάμον· |from there, then
|ward (mp) set sail
λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν |twenty |sail, float τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν

Athenians, even while listening to this announcement, and indeed after they had seen Cyrus, were still desirous, if possible, to continue their journey to the king, or, failing that, to return home. Cyrus, however, urged upon Pharnabazus either to deliver them up to himself, or to defer sending them home at present; his object being to prevent the Athenians learning what was going on. Pharnabazus, wishing to escape all blame, for the time being detained them, telling them, at one time, that he would presently escort them up country to the king, and at another time that he would send them safe home. But when three years had elapsed, he prayed Cyrus to let them go, declaring that he had taken an oath to bring them back to the sea, in default of escorting them up to the king. Then at last they received safe conduct to Ariobarzanes, with orders for their further transportation. The latter conducted them a stage further, to Cius in Mysia; and from Cius they set sail to join their main armament.

Alcibiades, whose chief desire was to return home to Athens with the troops, immediately set sail for Samos; and from that island, taking twenty of the ships, he sailed to the Ceramic

vocabulary

αὐτόθι on the spot

ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable

εὖνοος kindly; favorable

καταπλέω land ~float

κατασκοπή spying

καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
~catastrophe

κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf

λιμός (l, f) famine

μεθίστημι change, substitute;
withdraw; change sides; (mid) send

away ~station

μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
~pomp

οἴκαδε homeward ~economics

οἴκοθεν from home, from one's own
resources ~economics

οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone

στάσις -εως (f) placing; faction

στρατιά army ~strategy

συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
~talent

τριήρης trireme ~row

χωρίον area; downwards

Κεραμικὸν κόλπον.

Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέξας ἑκατὸν τάλαντα ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμον.
Θρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Θράκης ὥχετο,
ἐκεῖ δὲ τά τε ἄλλα χωρία τὰ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους
μεθεστηκότα κατεστρέψατο καὶ Θάσον, ἔχουσιν κακῶς
ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολέμων καὶ στάσεων καὶ λιμοῦ.

Θράσυλλος δὲ σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ εἰς Ἀθήνας
κατέπλευσε· πρὶν δὲ ἦκεν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατηγούς
εἶλοντο Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ Θρασύβουλον
ἀπόντα, Κόνωνα δὲ τρίτον ἐκ τῶν οἴκοθεν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἔχων τὰ χρήματα
κατέπλευσεν εἰς Πάρον ναυσὶν εἴκοσιν, ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀνήχθη
εὐθὺ Γυθείου ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν τῶν τριήρων, ἃς ἐπυνθάνετο
Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτόθι παρασκευάζειν τριάκοντα, καὶ τοῦ
οἴκαδε κατάπλου ὅπως ἢ πόλις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχοι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρα ἑαυτῷ εὖνουν οὖσαν καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν
ἡρημένον καὶ ἰδίᾳ μεταπεμπομένους τοὺς ἐπιτηδεῖους,

Gulf of Caria, where he collected a hundred talents, and so returned to Samos.

Thrasybulus had gone Thrace-wards with thirty ships. In this quarter he reduced various places which had revolted to Lacedaemon, including the island of Thasos, which was in a bad plight, the result of wars, revolutions, and famine.

Thrasyllus, with the rest of the army, sailed back straight to Athens. On his arrival he found that the Athenians had already chosen as their general Alcibiades, who was still in exile, and Thrasybulus, who was also absent, and as a third, from among those at home, Conon.

Meanwhile Alcibiades, with the moneys lately collected and his fleet of twenty ships, left Samos and visited Paros. From Paros he stood out to sea across to Gytheum, to keep an eye on the thirty ships of war which, as he was informed, the Lacedaemonians were equipping in that arsenal. Gytheum would also be a favourable point of observation from which to gauge the disposition of his fellow-countrymen and the prospects of his recall. When at length their good disposition seemed

vocabulary

ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause
~etiology

ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
ἄπτω set on fire; attach; mid: touch,
seize ~haptic

ἄρτι at the same time

ἀσεβέω be impious

ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town

αὐξάνω strengthen

ἔδος ἔδεος (n, 3) seat, sitting
~polyhedron

ἐλαχός small; comp.: less ~light

ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
~volunteer

κατακαλύπτω cover up

καταπλέω land ~float

κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning

κοινός communal, ordinary

κράτιστος best

μυστήριον secret thing, rite

παραχρήμα on the spot

πολιτεύω (ι) be a free citizen

σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent

στερέω steal, take

ὑπερβάλλω cause to go beyond; delay
~ballistic

κατέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρα ἥ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν
 ἡ πόλις, τοῦ ἔδους κατακεκαλυμμένου τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὃ
 τινες οἰωνίζοντο ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ
 πόλει. Ἀθηναίων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς
 σπουδαίου ἔργου τολμήσαι ἂν ᾤσασθαι.

Καταπλέοντος δ' αὐτοῦ ὃ τε ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς καὶ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ
 ἄστεως ὄχλος ἠθροίσθη πρὸς τὰς ναῦς, θαυμάζοντες καὶ
 ἰδεῖν βουλόμενοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, λέγοντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν ὥς
 κράτιστος εἴη τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνος ἀπελογήθη ὥς οὐ
 δικαίως φύγοι, ἐπιβουλευθεῖς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔλαττον ἐκείνου
 δυναμένων μοχθηρότερα τε λεγόντων καὶ πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν
 ἴδιον κέρδος πολιτευόντων, ἐκείνου αἰὲ τὸ κοινὸν αὔξοντος
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ·

Ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε κρίνεσθαι παραχρῆμα τῆς
 αἰτίας ἄρτι γεγεννημένης ὥς ἡσεβηκότος εἰς τὰ
 μυστήρια, ὑπερβαλλόμενοι οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα
 δίκαια εἶναι ἀπόντα αὐτὸν ἐστέρησαν τῆς πατρίδος·

|land εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρα ἧ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν

ἡ πόλις, τοῦ |seat, |cover up τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὃ
|sitting

τινες οἰωνίζοντο ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ
πόλει. Ἀθηναίων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς

|quick, active; ῥγou |dare ἂν |set on fire; attach;
|excellent |mid: touch, seize

|land δ' αὐτοῦ ὃ τε ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς καὶ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ

|town |mob, |press close together; ῥ ναῦς, |marvel καὶ
|crowd; (mid) muster
|trouble

ἰδεῖν βουλομένοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, λέγοντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν ὥς

|best εἴη τῶν |townsman, ῥ freeman, |defend one's conduct
|compatriot

δικαίως φύγοι, |plot, plan, harm ὁ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν ἑλαττον ἐκείνου

δυναμένων μοχθηρότερα τε λεγόντων καὶ πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν

|private advantage be a free citizen, ἐκείνου αἰεὶ τὸ |communists, strengthen
|person, cunning |ordinary

καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ·

Ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε |separate |on the spot τῆς

αἰτίας |at the same time ὧς ὥς |be impious εἰς τὰ

|secret thing, rite, |cause to go beyond; οἱ |hated, distasteful ῥ κοῦντα
|delay

δίκαια εἶναι |be absent, go away, |steal, take τῆς |fatherland
|return

to him established, not only by his election as general, but by the messages of invitation which he received in private from his friends, he sailed home, and entered Piraeus on the very day of the festival of the Plunteria, when the statue of Athena is veiled and screened from public gaze. This was a coincidence, as some thought, of evil omen, and unpropitious alike to himself and the State, for no Athenian would transact serious business on such a day.

As he sailed into the harbour, two great crowds—one from the Piraeus, the other from the city—flocked to meet the vessels. Wonderment, mixed with a desire to see Alcibiades, was the prevailing sentiment of the multitude. Of him they spoke: some asserting that he was the best of citizens, and that in his sole instance banishment had been ill-deserved. He had been the victim of plots, hatched in the brains of people less able than himself, however much they might excel in pestilent speech; men whose one principle of statecraft was to look to their private gains; whereas this man's policy had ever been to uphold the common weal, as much by his private means as by all the power of the State. His own choice, eight years ago, when the charge of impiety in the matter of the mysteries was still fresh, would have been to submit to trial at once. It was his personal foes, who had succeeded in postponing that undeniably just procedure; who waited till his back was turned, and then robbed him of his fatherland. Then it

vocabulary

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἀμηχανία helplessness ~mechanism
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἀπείργω exclude; divide; confine
 ~ergonomics
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
βέλτιστος best, noblest
δουλεύω serve, be a slave
ἐλασσώ diminish, degrade
ἐλαττώ diminish, degrade
ἐξαμαρτάνω miss; err, do wrong
ἐχθιστος most hated ~external
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,
 chief ~hegemony

ἡλικιώτης -ου (m, 1) equal in age,
 contemporary
θεραπεύω help, serve ~therapy
καινέω freshen, innovate, make strange
καινός new, fresh, strange
καινώ freshen, innovate, make strange
κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)
 there is a danger that
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
ὀρμίζω anchor, beach
παροίχομαι pass, keep going
συγγενεύς inborn, kin to
συγγενής inborn, kin to
ὕστερον later
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
ὠφελέω help, be useful

Ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ ὑπὸ ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων ἠναγκάσθη μὲν
θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἐχθίστους, κινδυνεύων αἰὲ παρ' ἐκάστην
ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ
συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἅπασαν ὁρῶν ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν,
οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὠφελοίῃ φυγῇ ἀπειργόμενος·

Οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἴωνπερ αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καινῶν
δεῖσθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μεταστάσεως· ὑπάρχειν γὰρ ἐκ
τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ μὲν τῶν τε ἡλικιωτῶν πλεον ἔχειν τῶν
τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς
τοιούτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἷοιςπερ πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ
δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους, αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους
λειφθέντας δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαπᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν
ὅτι ἐτέροις βελτίοσιν οὐκ εἶχον χρήσθαι·

Οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν παροιχομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος
εἴη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος
κινδυνεύσαι ἡγεμῶν καταστήναι.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν ὀρμισθεὶς ἀπέβαινε μὲν

Ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ ὑπὸ ἀμηχανίας |serve, be a|force, compel μὲν
 |help, serve τοὺς ἐχθίστους, |encounter danger; (+inf) ἡ κατάσταση
 |there is a danger that
 ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ |household, fa-|townsman, free-
 |miliar, proper |man, compatriot
 συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἄπασαν ὁρῶν |miss; err, do wrong,
 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως |help, be|flight, |exclude; divide;
 |useful |means|confine
 |of
 οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἷα περ αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καινῶν
 δεῖσθαι |deed, fact, thing, δὲ μεταστάσεως· |there is γὰρ ἐκ
 |affair; difficulty
 τοῦ |district, com- μὲν τῶν τε |equal in age,λέον ἔχειν τῶν
 |mon people |contemporary
 τε |elder μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ |hated, distasteful
 τοιούτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἷοις περ πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ
 δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς |best, noblest , αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους
 |leave δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο |welcome, be host τῶν |townsman, freeman,
 |compatriot
 ὅτι ἐτέροις βελτίοισιν οὐκ εἶχον χρῆσθαι·
 Οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν |pass, keep going αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος |blameworthy;
 |the cause
 εἴη, τῶν τε |frightful, ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος
 |afraid
 |encounter |leader |set down, land;
 |danger; (+inf) |become, be
 |there is a
 |danger that
 ἀνταρτίας δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν |anchor, |leave, get off; ἐν
 |beach |turn out

was that, being made the very slave of circumstance, he was driven to court the men he hated most; and at a time when his own life was in daily peril, he must see his dearest friends and fellow-citizens, nay, the very State itself, bent on a suicidal course, and yet, in the exclusion of exile, be unable to lend a helping hand. "It is not men of this stamp," they averred, "who desire changes in affairs and revolution: had he not already guaranteed to him by the Democracy a position higher than that of his equals in age, and scarcely if at all inferior to his seniors? How different was the position of his enemies. It had been the fortune of these, though they were known to be the same men they had always been, to use their lately acquired power for the destruction in the first instance of the better classes; and then, being alone left surviving, to be accepted by their fellow-citizens in the absence of better men."

Others, however, insisted that for all their past miseries and misfortunes Alcibiades alone was responsible: "If more trials were still in store for the State, here was the master mischief-maker ready at his post to precipitate them."

When the vessels came to their moorings, close to the land, Alcibiades, from fear

*vocabulary***ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀνεψιός** cousin ~nepotism**ἀντιλέγω** contradict, oppose**ἀποβαίνω** leave, get off; turn out

~basis

ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct**ἄπτω** set on fire; attach; mid: touch, seize ~haptic**ἄσεβέω** be impious**αὐτοκράτωρ** independent**ἐξάγω** lead out ~demagogue**ἐπανίστημι** rise up at one's bidding

~station

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide, chief ~hegemony**καθοράω** look down ~panorama**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose; enroll ~legion**κατάστρωμα** -τος (n, 3) ship's deck**μυστήριον** secret thing, rite**οἰκεῖος** household, familiar, proper**οἰκειόω** adopt, adapt**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite**πενταχόσιοι** 500**σκοπέω** behold, consider**στρατιά** army ~strategy**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy**χίλιοι** (ī) thousand ~kilo-

οὐκ εὐθύς, φοβούμενος τοὺς ἐχθρούς· ἐπαναστὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτηδείους, εἰ παρείησαν.

Κατιδὼν δὲ Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνειμιόν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ' αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβὰς ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἴ τις ἄπτοιτο, μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀπολογησάμενος ὥς οὐκ ἠσεβήκει, εἰπὼν δὲ ὥς ἡδίκηται, λεχθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεὶς ἀπάντων ἡγεμὼν αὐτοκράτωρ, ὥς οἶός τε ὦν σῶσαι τὴν προτέραν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον, κατὰ γῆν ἐποίησεν ἐξαγαγὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἅπαντας·

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὀπλίτας μὲν πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, ἱππέας δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ

οὐκ εὐθύς, |scare, scare τοὺς |hated, dis-|rise up at οὐ ἐπὶ
 |away |tasteful |one's bidding
 τοῦ |ship's deck |behold, τοὺς αὐτοῦ |fit, suitable , εἰ
 |consider
 παρείησαν.

|look down δὲ Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ
 |cousin , καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ'
 αὐτῶν, τότε |leave, get|go up, embark τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν
 |off; turn
 |prepare, render out , εἴ τις ἄπτοιτο, μὴ |entrust, de-
 |cide, allow

Ἐν δὲ τῇ |will, plan καὶ τῇ |assembly |defend one's conduct ἵς
 οὐκ |be impious εἰπὼν δὲ ὡς ἡδίκηται, λεχθέντων δὲ
 καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς |contradict, διὰ τὸ
 |oppose
 μὴ |raise; endure ἂν τὴν |assembly , ἀναρρηθεὶς ἀπάντων
 |leader |independent , ὥς οἶός τε ὦν σῶσαι τὴν προτέρα
 τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ |secret τῶν
 |thing, rite
 Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον, κατὰ
 γῆν ἐποίησεν |lead out τοὺς |soldier, ἅπαντας
 |mercenary

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα |relate in detail,|army , |hoplite, heavy
 |choose; enroll |infantryman
 |500 καὶ χιλίους, |rider δὲ |fifty καὶ

of his enemies, was unwilling to disembark at once. Mounting on the quarterdeck, he scanned the multitude, anxious to make certain of the presence of his friends. Presently his eyes lit upon Euryptolemus, the son of Peisianax, who was his cousin, and then on the rest of his relations and other friends. Upon this he landed, and so, in the midst of an escort ready to put down any attempt upon his person, made his way to the city.

In the Senate and Public Assembly he made speeches, defending himself against the charge of impiety, and asserting that he had been the victim of injustice, with other like topics, which in the present temper of the assembly no one ventured to gainsay.

He was then formally declared leader and chief of the State, with irresponsible powers, as being the sole individual capable of recovering the ancient power and prestige of Athens. Armed with this authority, his first act was to institute anew the processional march to Eleusis; for of late years, owing to the war, the Athenians had been forced to conduct the mysteries by sea. Now, at the head of the troops, he caused them to be conducted once again by land. This done, his next step was to muster an armament of one thousand five hundred heavy infantry, one hundred and fifty cavalry, and

*vocabulary***ἀποβιβάζω** put ashore, put off**αὐτόθι** on the spot**ἐβδομήκοντα** 70**ἐκβοηθέω** sally, go to help**ἐκπέμπω** send forth ~pomp**κατακλείω** enclose; shut up**μέχρι** as far as, until**ναύαρχος** admiral**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**ρόδον** rose**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**συμπέμπω** send with ~pomp**τροπαῖον** victory monument

έκατόν, ναῦς δ' έκατόν. καί μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν τρίτῳ
 μηνὶ ἀνήχθη ἐπ' Ἄνδρον ἀφεστηκυῖαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ
 μετ' αὐτοῦ Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου
 συνεπέμφθησαν ἡρημένοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεβίβασε τῆς Ἀνδρίας
 χώρας εἰς Γαύριον· ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους
 ἐτρέψαντο καὶ κατέκλεισαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινὰς
 ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Λάκωνας οἱ αὐτόθι ἦσαν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τροπαῖόν τε ἔστησε καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ
 ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν ὀρμώμενος
 ἐπολέμει.

1.5

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ
 Κρατησιππίδα τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθυίας Λύσανδρον
 ἐξέπεμψαν ναύαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς
 ἐκεῖθεν λαβὼν, εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον ἔπλευσεν, ἐκεῖθεν δ'
 εἰς Ἔφεσον, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων ἑβδομήκοντα μέχρι

|hundred ναῦς δ' |hundred καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν |third

μηνὶ |lead up; Ἄνδρον |stand apart; τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ
|(mp) set sail |exact payment

μετ' αὐτοῦ Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου

|συμπέμπω?: send with; ὁ οἱ κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί.
|συμπέμπω?: send with

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τὸ |army |put ashore, put off Ἀνδρίας

|place εἰς Γαύριον· |sally, go to help δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους

|divert καὶ |enclose; shut up ἵς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινας

|kill οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Λάκωνας οἷ |on the spot...ν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τροπαῖόν τε ἔστησε καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ

ὀλίγας ἡμέρας |sail, float εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν |spur, rush at

|make war

1.5

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῶ χρόνῳ

Κρατησιππίδα τῆς ναυαρχίας |pass, escape Λύσανδρον

|send forth |admiral . ὁ δὲ |arrive εἰς |rose καὶ ναῦς

|from there, then , εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον |sail, float , |from there, then

εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ |there ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων |70 |as far as, until

one hundred ships; and lastly, within three months of his return, he set sail for Andros, which had revolted from Athens.

The generals chosen to co-operate with him on land were Aristocrates and Adeimantus, the son of Leucophilides. He disembarked his troops on the island of Andros at Gaurium, and routed the Andrian citizens who sallied out from the town to resist the invader; forcing them to return and keep close within their walls, though the number who fell was not large. This defeat was shared by some Lacedaemonians who were in the place. Alcibiades erected a trophy, and after a few days set sail himself for Samos, which became his base of operations in the future conduct of the war.

1.5

At a date not much earlier than that of the incidents just described, the Lacedaemonians had sent out Lysander as their admiral, in the place of Cratesippidas, whose period of office had expired. The new admiral first visited Rhodes, where he got some ships, and sailed to Cos and Miletus, and from the latter place to Ephesus. At Ephesus he waited with seventy sail, expecting the advent of

vocabulary

ἀναλίσκω (αἶ) consume, spend on
 ἀναλόω (αἶ) consume, spend on
 ἀπολείπω leave behind, fail ~eclipse
 ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
 ἀργύρεος silver ~Argentina
 ἀργυροῦς silver
 δραχμή drachma
 ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἐπιλείπω fail, not work ~eclipse
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 θρόνος seat, chair, throne ~throne
 κατακόπτω cut down, shatter
 κῦρος -εος (n, 3) authority; validity
 μισθός reward, wages
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 πεντακόσιοι 500
 πρόθυμος (ῥ) willing, eager ~fume
 τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
 χρυσόω (ῥ) make golden, gild

οὐ Κῦρος εἰς Σάρδεις ἀφίκετο.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκεν, ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος πρέσβεσιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατὰ τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἔλεγον ἃ πεποιηκὼς εἶη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον γενέσθαι.

Κῦρος δὲ τὸν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα ἐπεσταλκέναι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα ποιήσειν· ἔχων δὲ ἦκεν τάλαντα πεντακόσια· ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιλίπη, τοῖς ἰδίῳις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ ἔδωκεν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν θρόνον κατακόψειν ἐφ' οὗ ἐκάθητο, ὄντα ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν.

Οἱ δὲ ταῦτά τε ἐπῆμουν καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν τάξαι τῷ ναύτῃ δραχμὴν Ἀττικὴν, διδάσκοντες ὅτι, ἂν οὗτος ὁ μισθὸς γένηται, οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦται ἀπολείψουσι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ μείω χρήματα ἀναλώσει.

Ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, οὐ δυνατόν δ' εἶναι παρ' ἃ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλεν αὐτῷ ἄλλα ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ

οὐ̐ |authority;̐ Σάρδεις |arrive
|validity

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκεν, |go up, embark ἵπτον σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος
πρέσβειν. |there, here ὃν̐ κατά τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους
ἔλεγον ἃ πεποικῶς εἶη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὥς
|willing, eager πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον γενέσθαι.

Κῦρος δὲ τὸν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα |send to, order καὶ
αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα ποιήσιν· ἔχων
δὲ ἦκειν |scale, a|500 ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα |fail, not work̐
|unit of
weight
|private, η̐σεῖσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ ἔδωκεν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ
|personal
ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν |chair |cut down, shatter' οὐ̐ |sit , ὄντα
ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν.

Οἱ δὲ ταῦτά τε |concur καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν |arrange ᾧ̐ |sailor
|drachma Ἀττικὴν, |teach ὅτι, ἂν οὗτος ὁ |reward,
|wages
γένηται, οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων |sailor ἀπολείβουσι τὰς ναῦς,
καὶ μείω̐ |possession, ᾧ̐ ὄσει.
|money, busi-
|ness
Ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, οὐ̐ |powerful, δ' εἶναι
|possible
παρ' ἃ βασιλεὺς |send to, order ἵπῳ ἄλλα ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ

Cyrus in Sardis, when he at once went up to pay the prince a visit with the ambassadors from Lacedaemon. And now an opportunity was given to denounce the proceedings of Tissaphernes, and at the same time to beg Cyrus himself to show as much zeal as possible in the prosecution of the war. Cyrus replied that not only had he received express injunction from his father to the same effect, but that his own views coincided with their wishes, which he was determined to carry out to the letter. He had, he informed them, brought with him five hundred talents; and if that sum failed, he had still the private revenue, which his father allowed him, to fall back upon, and when this resource was in its turn exhausted, he would coin the gold and silver throne on which he sat, into money for their benefit.

His audience thanked him for what he said, and further begged him to fix the rate of payment for the seamen at one Attic drachma per man, explaining that should this rate of payment be adopted, the sailors of the Athenians would desert, and in the end there would be a saving of expenditure. Cyrus complimented them on the soundness of their arguments, but said that it was not in his power to exceed the injunctions of the king. The

vocabulary

ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
 ἄρνημαι get, win
 ἀσθενέω be weak, sick
 ἀσθενής weak
 δεῖπνον meal, food
 δεῖπνος meal, food
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go
 searching through
 ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
 μισθός reward, wages
 μνᾶ mina
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 ὀβολός type of small coin, weight
 ὅπως as many as, how many, how

great

προδίδωμι betray
 πρόθυμος (ῥ) willing, eager ~fume
 προπίνω (ῑ) present; toast
 προσδέχομαι await
 προστίθημι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
 σιωπάω be silent
 σκοπάω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 στασιάζω revolt, be divided
 στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
 συνθήκη combination; agreement
 συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
 τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
 χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἐχούσας, τριάκοντα μνᾶς ἐκάστη
 νηὶ τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, ὅπόσας ἂν βούλωνται τρέφειν
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

Ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε μὲν ἐσιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον,
 ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπιῶν ὁ Κῦρος ἤρετο τί ἂν μάλιστα
 χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, εἶπεν ὅτι Εἰ πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ
 ναύτῃ ὀβολὸν προσθείης.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τέτταρες ὀβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθός, πρότερον
 δὲ τριῷβολον. καὶ τὸν τε προοφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε
 καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς προέδωκεν, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺν
 προθυμότερον εἶναι.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἶχον,
 ἔπεμπον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρνης.

Ὁ δὲ οὐ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνης καὶ
 λέγοντος, ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου,
 σκοπεῖν ὅπως τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οἵτινες ἰσχυροὶ ᾧσιν,
 ἀλλὰ πάντες ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες.

καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἐχούσας, |thirty |mina ἐκάστη
 νῆι τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, |as/how many/great...ονται |nurture
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

Ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε μὲν |be silent μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον,
 ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ |present; toast ὁ Κῦρος ἤρετο τί ἂν μάλιστα
 |gratify ποιῶν, εἶπεν ὅτι Εἰ πρὸς τὸν |reward, wages ἐκάστῳ

|sailor |type of |add; impose; (mp) small |agree; side with
 coin, weight
 Ἐκ δὲ |weight |four |type of |small |reward, wages, πρότερον
 δὲ τριῷβολον. καὶ τὸν τε προσφειλόμενον |repay
 καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς |betray , ὥστε τὸ |army πολὺ
 |willing, eager εἶναι.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα |having low morale...ν,
 ἔπεμπον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρνους.

Ὁ δὲ οὐ |await , δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους καὶ
 λέγοντος, ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου,
 σκοπεῖν ὅπως τῶν |Greek |and not; .. not |strong, force-...
 even |ful, violent
 ἀλλὰ πάντες ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς |revolt, be divided

terms of agreement were precise, thirty minae a month per vessel to be given, whatever number of vessels the Lacedaemonians might choose to maintain.

To this rejoinder Lysander at the moment said nothing. But after dinner, when Cyrus drank to his health, asking him "What he could do to gratify him most?" Lysander replied, "Add an obol to the sailors' pay." After this the pay was raised to four instead of three obols, as it hitherto had been. Nor did the liberality of Cyrus end here; he not only paid up all arrears, but further gave a month's pay in advance, so that, if the enthusiasm of the army had been great before, it was greater than ever now. The Athenians when they heard the news were proportionately depressed, and by help of Tissaphernes despatched ambassadors to Cyrus. That prince, however, refused to receive them, nor were the prayers of Tissaphernes of any avail, however much he insisted that Cyrus should adopt the policy which he himself, on the advice of Alcibiades, had persistently acted on. This was simply not to suffer any single Hellenic state to grow strong at the expense of the rest, but to keep them all

*vocabulary***ἀναψύχω** (ὑ) cool, refresh, soothe

~psychology

ἀνέλκω draw up, back**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ὑ) open**διαπλέω** sail through**εἰσπλέω** sail into**ἐνενήκοντα** ninety**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float**ἐπισκευάζω** get ready; repair**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**καθέλκω** launch; carry down**καταλιμπάνω** leave behind, abandon**κυβερνήτης** -ου (m, 1) steersman, governor ~govern**λιμὴν** -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic**ναυτικός** of ships ~navy**νότιος** flowing; south**παραπλέω** sail past ~float**πρῶρα** bow, prow ~prolog**συντάσσω** gather, assemble ~syntax**τειχίζω** build**τριήρης** trireme ~row

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συνετέτακτο, ἀνελκύσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὖσας ναῦς ἐνενήκοντα ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν, ἐπισκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων αὐτάς.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου ἤκοντα τειχίζειν Φώκαιαν διέπλευσε πρὸς αὐτόν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὐτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ νηὶ καὶ ἄλλῃ ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων εἰσπλεύσας παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς πρώρας τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν παρέπλει.

Ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν καθελκύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντίῳ ἐβοήθουν πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας ἐπέπλει. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὥς ἕκαστος ἥνοιξεν.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν ^{|gather, assemble}
^{|draw up, back.} ἰς ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὔσας ναῦς ^{|ninety}
^{|peace and quiet, |get ready; repair ... |cool, refresh} αὐτάς.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου
^{|be present, |build} Φώκαιαν ^{|sail through} πρὸς αὐτόν,
^{|have}
^{|arrived} ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὐτοῦ
^{|leave behind, abandon}
^{|steersman, |send to, order, .. |sail on, over .. |} τὰς Λυσάνδρου
^{|governor}
 ναῦς.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ νηὶ καὶ ἄλλῃ ἐκ ^{|flowing; |south} εἰς τὸν
^{|harbor, τῶν Ἐφεσίων |sail into} παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς ^{|bow, prow}
^{|refuge}
 τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν ^{|sail past}

Ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν
^{|launch; carry |chase} αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
^{|down}
 τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ ^{|rescue} πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ
^{|πάσας |gather, |sail on, over} μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ
^{|assemble}
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ ^{|flowing; |south} ^{|launch; |down} carry τὰς
^{|λοιπὰς |trireme} ^{|lead up; (mp) set sail} ὥς ἕκαστος ἡνοῖξεν.

weak alike, distracted by internecine strife.

Lysander, now that the organisation of his navy was arranged to his satisfaction, beached his squadron of ninety vessels at Ephesus, and sat with hands folded, whilst the vessels dried and underwent repairs. Alcibiades, being informed that Thrasybulus had come south of the Hellespont and was fortifying Phocaea, sailed across to join him, leaving his own pilot Antiochus in command of the fleet, with orders not to attack Lysander's fleet. Antiochus, however, was tempted to leave Notium and sail into the harbour of Ephesus with a couple of ships, his own and another, past the prows of Lysander's squadron. The Spartan at first contented himself with launching a few of his ships, and started in pursuit of the intruder; but when the Athenians came out with other vessels to assist Antiochus, he formed his whole squadron into line of battle, and bore down upon them, whereupon the Athenians followed suit, and getting their remaining triremes under weigh at Notium, stood out to sea as fast as each vessel could clear the point. Thus it

vocabulary

ἀγγέλλω carry a message, announce

~angel

ἀμέλεια indifference, negligence

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

διαπλέω sail through

διασπείρω scatter, dissipate

ἐκφεύγω flee from, escape ~fugitive

ἐλασσώ diminish, degrade

ἐλαττώ diminish, degrade

ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive

~zoo

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge

~limnic

μέχρι as far as, until

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

ναυμαχία naval warfare

νότιος flowing; south

παρατάσσω place beside

πεντεκαίδεκα 15

τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military unit

τριήρης trireme ~row

τροπαῖον victory monument

ὕστερον later

Ἐκ τούτου δ' ἐναυμάχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι
 διεσπαρμέναις ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὗ ἔφυγον ἀπολέσαντες
 πεντεκαίδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλείστοι
 ἐξέφυγον, οἱ δ' ἐζωγρήθησαν. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε
 ναῦς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τροπαῖον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ Νοτίου
 διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἑφεσον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς
 ναυσὶν ἀπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἑφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ
 στόματος παρέταξεν, εἴ τις βούλοιτο ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ
 δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν
 ἐλαττοῦσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ
 ὀλίγω ὕστερον αἰροῦσι Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἡΐονα.

Οἱ δὲ ἐν οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἠγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία,
 χαλεπῶς εἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' ἀμέλειάν
 τε καὶ ἀκράτειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ
 στρατηγοὺς εἵλοντο ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα,
 Λέοντα, Περικλέα, Ἑρασινίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην,
 Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον, Θράσυλλον, Ἀριστογέννην.

Ἐκ τούτου δ' |fight at sea οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι
 |scatter, dissipate ταῖς ναυσί, |as far as, ^ἕuntil ῥον ἀπολέσαντες
 |15 |trireme τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι
 |flee , οἱ δ' |capture Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε
 ναῦς |take up, re- αἰ τροπαῖον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ |flowing;
 |cover, resume |south
 |sail through εἰς Ἑφεσον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον |lead up;
 |set sail
 ναυσὶν ἀπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν |harbor, τῶν Ἑφεσίων, καὶ |before, ^ἕ
 |refuge |forward
 |mouth |place beside , εἴ τις βούλοιο |fight at sea ἐπειδὴ
 δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν
 ἐλαττοῦσθαι, |sail away εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ
 ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον αἰροῦσι Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἡϊόνα.

Οἱ δὲ ἐν οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ |carry a message, |war, ^ἕ
 |announce
 |hard to bear ἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' |indifference,
 |negligence
 τε καὶ ἀκράτειαν ἀπολωλέκεναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ
 στρατηγοὺς εἶλοντο ἄλλους |ten , Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα,
 Λέοντα, Περικλέα, Ἑρασινίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην,
 Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον, Θράσυλλον, Ἀριστογένην.

befell in the engagement which ensued, that while the enemy was in due order, the Athenians came up in scattered detachments and without concert, and in the end were put to flight with the loss of fifteen ships of war. Of the crews, indeed, the majority escaped, though a certain number fell into the hands of the enemy. Then Lysander collected his vessels, and having erected a trophy on Cape Notium, sailed across to Ephesus, whilst the Athenians retired to Samos.

On his return to Samos a little later, Alcibiades put out to sea with the whole squadron in the direction of the harbour of Ephesus. At the mouth of the harbour he marshalled his fleet in battle order, and tried to tempt the enemy to an engagement; but as Lysander, conscious of his inferiority in numbers, refused to accept the challenge, he sailed back again to Samos. Shortly after this the Lacedaemonians captured Delphinium and Eion.

But now the news of the late disaster at Notium had reached the Athenians at home, and in their indignation they turned upon Alcibiades, to whose negligence and lack of self-command they attributed the destruction of the ships. Accordingly they chose ten new generals—namely Conon, Diomedon, Leon, Pericles, Erasinides, Aristocrates, Archedratus, Protomachus, Thrasyllus, and

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἐβδομήκοντα 70

ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

καταψηφίζομαι vote against

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

πάλαι long ago ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas

περιτυγχάνω happen upon

πολιτεύω (ι) be a free citizen

ρόδον rose

στρατιά army ~strategy

συγγενεύς inborn, kin to

συγγενής inborn, kin to

τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid

τριήρης trireme ~row

φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
~fugitive

ψηφίζω count, vote

Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πονηρῶς καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ
φερόμενος, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς
Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἑαυτοῦ τείχη.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἄνδρου σὺν αἰς εἶχε ναυσὶν
εἴκοσιν ψηφισαμένων Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον ἔπλευσεν ἐπὶ
τὸ ναυτικόν. ἀντὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἄνδρον ἔπεμψαν
Φανοσθένην, τέτταρας ναῦς ἔχοντα.

Οὗτος περιτυχὼν δυοῖν τριήροιν Θουρίαιν ἔλαβεν αὐτοῖς
ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν αἰχμαλώτους ἅπαντας ἔδησαν
Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Δωριέα, ὄντα μὲν
Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ φυγάδα ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν καὶ Ῥόδου ὑπὸ
Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον καὶ τῶν
ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐλέησαντες
ἀφείδαν οὐδὲ χρήματα πραξάμενοι.

Κόνων δ' ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικόν
κατέλαβεν ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις
ἐβδομήκοντα ἀντὶ τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλέον ἦ

Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν |oppressed; knav- ἐν τῇ |army
 |ish; useless
 φερόμενος, λαβὼν |trireme μίαν |sail away εἰς
 Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἑαυτοῦ |outdoor wall

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἄνδρου σὺν αἰς εἶχε ναυσὶν
 |twenty |count, vote Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον |sail, float ἐπὶ
 τὸ ναυτικόν. ἀντὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἄνδρον ἔπεμψαν
 Φανοσθένην, |four ναῦς ἔχοντα.

Οὗτος |happen upon Ἰυοῖν τριήρουν Θουρίαιν ἔλαβεν αὐτοῖς
 ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν |captive ἅπαντας ἔδησαν
 Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Δωριέα, ὄντα μὲν
 Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ |exile, ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν καὶ |rose ὑπὸ
 |refugee
 Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον καὶ τῶν
 ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, |be a free citizen ..αρ' αὐτοῖς, |pity

|throw, release, |possession, ἴμενοι.
 |use up |money, busi-
 |ness
 Κόνων δ' ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον |arrive καὶ τὸ ναυτικόν

|seize, under-|having low ἡ morale συμπληρώσας |trireme
 |stand, catch,
 |overtake; (mp) ἀντὶ τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλέον ἢ
 |happen

Aristogenes. Alcibiades, who was moreover in bad odour in the camp, sailed away with a single trireme to his private fortress in the Chersonese.

After this Conon, in obedience to a decree of the Athenian people, set sail from Andros with the twenty vessels under his command in that island to Samos, and took command of the whole squadron. To fill the place thus vacated by Conon, Phanosthenes was sent to Andros with four ships. That captain was fortunate enough to intercept and capture two Thurian ships of war, crews and all, and these captives were all imprisoned by the Athenians, with the exception of their leader Dorieus. He was the Rhodian, who some while back had been banished from Athens and from his native city by the Athenians, when sentence of death was passed upon him and his family. This man, who had once enjoyed the right of citizenship among them, they now took pity on and released him without ransom.

When Conon had reached Samos he found the armament in a state of great despondency. Accordingly his first measure was to man seventy ships with their full complement, instead of the former hundred and odd vessels. With this squadron he put to sea accompanied by the other generals, and confined himself to making descents first at one point and then at another

vocabulary

ἄλλοτε at another time ~alien
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over
ἐμπίμπρομι burn up ~pyre
ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ἐφορεύω look upon
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
Καρχηδόνιος Carthaginian
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease

~lax

ληίζομαι plunder ~lucre
λιμός (i, f) famine
μυριάς -δος (ū, f, 3) countless, myriad
ναυμαχία naval warfare
παλαιός old ~paleo
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
σελήνη moon
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατιά army ~strategy
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
τριήρης trireme ~row

ἐκατόν, καὶ ταύταις ἀναγαγόμενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη ἀποβαίνων τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλήζετο.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν στρατεύσαντες εἴκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν τριήρεσι καὶ πεζῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα μυριάσιν εἶλον Ἀκράγαντα λιμῶ, μάχῃ μὲν ἡττηθέντες, προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ ἐπτά μηνας.

1.6

Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, ᾧ ἢ τε σελήνῃ ἐξέλιπεν ἐσπέρας καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐνεπρήσθη, Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν, οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ χρόνου καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν ἔπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν.

Ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδου ὁ Λύσανδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ ὅτι θαλαττοκράτῳ τε παραδιδοίῃ καὶ ναυμαχίᾳ νενικηκώς. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου

|hundred καὶ ταύταις |lead up; (mp) set μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων
|sail

στρατηγῶν, |at another time |leave, get off; τῆς τῶν πολεμίων
|turn out

χώρας |ληίζομαι?: plunder; or
|ληίζομαι?: plunder

Καὶ ὁ |cycle of a|cease , ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν
|year

|make an expedition,|twenty καὶ |hundred |trieme καὶ |on foot; footsol-
|war, campaign |dier

|army |twelve |countless, εἶλον Ἀκράγαντα |famine ,μάχη
|myriad

μὲν |(pass) be weaker, be over-ζόμενοι δὲ |seven μῆνας.
|come; (active) defeat

1.6

Τῷ δ' |lie upon; approach ἣ τε |moon |leave out, pass over

καὶ ὁ |old τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις |burn up ,

Πιτύα μὲν |look upon , ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν,

οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ |pass, escape ἤδη τοῦ

χρόνου καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ |four καὶ |twenty ἐτῶν

ἔπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν.

Ὅτε δὲ |hand over ὁ Λύσανδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ

Καλλικρατίδῃ ὅτι θαλαττοκράτωρ τε |hand over καὶ

ναυμαχία |win, defeat . ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου

of the enemy's territory, and to collecting plunder.

And so the year drew to its close: a year signalled further by an invasion of Sicily by the Carthaginians, with one hundred and twenty ships of war and a land force of one hundred and twenty thousand men, which resulted in the capture of Agrigentum. The town was finally reduced to famine after a siege of seven months, the invaders having previously been worsted in battle and forced to sit down before its walls for so long a time.

1.6

B. C. 406. In the following year—the year of the evening eclipse of the moon, and the burning of the old temple of Athena at Athens—the Lacedaemonians sent out Callicratidas to replace Lysander, whose period of office had now expired. Lysander, when surrendering the squadron to his successor, spoke of himself as the winner of a sea fight, which had left him in undisputed mastery of the sea, and with this boast he handed over the ships to Callicratidas, who retorted, "If you will convey the fleet from Ephesus, keeping Samos

vocabulary

ἄγνώς -τος (m) unknown,
 unrecognizable
ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
ἄλλοθεν from elsewhere ~alien
ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπείρων boundless
ἀπρόθυμος (ō) not eager
ἀριστερός left-hand
ἄρτι at the same time
διαλλάσσω exchange; differ; reconcile
καταμανθάνω examine, observe

κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)
 there is a danger that
ναύαρχος admiral
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
παραπίπτω fall in the way; go stray
παραπλέω sail past ~float
πολυπραγμονέω be too busy, meddle
ρόδον rose
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid
τετταράκοντα forty
ὕπηρετέω serve

ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου παραπλεύσαντα, οὐ ᾗσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰς ναῦς παραδοῦναι, καὶ ὁμολογήσειν θαλαττοκρατεῖν.

Οὐ φαμένου δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου πολυπραγμονεῖν ἄλλου ἄρχοντος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἷς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ῥόδου καὶ ἄλλοθεν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ πάσας ἀθροίσας, οὗσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίοις.

Καταμαθὼν δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτειν ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδείων γιγνομένων καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικά καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὡς χρηστέον οὐ γιγνωσκόντων ἀπείρους θαλάττης πέμποντες καὶ ἀγνώτας τοῖς ἐκεῖ, κινδυνεύοιεν τι παθεῖν διὰ τοῦτο, ἐκ τούτου δὲ

ἐν |left-hand Σάμου |sail past , οὐ ᾗσαν αἱ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων νῆες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰς ναῦς |hand over , καὶ
 |agree with/to θαλαττοκρατεῖν.

Οὐ φαμένον δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου |be too busy, meddle ἕλλον
 ἄρχοντος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἷς παρὰ
 Λυσάνδρου ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ
 |rose καὶ |from elsewhere τῶν συμμάχων |fifty
 ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ πάσας |press close together; |εἴτην ἑταράκοντα
 |mid) muster
 καὶ |hundred |prepare, render ὥς |encounter, come upon ὅς
 πολεμίοις.

|examine, δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων
 |observe
 καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ μόνον |not eager |serve ,
 ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 μέγιστα |fall in the way; ἐν τῷ |exchange; differ; |rec-|admiral
 |go stray |oncile
 |often ἀνεπιτηδείων γιγνομένων καὶ |at the|send together; hear
 |same
 τὰ ναυτικά καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὥς χρηστέον οὐ γίγνωσκόντων
 |time
 ἀπείρους θαλάττης πέμποντες καὶ |unknown, |unrec-|there
 |ognizable
 |encounter danger; (+inf) διὰ τοῦτο, ἐκ τούτου δὲ
 |there is a danger that

on your right" (that is, past where the Athenian navy lay), "and hand it over to me at Miletus, I will admit that you are master of the sea." But Lysander had no mind to interfere in the province of another officer. Thus Callicratidas assumed responsibility. He first manned, in addition to the squadron which he received from Lysander, fifty new vessels furnished by the allies from Chios and Rhodes and elsewhere. When all these contingents were assembled, they formed a total of one hundred and forty sail, and with these he began making preparations for engagement with the enemy. But it was impossible for him not to note the strong current of opposition which he encountered from the friends of Lysander. Not only was there lack of zeal in their service, but they openly disseminated an opinion in the States, that it was the greatest possible blunder on the part of the Lacedaemonians so to change their admirals. Of course, they must from time to time get officers altogether unfit for the post—men whose nautical knowledge dated from yesterday, and who, moreover, had no notion of dealing with human beings. It would be very odd if this practice of sending out people ignorant of the sea and unknown to the folk of the country did not lead

vocabulary

ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
 ἀναβολή mound; delay
 ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
 ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
 ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 βάρβαρος non-Greek
 ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit
 εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
 Ἕλλην Greek
 ἔμπειρος experienced
 ἐνθάδε here, hither
 ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail

ἐπίσχω aim; restrain
 κολακεύω flatter
 κράτιστος best
 κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent
 μισθός reward, wages
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 ναυτικός of ships ~navy
 οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
 οἴκοι at home ~economics
 ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
 συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
 συμβουλεύω give advice; (mid) consult
 ~volunteer
 τοιόσδε such
 φιλοτιμέομαι (ῖ) be ambitious

ὁ Καλλικρατίδης συγκαλέσας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεῖ παρόντας ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς τοιάδε.

Ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ οἴκοι μένειν, καὶ εἴτε Λύσανδρος εἴτε ἄλλος τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ κωλύω τὸ κατ' ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς πεμφθεὶς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελευόμενα ὥς ἂν δύνωμαι κράτιστα. ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἃ ἐγὼ τε φιλοτιμοῦμαι καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αἰτιάζεται ἵστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὥσπερ καὶ ἐγώ, συμβουλεύετε τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῖν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ ἐμὲ ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν ἐροῦντα τὰ καθεστῶτα ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἴκοι πείθεσθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἃ ἥκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κῦρον ἦτει μισθὸν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν.

Καλλικρατίδης δὲ ἀχθεθεὶς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας φοιτήσεσιν ὀργισθεὶς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύουσιν ἔνεκα

ὁ Καλλικρατίδας |call together τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίων |there
παρόντας ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς |such .

Ἔμοι μὲν |satisfy; |at home. ἐνεῖν, καὶ |if, whenever; ὅρος |if, whenever; ei-
ward |either/or |ther/or
ἄλλος τις |experienced, |περὶ τὰ ναυτικά βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ
|defend, |suffice

|hinder, τὸ κατ' ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς
|prevent

πεμφθεῖς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελευόμενα ὥς ἂν

δύνωμαι |best . ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἃ ἐγώ τε |be ambitious

καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αἰτιάζεται ἵστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὥσπερ καὶ ἐγώ,

|give advice; τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῖν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ ἐμέ
|(mid) consult

|here, μένειν ἢ |home- |sail away ἐροῦντα τὰ |set down, land;
|hither |ward |become, be

|here,
|hither

Οὐδενὸς δὲ |dare ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς |at home

πείθεσθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἃ ἥκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κῦρον |ask for

|reward, τοῖς |sailor ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν.
|wages

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ |be burdened |mound; καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
|with |delay

|door φοιτήσεσιν |anger, pro- αὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι
|voke, annoy

τοὺς |Greek , ὅτι |non-Greek |flatter |because, that

to some catastrophe. Callicratidas at once summoned the Lacedaemonians there present, and addressed them in the following terms:—"For my part," he said, "I am content to stay at home: and if Lysander or any one else claim greater experience in nautical affairs than I possess, I have no desire to block his path. Only, being sent out by the State to take command of this fleet, I do not know what is left to me, save to carry out my instructions to the best of my ability. For yourselves, all I beg of you, in reference to my personal ambitions and the kind of charges brought against our common city, and of which you are as well aware as I am, is to state what you consider to be the best course: am I to stay where I am, or shall I sail back home, and explain the position of affairs out here?"

No one ventured to suggest any other course than that he should obey the authorities, and do what he was sent to do. Callicratidas then went up to the court of Cyrus to ask for further pay for the sailors, but the answer he got from Cyrus was that he should wait for two days. Callicratidas was annoyed at the rebuff: to dance attendance at the palace gates was little to his taste. In a fit of anger he cried out at the sorry condition of the Hellenes, thus forced to flatter the barbarian for the sake

vocabulary

ἄημι blow
 ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
 ἀναβάλλω delay; lift up ~ballistic
 ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
 ἀργύριον small coin
 βάρβαρος non-Greek
 βλέπτω break, make fail
 διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
 διαλλάσσω exchange; differ; reconcile
 ἐνθάδε here, hither
 ἐξηγέομαι lead forth; set out, describe

~hegemony

ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
 οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
 οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
 οἴκοι at home ~economics
 οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
 περισσός prodigious, superfluous
 πρόθυμος (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume
 τριήρης trireme ~row
 ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do
 ~ischemia
 φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
 φοιτάω go back and forth

ἀργυρίου, φάσκων τε, ἂν σωθῇ οἴκαδε, κατὰ γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατὸν διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Μίλητον·

Κάκεῖθεν πέμψας τριήρεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε εἶπεν. ἐμοὶ μὲν, ὦ Μιλήσιοι, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἄρχουσι πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀξιῶ προθυμοτάτους εἶναι εἰς τὸν πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκοῦντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλείστα κακὰ ἤδη ὑπ' αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι.

Δεῖ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξηγεῖσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ὅπως ἂν τάχιστα τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕως ἂν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἤκωσιν, οὓς ἐγὼ ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα Λύσανδρος Κύρω ἀποδοὺς ὡς περιττὰ ὄντα οἷχεται· Κῦρος δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ ἐπ' αὐτὸν αἰὲν ἀνεβάλλετό μοι διαλεχθῆναι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκείνου θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἐδυνάμην ἐμαντὸν πείσαι.

Ὑπισχνούμαι δ' ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῖν ἀγαθῶν

|small coin , |declare, promise, ν σωθῆ |homeward ιτά γε τὸ
|think
αὐτοῦ |powerful, |exchange; dif- θηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους,
|possible |fer; reconcile
|sail away εἰς Μίλητον·

Κακέϊθεν πέμψας |trireme εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐπὶ |possession,
|assembly |press close together; ἡσιῶν τάδε εἶπεν. ἐμοὶ μὲν, |money, busi-
(mid) muster |ness
ὦ Μιλήσιοι, |necessity τοῖς |at home, χουσι πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς
δὲ ἐγὼ |con- |willing, eager εἶναι εἰς τὸν πόλεμον διὰ
|sider
τὸ |inhabit, |wor- ἐν |non-Greek πλείστα κακὰ ἤδη ὑπ' αὐτῶν
|thy, |fitting
πεπονθέναι.

Δεῖ δ' ὑμᾶς |lead forth; set οἷς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ὅπως ἂν
|out, describe
τάχιστα τε καὶ μάλιστα |break, make fail ἵς πολέμους, ἕως
ἂν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος |be present, ἐγὼ ἔπεμψα |possession, money,
|have arrived |business
ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ |here, |there is Λύσανδρος Κύρω
|hither
|repay ὥς περιττὰ ὄντα |come, go Κῦρος δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ
ἐπ' αὐτὸν αἰεὶ |delay; sing μοι |go through, debate δ' ἐπὶ τὰς
ἐκείνου |door |go back and forth ἱμην ἐμαυτὸν πείσαι.
|promise, agree δ' ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν |agree; occur ἡμῖν ἀγαθῶν

of money. "If ever I get back home," he added, "I will do what in me lies to reconcile the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians." And so he turned and sailed back to Miletus. From Miletus he sent some triremes to Lacedaemon to get money, and convoking the public assembly of the Milesians, addressed them thus: — "Men of Miletus, necessity is laid upon me to obey the rulers at home; but for yourselves, whose neighbourhood to the barbarians has exposed you to many evils at their hands, I only ask you to let your zeal in the war bear some proportion to your former sufferings. You should set an example to the rest of the allies, and show us how to inflict the sharpest and swiftest injury on our enemy, whilst we await the return from Lacedaemon of my envoys with the necessary funds. Since one of the last acts of Lysander, before he left us, was to hand back to Cyrus the funds already on the spot, as though we could well dispense with them. I was thus forced to turn to Cyrus, but all I got from him was a series of rebuffs; he refused me an audience, and, for my part, I could not induce myself to hang about his gates like a mendicant. But I give you my word, men of Miletus, that in

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
needing ~Sp. sin
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
~angel
βάρβαρος non-Greek
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
διαρπάζω make prey of ~harpoon
εἰσηγέομαι lead in, introduce
ἐναντιόομαι oppose, contradict
κράτος strength, power; victory

~democracy

ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
πόρος way, bridge ~fare
πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated
προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic
προσδέχομαι await
προσχωρέω go to, join, support
πωλέω sell
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy
συναθροίζω assemble, gather
τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,
punish; aid one who has been attacked

ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ἂν ἐκεῖνα προσδεχώμεθα χάριν ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δείξωμεν τοῖς βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζειν δυνάμεθα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοὶ καὶ μάλιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι δεδιότες εἰσηγοῦντο πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἰδίᾳ. λαβὼν δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστω τῶν ναυτῶν ἐφοδιασάμενος ἔπλευσε τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν πολεμίαν οὔσαν.

Οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων ἀττικιζόντων, προσβαλὼν αἰρεῖ τὴν πόλιν κατὰ κράτος.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πάντα διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνήθροισεν ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελεύόντων τῶν συμμάχων ἀποδόσθαι

ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ἂν ἐκεῖνα |await |grace ἀξίαν

ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς |show τοῖς |non-Greek

ὅτι καὶ |away from; not hav-|marvel δυνάμεθα τοὺς |hated, distasteful
|ing; not needing

|take vengeance,
|punish, aid

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, |stand up; arouse ἅλλοι καὶ μάλιστα

οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι |oppose, |to fear |lead in, introduce, ν
|contradict

|possession, αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι |private, λαβὼν
|money, busi- |personal
|ness

οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστω

τῶν |sailor ἐφοδιασάμενος |sail, float τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ

Μήθυμναν πολεμίαν οὔσαν.

Οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων |go to, join, support` ``

ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τῶν τὰ |deed, fact, thing, affair;
|difficulty

ἐχόντων ἀπτικιζόντων, |hit, attack, approach; ἦν πόλιν κατὰ
|attach, offer

|strength,
|power; vic-
|tory

Τὰ μὲν οὖν |possession, money|make prey of ἱ |soldier, τὰ
|business |mercenary

δὲ |slave πάντα |assemble, ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς
|gather

τὴν |assembly, καὶ κελευόντων τῶν συμμάχων |repay

return for any assistance which you can render us while waiting for these aids, I will requite you richly. Only by God's help let us show these barbarians that we do not need to worship them, in order to punish our foes."

The speech was effective; many members of the assembly arose, and not the least eagerly those who were accused of opposing him. These, in some terror, proposed a vote of money, backed by offers of further private contributions. Furnished with these sums, and having procured from Chios a further remittance of five drachmas a piece as outfit for each seaman, he set sail to Methyma in Lesbos, which was in the hands of the enemy. But as the Methymnaeans were not disposed to come over to him (since there was an Athenian garrison in the place, and the men at the head of affairs were partisans of Athens), he assaulted and took the place by storm. All the property within accordingly became the spoil of the soldiers. The prisoners were collected for sale by Callicratidas in the market-place, where, in answer to the demand of the allies, who called upon him to sell the Methymnaeans also, he made

vocabulary

ἀναγκάζω force, compel

ἀνδραποδίζω enslave

ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous

ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free

ἐβδομήκοντα 70

ἐκεῖσε thither

ἐκλέγω pick, single out

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

Ἑλλήν Greek

ῥέτης -ου (m, 1) oarsman, oar ~row

καθοράω look down ~panorama

κατακωλύω hinder from

καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to

~fugitive

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge

~limnic

μοιχάω do adultery

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

πλήρωμα -τος (n, 3) fullness

ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept

ὑστεραίῳς the next; later

φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

φρουρός watcher, guard

καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτοῦ γε ἄρχοντος οὐδέν’
 ἂν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατὸν ἀνδραποδισθῆναι.

Τῇ δ’ ὕστεραία τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθέρους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα πάντα
 ἀπέδοτο· Κόνωνι δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι παύσει αὐτὸν μοιχῶντα τὴν
 θάλατταν. κατιδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀναγόμενον ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ,
 ἐδίωκεν ὑποτεμνόμενος τὸν εἰς Σάμον πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ
 ἐκείσε φύγοι.

Κόνων δ’ ἔφευγε ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ
 ἐκ πολλῶν πληρωμάτων εἰς ὀλίγας ἐκκελέχθαι τοὺς
 ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς
 Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν δέκα στρατηγῶν Λέων καὶ
 Ἑρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν
 λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα.

Κόνων δὲ ὥς ἔφθῃ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακωλυθείς,
 ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε ναῦς
 τριάκοντα· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς δὲ

καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτοῦ γε ἄρχοντος οὐδέν’

ἂν |Greek εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου |powerful, |enslave
|possible

Τῇ δ’ |the next; later ἑς μὲν |not enslaved ἰφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν

Ἀθηναίων |watcher, |guard καὶ τὰ |slave τὰ |born enslaved, |servile

|repay Κόνωνι δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι παύσει αὐτὸν |do adultery ἤν

θάλατταν. |look down ἐπὶ αὐτὸν |lead up; (mp) ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ,
|set sail

|chase |undercut, |intercept τὸν εἰς Σάμον πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ

|thither φύγοι.

Κόνων δ’ ἔφευγε ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ

ἐκ πολλῶν |fullness εἰς ὀλίγας |pick, |single τοὺς
|out

ἀρίστους |oarsman, oar ἑς |resort to, flee εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς
|to, appeal to

Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν |ten στρατηγῶν Λέων καὶ

Ἐρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν

|harbor, |chase ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ 70
|refuge

Κόνων δὲ ὥς |be first ἵπὸ τῶν πολεμίων |hinder from

|force, compel |fight at sea πρὸς τῷ |harbor, καὶ ἀπώλεσε ναῦς
|refuge

|thirty οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν |avoid, escape, ἅς δὲ
|go free

answer, that as long as he was in command, not a single Hellene should be enslaved if he could help it. The next day he set at liberty the free-born captives; the Athenian garrison with the captured slaves he sold. To Conon he sent word:—He would put a stop to his strumpeting the sea. And catching sight of him, as he put out to sea, at break of day, he gave chase, hoping to cut him off from his passage to Samos, and prevent his taking refuge there.

But Conon, aided by the sailing qualities of his fleet, the rowers of which were the pick of several ships' companies, concentrated in a few vessels, made good his escape, seeking shelter within the harbour of Mitylene in Lesbos, and with him two of the ten generals, Leon and Erasinides. Callicratidas, pursuing him with one hundred and seventy sail, entered the harbour simultaneously; and Conon thus hindered from further or final escape by the too rapid movements of the enemy, was forced to engage inside the harbour, and lost thirty of his ships, though the crews escaped to land. The remaining, forty

vocabulary

ἀνέλκω draw up, back

ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit

διαβιβάζω carry over

ἐκλέγω pick, single out

ἐκπλοος -ῶ leaving port; entrance of a harbor

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger

ἐρέτης -ου (m, 1) oarsman, oar ~row

ἐσπέρα evening, west

εὐπορέω prosper, abound in, supply

καθέλκω launch; carry down

κατάδηλος manifest, visible

κοῖλος hollow ~hollow

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic

μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
~pomp

ὀρμίζω anchor, beach

οὐδαμόθεν from no place

πανδημεί the masses

παραβάλλω put at risk ~ballistic

σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite

σκότος darkness, shadow ~shadow

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid

τετταράκοντα forty

λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οὔσας, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει
ἀνείλκυσε.

Καλλικρατίδης δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὀρμισάμενος
ἐπολιόρκει ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ
γῆν μεταπεμφάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεὶ καὶ
ἐκ τῆς Χίου τὸ στράτευμα διεβίβασε· χρήματά τε παρὰ
Κύρου αὐτῷ ἦλθεν.

Ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ
θάλατταν, καὶ σίτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορήσαι, οἱ δὲ
ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ
ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας τῶν
νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας,
ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας
καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοίλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ
παραρύματα παραβαλὼν.

Τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἀνείχον, εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐσπέραν,
ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὥς μὴ καταδήλους εἶναι

λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οὔσας, ὑπὸ τῷ |outdoor wall

|draw up, back

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ |harbor, |anchor, beach
|refuge

|besiege |there, here τὸν |leaving port, en- καὶ κατὰ
|trance of a harbor

γῆν |send; (mid) summon οὓς Μηθυμναίους |the masses καὶ

ἐκ τῆς Χίου τὸ |army |carry over |possession, ῥὰ
|money, busi-
|ness

Κύρου αὐτῷ ἦλθεν.

Ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ |besiege καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ

θάλατταν, καὶ |grain, |from no place, ν |prosper, abound δὲ
|bread, |in, supply
|food

ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ

|rescue διὰ τὸ μὴ |learn, inquire, -(+gen) |launch; carry τῶν
|hear of |down

νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεύσας δύο |fill, fulfill |before, ἔρας,
|forward

ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους |oarsman, |pick,
|oar |single
|out

καὶ τοὺς |marine, εἰς |hollow ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ
|passenger

παράρματα |put at risk

Τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὕτως |raise; , εἰς δὲ τὴν |evening, west
|endure

ἐπεὶ |darkness ἤ, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὥς μὴ |manifest, εἶναι
|visible

in number, he hauled up under the walls of the town. Callicratidas, on his side, came to moorings in the harbour; and, having command of the exit, blocked the Athenian within. His next step was to send for the Methymnaeans in force by land, and to transport his army across from Chios. Money also came to him from Cyrus.

Conon, finding himself besieged by land and sea, without means of providing himself with corn from any quarter, the city crowded with inhabitants, and aid from Athens, whither no news of the late events could be conveyed, impossible, launched two of the fastest sailing vessels of his squadron. These he manned, before daybreak, with the best rowers whom he could pick out of the fleet, stowing away the marines at the same time in the hold of the ships and closing the port shutters. Every day for four days they held out in this fashion, but at evening as soon as it was dark he disembarked his men, so that the enemy might not suspect what they were after. On

*vocabulary***ἀγείρω** gather ~agora**ἄγκυρα** (ῥ) anchor**ἀναδέω** wreath, tie**ἀναπαύω** cause to cease ~pause**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ῥ) open**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀποκόπτω** cut off**ἀριστοποιέω** (ᾱ) make breakfast**ἀφορμάω** depart, depart from

~hormone

βοηθός swift to the fight**διαφεύγω** escape, survive**δύνω** (ῥ) enter, put on, strip off**εἰσβαίνω** enter, board ~basis**εἰστίθηναι** put in**ἐκπλέω** sail away ~float**ἔνιοι** some**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἐξαίφνης** suddenly**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float**ἐφορμέω** be anchored, blockade**ἥλιος** sun**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**λιμὴν** -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge ~limnic**μέτριος** medium, moderate**ὀλίγωρος** careless of, disregarding**ὀρμέω** be anchored**ὀρμίζω** anchor, beach**πέλαγος** -ους (n, 3) the open sea ~pelagic**πέμπτος** fifth ~pentagon**πολιορκία** siege**σίτος** grain, bread, food ~parasite**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea

τοῖς πολεμίοις ταῦτα ποιοῦντας. πέμπτη δὲ ἡμέρα
 εἰσθέμενοι σῖτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἤδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ
 οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον καὶ ἔνιοι ἀνεπαύοντο,
 ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου
 ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος.

Τῶν δ' ἐφορμούντων ὡς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον, τάς τε ἀγκύρας
 ἀποκόπτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι,
 τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον
 τὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσασαν, καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ
 δύνοντι κατέλαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχη, ἀναδησάμενοι
 ἀπῆγον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν.

Ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε, καὶ
 ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν.
 Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν Κόνωνι πολιορκουμένῳ δώδεκα
 ναυσὶν ὥρμισατο εἰς τὸν εὐριπον τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων.

Ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπιπλεύσας αὐτῷ ἐξαίφνης δέκα μὲν
 τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ.

τοῖς πολεμίους ταῦτα ποιούντας. |fifth δὲ ἡμέρα

|put in |grain, |medium, 'πειδὴ ἤδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ
|bread, |moderate

οἱ |be anchored, |careless of, ἵχον καὶ |some |cause to cease,
|blockade |disregarding

|sail away ἔξω τοῦ |harbor, , καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου
|refuge

ὤρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ |the open sea

Τῶν δ' |be anchored, ὥς ἕκαστοι |open , τὰς τε |anchor
|blockade

|cut off καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβόηθουν |mess things up ,

τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ |make breakfast |enter, δὲ ἐδίωκον
|board

τὴν εἰς τὸ |the open |depart , καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ
|sea

|enter, |seize, understand, catch, ἴσαντες μάχη, |wreath, tie
|put on, |overtake; (mp) happen

|strip off
|lead away, back` στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν.

Ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς |escape, , καὶ
|survive

ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας |bring news out , |ν |siege .

Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν Κόνωνι πολιορκουμένῳ δώδεκα

ναυσὶν |anchor, εἰς τὸν εὐριπον τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων.
|beach

Ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας |sail on, over αὐτῷ |suddenly δέκα μὲν

τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ.

the fifth day, having got in a small stock of provisions, when it was already mid-day and the blockaders were paying little or no attention, and some of them even were taking their siesta, the two ships sailed out of the harbour: the one directing her course towards the Hellespont, whilst her companion made for the open sea. Then, on the part of the blockaders, there was a rush to the scene of action, as fast as the several crews could get clear of land, in bustle and confusion, cutting away the anchors, and rousing themselves from sleep, for, as chance would have it, they had been breakfasting on shore. Once on board, however, they were soon in hot pursuit of the ship which had started for the open sea, and ere the sun dipped they overhauled her, and after a successful engagement attached her by cables and towed her back into harbour, crew and all. Her comrade, making for the Hellespont, escaped, and eventually reached Athens with news of the blockade. The first relief was brought to the blockaded fleet by Diomedon, who anchored with twelve vessels in the Mitylenaeen Narrows. But a sudden attack of Callicratidas, who bore down upon him without warning, cost him ten of his vessels, Diomedon himself escaping with his own ship and one

vocabulary

ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
ἄκρα at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἀντιάζω meet, fight, join
ἀπαίρω lift off ~aorta
βοήθεια help
δειπνοποιέω make dinner

εἰσβαίνω enter, board ~basis
εἰσβιβάζω put aboard
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
ὅμοιος like ~homoerotic
πολιορκία siege
ψηφίζω count, vote

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγενημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἅπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλοί.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἅπαντας, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἕξω οὔσαι. ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.

Ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὔσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἑπεόνικον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεῖς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης.

Τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιούμενοι

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγενημένα καὶ τὴν |siege ἐπεὶ
 ἤκουσαν, |count, vote |rescue ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ |ten ,
 |put aboard τοὺς ἐν τῇ |time of life, con- ἅπαντας καὶ
 |temporaries
 |born enslaved, |not enslaved καὶ |fill, fulfill τὰς |ten καὶ
 |servile
 ἑκατὸν ἐν |thirty ἡμέραις |lift off |enter, board δὲ καὶ
 τῶν |rider πολλοί.

Μετὰ ταῦτα |lead up; εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν Σαμίας ναῦς
 |(mp) set sail
 ἔλαβον |ten |press close together; ἄλας πλείους ἢ |thirty
 |(mid) muster
 παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, |enter, board |force, compel
 ἅπαντας, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἕξω οὔσαι.
 ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ |fifty καὶ ἑκατόν.
 Ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν |help ἤδη ἐν
 Σάμῳ οὔσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν |leave |fifty ναῦς καὶ
 |behind,
 ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ταῖς |abandon |twenty καὶ ἑκατὸν |lead up;
 |(mp) set sail
 |make dinner τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέῳ |at the edge, extreme
 Μυτιλήνης.

Τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |make dinner

other.

Now that the position of affairs, including the blockade, was fully known at Athens, a vote was passed to send out a reinforcement of one hundred and ten ships. Every man of ripe age, whether slave or free, was impressed for this service, so that within thirty days the whole one hundred and ten vessels were fully manned and weighed anchor. Amongst those who served in this fleet were also many of the knights. The fleet at once stood out across to Samos, and picked up the Samian vessels in that island. The muster-roll was swelled by the addition of more than thirty others from the rest of the allies, to whom the same principle of conscription applied, as also it did to the ships already engaged on foreign service. The actual total, therefore, when all the contingents were collected, was over one hundred and fifty vessels.

Callicratidas, hearing that the relief squadron had already reached Samos, left fifty ships, under command of Eteonicus, in the harbour of Mitylene, and setting sail with the other one hundred and twenty, hove to for the evening meal off Cape Malea in Lesbos, opposite Mitylene. It so happened that the

vocabulary

ἄκρα at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἀναγωγή bringing up; setting sail
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀντιάζω meet, fight, join
βροντή thunder ~brontosaurus
ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel
ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after
 ~genus
ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand

κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
ναύαρχος admiral
παρατάσσω place beside
πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea
 ~pelagic
πεντεκαίδεκα 15
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
πυρά pyre ~pyre
στρατηγέω be a general
ταξίαρχος military rank

ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὐταὶ δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρα ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης.

Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἐξαγγειλάντων ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὥς ἐξαπιναίως προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δ' ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργινούσας.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παρατεταγμένοι ὧδε. Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγήετο πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἐτέραις πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσὶν ἐπὶ μιᾷς τεταγμένοι· ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι Ἴππεύς· ἐχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ μιᾷς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναύαρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες.

Τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα

ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὐταὶ δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ
τῇ Μαλέᾳ |at the edge, extreme ἡ Ἰυτιλήνης.

Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ |pyre , καὶ τινων αὐτῶ
|bring news out ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, |lead up; |rὶ μέσας
| (mp) set sail
νύκτας, ὡς ἐξαπναίως |attack; befall; ὕδωρ δ' |succeed
|kow-tow
πολὺν καὶ |thunder διεκώλυσαν τὴν |bringing up; ἐπεὶ δὲ
|setting sail
|raise; , ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ |sail, ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργινούσας.
|endure |float

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο εἰς τὸ |the open sea, |honored; left-hand
|place beside |thus. Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ |honored; left-hand
ἔχων ἡγείτο |15 ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων
ἐτέραις |15 |enjoin; place δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν
|near
Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα
οἱ Σάμιοι |ten ναυσὶν ἐπὶ μιᾷς |arrange |be a general
δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι Ἰππεύς· ἐχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν
|military rank |ten , καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ μιᾷς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ
τῶν |admiral |three , καὶ εἴ τινες ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες.

Τὸ δὲ |right- |horn; Ἰρωτόμαχος εἶχε |15
|hand |military
|unit

Athenians on this day were supping on the islands of Arginusae, which lie opposite Lesbos. In the night the Spartan not only saw their watch-fires, but received positive information that "these were the Athenians;" and about midnight he got under weigh, intending to fall upon them suddenly. But a violent downpour of rain with thunder and lightning prevented him putting out to sea. By daybreak it had cleared, and he sailed towards Arginusae. On their side, the Athenian squadron stood out to meet him, with their left wing facing towards the open sea, and drawn up in the following order: — Aristocrates, in command of the left wing, with fifteen ships, led the van; next came Diomedon with fifteen others, and immediately in rear of Aristocrates and Diomedon respectively, as their supports, came Pericles and Erasinides. Parallel with Diomedon were the Samians, with their ten ships drawn up in single line, under the command of a Samian officer named Hippeus. Next to these came the ten vessels of the taxiarchs, also in single line, and supporting them, the three ships of the navarchs, with any other allied vessels in the squadron. The right wing was entrusted to Protomachus with fifteen ships, and next to

vocabulary

ἄθροος grouped
αἰσχρός shameful
ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀποπίπτω fall off ~petal
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἀφανίζω do away with, make off with;
 (pass) disappear
δεξιόομαι salute, greet
διασκεδάννυμι (D) scatter, disperse
διέκπλοος passage, breaking through
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental

state ~ballistic
ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
κυβερνάω steer ~govern
ναυμαχέω fight at sea
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
πεντεκαίδεκα 15
τριήρης trireme ~row
χείρων worse, more base, inferior,
 weaker

ναυσί· παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἐτέραις πεντεκαίδεκα·
ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας, ἔχων τὰς ἴσας
ναῦς, Θρασύλλῳ δὲ Ἀριστογένης.

Οὕτῳ δ' ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖεν· χεῖρον
γὰρ ἔπλεον. αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμένοι
ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ μιᾷ ὥς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν
παρεσκευασμένοι, διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν
κέρας Καλλικρατίδας.

Ἑρμῶν δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν
εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἷη καλῶς ἔχον ἀποπλεῦσαι·
αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλείους ἦσαν.
Καλλικρατίδας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον
οἰκείται αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ αἰσχρὸν ἔφη εἶναι.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐνανυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν
ἀθροαί, ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμένοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας
τε ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νεῶς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
ἠφανίσθη Πρωτόμαχος τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ

νανσί· παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἐτέραις |15

|enjoin; place δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας, ἔχων τὰς |equal
|near

ναῦς, Θρασύλλῳ δὲ Ἀριστογένης.

Οὕτω δ' |arrange , ἵνα μὴ |passage, break-οἶεν· |worse, more base
|ing through

γὰρ |sail, αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων |set against
|float

ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ μᾶς ὡς πρὸς |passage, break-περίπλουν
|ing through

|prepare, render , διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ |right-hand

|horn; Καλλικρατίδας.
|military
|unit

Ἑρμῶν δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ |steer

εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἷη καλῶς ἔχον |sail away

αἱ γὰρ |trireme τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ πλείους ἦσαν.

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον

|inhabit αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ |shameful ἔφη εἶναι.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα |fight at sea χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν

|grouped ἔπειτα δὲ |scatter, disperse ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας

τε |throw in; inspire ἤς νεὼς |fall off εἰς τὴν θάλατταν

|do away with, make off, ὅς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ
|with; (pass) disappear

him (on the extreme right) was Thrasyllus with another division of fifteen. Protomachus was supported by Lysias with an equal number of ships, and Thrasyllus by Aristogenes. The object of this formation was to prevent the enemy from manouvring so as to break their line by striking them amidships, since they were inferior in sailing power.

The Lacedaemonians, on the contrary, trusting to their superior seamanship, were formed opposite with their ships all in single line, with the special object of manouvring so as either to break the enemy's line or to wheel round them. Callicratidas commanded the right wing in person. Before the battle the officer who acted as his pilot, the Megarian Hermon, suggested that it might be well to withdraw the fleet as the Athenian ships were far more numerous. But Callicratidas replied that Sparta would be no worse off even if he personally should perish, but to flee would be disgraceful. And now the fleets approached, and for a long space the battle endured. At first the vessels were engaged in crowded masses, and later on in scattered groups. At length Callicratidas, as his vessel dashed her beak into her antagonist, was hurled off into the sea and disappeared. At the same instant Protomachus, with his division on the right, had

vocabulary

αὐλίζομαι live, lodge at

ἐκτός outside

ἐννέα nine

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel

ἐξήκοντα sixty

εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand

ἐφορμέω be anchored, blockade

καταδύω enter, sink

καταπλέω land ~float

κέλης -τος (m, 3) fast riding horse

προσφέρω present; resemble; add

ταξίαρχος military rank

τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid

τετταράκοντα forty

τριήραρχος captain of a trireme

τροπαῖον victory monument

φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

εὐώνυμον ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς Χίον, πλείστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν.

Ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα.

Ἔδοξε δὲ καὶ τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἑπτὰ μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριηράρχους ὄντας καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ' Ἐτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας γενόμενος· τροπαῖον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο.

Τῷ δ' Ἐτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλῃς πάντα ἐξήγγειλε

|honored; |win, defeat |thence |flight, means
|left-hand |of escape

ἐγένετο εἰς Χίον, πλείστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ
Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας |land

Ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ |twenty

αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν |outside ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν

|present; resemble; τῶν δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν
|add

|nine , πασῶν οὐσῶν |ten , τῶν δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων
πλείους ἢ |sixty

Ἔδοξε δὲ καὶ τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς |seven μὲν

καὶ τετταράκοντα ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον

|captain of a trireme . . . καὶ τῶν |military rank ἵνας πλεῖν ἐπὶ

τὰς |enter, sink ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους,

ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ' Ἐτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ

|be anchored, ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν |wind καὶ
|blockade

|winter, διεκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας γενόμενος· τροπαῖον δὲ
|storm

στήσαντες αὐτοῦ |live, lodge
|at

Τῷ δ' Ἐτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς |fast riding horse|bring news out

defeated the enemy's left, and then the flight of the Peloponnesians began towards Chios, though a very considerable body of them made for Phocaea, whilst the Athenians sailed back again to Arginusae. The losses on the side of the Athenians were twenty-five ships, crews and all, with the exception of the few who contrived to reach dry land. On the Peloponnesian side, nine out of the ten Lacedaemonian ships, and more than sixty belonging to the rest of the allied squadron, were lost.

After consultation the Athenian generals agreed that two captains of triremes, Theramenes and Thrasybulus, accompanied by some of the taxiarchs, should take forty-seven ships and sail to the assistance of the disabled fleet and of the men on board, whilst the rest of the squadron proceeded to attack the enemy's blockading squadron under Eteonicus at Mitylene. In spite of their desire to carry out this resolution, the wind and a violent storm which arose prevented them. So they set up a trophy, and took up their quarters for the night. As to Eteonicus, the details of the engagement were faithfully reported to him

vocabulary

ἀνήκω reach up to; belong
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon
ἀποδιδράσκω escape
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
βοάω shout
δειπνοποιέω make dinner
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
ἐμπύρηνμι burn up ~pyre
ἔμπορος passenger; merchant ~pierce
ἐμπρήθω burn up
ἔνιμι be in ~ion
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart

~thesis

εὐαγγέλιον a reward for good news
 ~angel
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
καθέλκω launch; carry down
καταπλέω land ~float
ναυμαχέω fight at sea
ναυμαχία naval warfare
οὔριος with a fair wind
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
παραχρῆμα on the spot
σιωπή silence
στεφανόω crown
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
τριήρης trireme ~row

τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐξέπεμψεν εἰπὼν τοῖς ἐνοῦσι σιωπῇ ἐκπλεῖν καὶ μηδενὶ διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρήμα δὲ αὐθις πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἐστεφανωμένους καὶ βοῶντας ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὅτι αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τοῦτ' ἐποίουν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκείνοι κατέπλεον, ἔθνε τὰ εὐαγγέλια, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῇ ἐνθεμένους εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῖν εἰς Χίον ἦν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὐριον καὶ τὰς τριήρεις τὴν ταχίστην.

Αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πεζὸν ἀπῆγεν εἰς τὴν Μήθυμναν, τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ καθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολέμοι ἀπεδεδράκεσαν καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος εὐδιαίτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἤδη ἀνηγμένοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀργινουσῶν ἔφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτιλήνην, ἐκείθεν δ' ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν διαπραξάμενοι

τὰ περὶ τὴν

naval	οὐδὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν	send forth
warfare		

εἰπὼν τοῖς

be in	silence	sail away	καὶ μηδενὶ	go through, debate
-------	---------	-----------	------------	--------------------

on the spot	δὲ αὖτις	πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον
-------------	----------	---------------------------------

crown	καὶ βοῶντας	ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας
-------	-------------	-------------------

νενίκηκε

fight at sea	καὶ ὅτι αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες
--------------	------------------------------

ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τοῦτ' ἐποιοῦν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκείνοι

land	, rush; sacrifi-	a reward for	καὶ τοῖς	soldier,
	fice	good news		mercenary

transmit; order,	make dinner	, καὶ τοῖς	passenger;	τὰ
summon,			merchant	
recommend,				
encourage	silence	load; mp: εἰς τὰ	ship	sail away
		take to heart		εἰς Χίον

ἦν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὖριον καὶ τὰς

trireme	τὴν ταχίστην.
---------	---------------

Αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ

on foot;	lead away, back	ἦν Μήθυμναν, τὸ
footsol-		
dier		

στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ

launch; carry	τὰς
down	

ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολέμοι

escape	καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος
--------	--------------

εὐδαιότερος ἦν,

encounter, come	ὑπὸν	, ναίοις ἤδη ἀνηγμένοις
-----------------	------	-------------------------

ἐκ τῶν Ἀργινουσῶν

consider	τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου.	οἱ
----------	------------------------	----

δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι

land	εἰς τὴν Μυτιλήνην,	from there, then
------	--------------------	------------------

ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν

travel over,	ac-
comply	

by the express despatch-boat in attendance. On receipt of the news, however, he sent the despatch-boat out again the way she came, with an injunction to those on board of her to sail off quickly without exchanging a word with any one. Then on a sudden they were to return garlanded with wreaths of victory and shouting "Callicratidas has won a great sea fight, and the whole Athenian squadron is destroyed." This they did, and Eteonicus, on his side, as soon as the despatch-boat came sailing in, proceeded to offer sacrifice of thanksgiving in honour of the good news. Meanwhile he gave orders that the troops were to take their evening meal, and that the masters of the trading ships were silently to stow away their goods on board the merchant ships and make sail as fast as the favourable breeze could speed them to Chios. The ships of war were to follow suit with what speed they might. This done, he set fire to his camp, and led off the land forces to Methymna. Conon, finding the enemy had made off, and the wind had grown comparatively mild, got his ships afloat, and so fell in with the Athenian squadron, which had by this time set out from Arginusae. To these he explained the proceedings of Eteonicus. The squadron put into Mitylene, and from Mitylene stood across to Chios, and thence, without effecting anything further,

vocabulary

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
διηγέομαι detail, describe
δικαστήριον court
ἕξ six ~hexagon
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
καταπλέω land ~float
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton

ναυμαχέω fight at sea
ναυμαχία naval warfare
προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be
 head of, guard ~station
στρατηγία office of command, strategy
 ~strategy
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Σάμου.

1.7

Οἱ δ' ἐν οἴκῳ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔπαυσαν πλὴν Κόνωνος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἶλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ τρίτον Φιλοκλέα.

Τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν Πρωτόμαχος μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας, τῶν δὲ ἕξ καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διομέδοντος καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου καὶ Ἑρασινίδου, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προεστηκὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἑρασινίδην ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγορεῖ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἕξ Ἑλλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν χρήματα ὄντα τοῦ δήμου· κατηγορεῖ δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δικαστηρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἑρασινίδην.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ διηγοῦντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ μεγέθους τοῦ χειμῶνος.

|sail away ἐπὶ Σάμου.

1.7

Οἱ δ' ἐν οἴκῳ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγούς |stop |except

Κόνωνος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἶλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ |third

Φιλοκλέα.

Τῶν δὲ |fight at sea στρατηγῶν Πρωτόμαχος

μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας, τῶν

δὲ ἔξ |land , Περικλέους καὶ Διομέδοντος

καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου καὶ

Ἐρασινίδου, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ |district, com- προεσθηκῶς
|mon people

ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασινίδην

ἐπιβολὴν |throw upon |accuse; ἐν |court , |declare, promise,
|indicate |think

ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν |possession, ... τοῦ |district, com-
|money, busi- |mon people
|ness

|accuse; δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ
|indicate

|court δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασινίδην.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ |will, |detail, οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ
|plan |describe

τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ |tall, big τοῦ |winter,
|storm

sailed back to Samos.

1.7

All the above-named generals, with the exception of Conon, were presently deposed by the home authorities. In addition to Conon two new generals were chosen, Adeimantus and Philocles. Of those concerned in the late victory two never returned to Athens: these were Protomachus and Aristogenes. The other six sailed home. Their names were Pericles, Diomedon, Lysias, Aristocrates, Thrasyllus, and Erasinides. On their arrival Archidemus, the leader of the democracy at that date, who had charge of the two obol fund, inflicted a fine on Erasinides, and accused him before the Dicastery of having appropriated money derived from the Hellespont, which belonged to the people. He brought a further charge against him of misconduct while acting as general, and the court sentenced him to imprisonment.

These proceedings in the law court were followed by the statement of the generals before the senate touching the late victory and the magnitude of the storm. Timocrates then proposed that the other five generals should be put in custody and handed over to the public assembly. Whereupon the senate committed them

vocabulary

αἰτιάζομαι blame ~etiology
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
βραχύς low, short
διηγέομαι detail, describe
διότι because; that
εἴπερ if indeed
ἐπιστολή message, letter
καθάπτω attach; (mp) upbraid

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
μαρτύριον testimony, proof
ναυαγέω (ᾱ) be shipwrecked
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
στρατηγέω be a general
τριήραρχος captain of a trireme
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand; submit to
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους χρὴ δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθῆναι, ἡ βουλὴ ἔδρασε.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγοροῦν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα, δικαίους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ναυαγούς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου καθήπτοντο, ἐπιστολὴν ἐπεδείκνυε μαρτύριον ἣν ἔπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἢ τὸν χειμῶνα.

Μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος ἀπελογήσατο οὐ γὰρ προυτέθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγοῦντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν προστάξαιεν τῶν τριηράρχων ἀνδράσιν ἱκανοῖς καὶ ἐστρατηγηκόσιν ἤδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις τοιούτοις·

Καὶ εἶπερ γέ τινες δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως οὐδένα ἄλλον

Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους |must, |should

εἰς τὸν |district, |hand over , ἡ |will, plan^hησε.
com-
mon

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα |assembly ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ τῶν στρατηγῶν

|accuse;
|indicate ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα, δικαίους

εἶναι λόγον |promise |because; ' |take up τοὺς ναυαγούς.
that

ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου |attach; (mp) up-|message,
|braid |letter

ἐπεδείκνυε |testimony, ἣν ἔπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν
|proof

|will, plan καὶ εἰς τὸν |district, com- | οὐδὲν |blame ἢ τὸν
mon people

|winter,
|storm

Μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ |low, short ἕκαστος

|defend one's conduct γὰρ προτέθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ

τὸν νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα |detail,
|describe , ὅτι αὐτοὶ

μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν

ναυαγῶν |post at, attach |to, |captain of a trireme, ἴσιν |sufficient; fit, em-
|command |powered

καὶ |be a general ἥδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ

ἄλλοις τοιούτοις·

Καὶ |if indeed τινὰς δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως οὐδένα ἄλλον

all to prison. Then came the meeting of the public assembly, in which others, and more particularly Theramenes, formally accused the generals. He insisted that they ought to show cause why they had not picked up the shipwrecked crews. To prove that there had been no attempt on their part to attach blame to others, he might point, as conclusive testimony, to the despatch sent by the generals themselves to the senate and the people, in which they attributed the whole disaster to the storm, and nothing else. After this the generals each in turn made a defence, which was necessarily limited to a few words, since no right of addressing the assembly at length was allowed by law. Their explanation of the occurrences was that, in order to be free to sail against the enemy themselves, they had devolved the duty of picking up the shipwrecked crews upon certain competent captains of men of war, who had themselves been generals in their time, to wit Theramenes and Tharysbulus, and others of like stamp. If blame could attach to any one at all with regard to the duty in question, those to whom their orders

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology

αἷτιος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀναβάλλω delay; lift up ~ballistic

ἐγγυάω undertake

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

εἰσφέρω carry into, carry along ~bear

ἐορτή holiday, feast

ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman

ἱμάτιον toga, cloth

καθοράω look down ~panorama

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

κείρω shave, sever, raze; devour, use up

κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman, governor ~govern

κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent

μάρτυς witness

μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person) ~megaton

ὄψέ late, in evening ~epitaph

προβουλεύω take counsel before

προστάσσω post at, attach to, command

συγγενεύς inborn, kin to

συγγενής inborn, kin to

συμπλέω sail with ~float

σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion

φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ~pseudo-

ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν, ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ χειμῶνος εἶναι τὸ κωλύσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἔπειθον τὸν δῆμον·

Ἐβούλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐγγυᾶσθαι ἀνιστάμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν τότε γὰρ ὁπὲ ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἂν καθεώρων, τὴν δὲ βουλὴν προβουλεύσασαν εἰσενεγκεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ οἱ ἄνδρες κρίνονται.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκεύασαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα ἱμάτια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐορτῇ, ἵνα πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἦκοιεν, ὥς δὴ συγγενεῖς ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἔπεισαν ἐν τῇ

ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς |post at, attach
 |to, command
 καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε |accuse; indicate ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν, |be false, deceive; (mid)
 |to lie
 |declare, promise, οὐς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ |tall, big τοῦ
 |think
 |winter, εἶναι τὸ |hinder, τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τούτων δὲ
 |storm |prevent
 |witness |furnish τοὺς |steersman, καὶ ἄλλους τῶν
 |governor
 |sail with πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἔπειθον τὸν
 |district, com-
 |mon people
 Ἐβούλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν |private; a|undertake
 |layman
 ἀνιστάμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ |delay; sing εἰς ἑτέραν |assembly
 τότε γὰρ |late ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἂν |look down , τὴν
 δὲ |will, plan |take counsel before |carry into, ὅτω |turn; manner,
 |carry along |kind, fashion
 ἄνδρες |separate .
 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ τε πατέρες
 καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς |be with; have sex αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν περὶ
 τὸν Θηραμένην |prepare, render ἀνθρώπους |dark |toga,
 |cloth
 ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῶ |shave, sever, raze; λλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
 |devour, use up
 |holiday, ἵνα πρὸς τὴν |assembly ἥκοιεν, ὥς δὴ συγγενεῖς
 |feast
 ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἔπεισαν ἐν τῇ

had been given were the sole persons they could hold responsible. "But," they went on to say, "we will not, because these very persons have denounced us, invent a lie, and say that Theramenes and Thrasybulus are to blame, when the truth of the matter is that the magnitude of the storm alone prevented the burial of the dead and the rescue of the living." In proof of their contention, they produced the pilots and numerous other witnesses from among those present at the engagement. By these arguments they were in a fair way to persuade the people of their innocence. Indeed many private citizens rose wishing to become bail for the accused, but it was resolved to defer decision till another meeting of the assembly. It was indeed already so late that it would have been impossible to see to count the show of hands. It was further resolved that the senate meanwhile should prepare a measure, to be introduced at the next assembly, as to the mode in which the accused should take their trial.

Then came the festival of the Aparturia, with its family gatherings of fathers and kinsfolk. Accordingly the party of Theramenes procured numbers of people clad in black apparel, and close-shaven, who were to go in and present themselves before the public assembly in the middle of the festival, as relatives, presumably, of the men who had perished; and they persuaded Callixenus to accuse the generals in the senate. The next step

vocabulary

ἄλφιτον barley meal

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
~angel

ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct

εἰσφέρω carry into, carry along ~bear

ἐνδεκα eleven ~decimal

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἐπιστέλλω send to, order

ζημιόω fine, punish

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary

κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon

people

ναυμαχία naval warfare

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

ὕδρια pitcher, urn

ὕστέρα womb; ovary

φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

φυλή (ἴ) tribe, military unit

ψηφίζω count, vote

βουλῇ κατηγορεῖν τῶν στρατηγῶν.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποιοῦν, εἰς ἣν ἡ βουλή εἰσήνεγκε τὴν ἑαυτῆς γνώμην Καλλιξένου εἰπόντος τήνδε· ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀκηκόασι, διαψηφίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους ἅπαντας κατὰ φυλάς· θεῖναι δὲ εἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἐκάστην δύο ὑδρίας· ἐφ' ἐκάστη δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὅτῳ δοκοῦσιν ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νικήσαντας ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὲ μή, εἰς τὴν ὑστέραν·

Ἄν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ τοῖς ἑνδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ δ' ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι.

Παρήλθε δέ τις εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν φάσκων ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων σωθῆναι· ἐπιστέλλειν δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπολλυμένους, ἐὰν σωθῇ, ἀπαγγεῖλαι τῷ δήμῳ ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ἀρίστους ὑπὲρ τῆς

|will, |accuse; τῶν στρατηγῶν.
|plan |indicate

|thence |assembly ἐποίουσαν, εἰς ἣν ἡ |will, |carry into,
|plan |carry along

τὴν αὐτῆς γνώμην Καλλιξένου εἰπόντος τήνδε· ἐπειδὴ

τῶν τε |accuse; indicate κατὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων

|defend one's conduct τῇ προτέρᾳ |assembly ἀκηκόασι,

δια|count, vote Ἀθηναίους ἅπαντας κατὰ |tribe θεῖναι δὲ

εἰς τὴν |tribe ἐκάστην δύο |pitcher, urn ἑκάστη δὲ τῇ |tribe

|hench- |be a henchman, |δοκοῦσιν ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
|man, |summon people

οὐκ |take up τοὺς |win, defeat ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν

προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὲ μή, εἰς τὴν |womb;
|ovary

Ἄν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ |fine, καὶ τοῖς
|punish

|eleven |hand over καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ δ'

ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι.

|pass, |δέ τις εἰς τὴν |assembly |declare, promise,
|escape |think

|tool, arms, |barley meal |ωθῆναι· |send to, order δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς
|gear

ἀπολλυμένους, ἐὰν σωθῇ, |announce, or- τῷ δήμῳ ὅτι οἱ
|der, promise

στρατηγοὶ οὐκ |take up τοὺς ἀρίστους ὑπὲρ τῆς

was to convoke the assembly, when the senate laid before it the proposal just passed by their body, at the instance of Callixenus, which ran as follows: "Seeing that both the parties to this case, to wit, the prosecutors of the generals on the one hand, and the accused themselves in their defence on the other, have been heard in the late meeting of the assembly; we propose that the people of Athens now record their votes, one and all, by their tribes; that a couple of voting urns be placed for the convenience of each several tribe; and the public crier in the hearing of each several tribe proclaim the mode of voting as follows: 'Let every one who finds the generals guilty of not rescuing the heroes of the late sea fight deposit his vote in urn No. 1. Let him who is of the contrary opinion deposit his vote in urn No. 2. Further, in the event of the aforesaid generals being found guilty, let death be the penalty. Let the guilty persons be delivered over to the eleven. Let their property be confiscated to the State, with the exception of one tithe, which falls to the goddess.' "

Now there came forward in the assembly a man, who said that he had escaped drowning by clinging to a meal tub. The poor fellows perishing around him had commissioned him, if he succeeded in saving himself, to tell the people of Athens how bravely they had fought for their fatherland, and how the generals had left them there to drown.

Presently Euryptolemus, the

vocabulary

ἀναγκάζω force, compel

βοάω shout

ἔνιοι some

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

ὁμολογέω agree with/to

παράνομος lawless, unlawful

προσκαλέω call on, summon

προτίθημι set before ~thesis

συγγράφω write down

φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

πατρίδος γενομένους.

Τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον προσεκαλέσαντο παράνομα
φάσκοντες συγγεγραφέναι Εὐρυπτόλεμός τε ὁ
Πεισιάνακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ δήμου ἔνιοι
ταῦτα ἐπῆνουν, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ἐβόα δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ μή τις
ἐάσει τὸν δῆμον πράττειν ὃ ἂν βούληται.

Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ
ψήφῳ κρίνεσθαι ἦπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐὰν μὴ
ἀφώσι τὴν κλήσιν, ἐπεθορύβησε πάλιν ὁ ὄχλος, καὶ
ἠναγκάσθησαν ἀφιέναι τὰς κλήσεις.

Τῶν δὲ πρυτάνεών τινων οὐ φασκόντων προθήσειν τὴν
διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, αὐθις Καλλίξενος ἀναβὰς
κατηγόρει αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά.

Οἱ δὲ ἐβόων καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ φάσκοντας. οἱ δὲ
πρυτάνεις φοβηθέντες ὡμολόγουν πάντες προθήσειν
πλὴν Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρονίσκου· οὗτος δ'
οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἢ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποιήσειν.

|fatherland γενομένους.

Τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον |call on, summon |lawless,
|unlawful

|declare, promise,|write down Εὐρυπτόλεμός τε ὁ
|think

Πεισιάνακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ |district, |some
|common

ταῦτα |concur , τὸ δὲ |numeri- |shout δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ μή τις
|cal supe-
|riority

ἑάσει τὸν |district, com-|mon people
|mon people

Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ

|pebble, |separate ἥπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐὰν μὴ
|vote,
|decree,
|throw, release, κλήσιν, ἐπεθορύβησε πάλιν ὁ |mob, crowd; trouble
|sentence
|use up

|force, compel |throw, release, λήσεις.
|use up

Τῶν δὲ πρυτάνεων τινων οὐ |declare, |set before τὴν
|promise, think

διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, |back, again, λίζενος |go up, embark
|moreover

|accuse; αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά.
|indicate

Οἱ δὲ |shout καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ |declare, promise, οἱ δὲ
|think

πρυτάνεις |scare, scare |agree with/to πάντες |set before
|away

|except Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρονίσκου· οὗτος δ'

οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἢ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποιήσειν.

son of Peisianax, and others served a notice of indictment on Callixenus, insisting that his proposal was unconstitutional, and this view of the case was applauded by some members of the assembly. But the majority kept crying out that it was monstrous if the people were to be hindered by any stray individual from doing what seemed to them right. And when Lysicus, embodying the spirit of those cries, formally proposed that if these persons would not abandon their action, they should be tried by the same vote along with the generals: a proposition to which the mob gave vociferous assent; and so these were compelled to abandon their summonses. Again, when some of the Prytanes objected to put a resolution to the vote which was in itself unconstitutional, Callixenus again got up and accused them in the same terms, and the shouting began again. "Yes, summons all who refuse," until the Prytanes, in alarm, all agreed with one exception to permit the voting. This obstinate dissident was Socrates, the son of Sophroniscus, who insisted that he would do nothing except in accordance

*vocabulary***ἄημι** blow**αἵτιος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery**ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**γράμμα** -τος (n, 3) writing, letter**εἴτα** then, therefore, next**ἐνθάδε** here, hither**ἐπιβουλεύω** plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near**ἐπιτήδειος** fit, suitable**κατηγορέω** accuse; indicate**κινδυνεύω** encounter danger; (+inf)

there is a danger that

κοινός communal, ordinary**ὅθεν** whence**συμβουλεύω** give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid**τετταράκοντα** forty**τριήρης** trireme ~row**φιλανθρωπία** benevolence

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε. τὰ μὲν κατηγορήσων, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐνθάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου μοι ὄντος καὶ ἐπιτηδείου καὶ Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ συμβουλεύσων ἃ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἀπάσῃ τῇ πόλει.

Κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας βουλομένους πέμπειν γράμματα τῇ τε βουλῇ καὶ ὑμῖν ὅτι ἐπέταξαν τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ τριήρεσιν ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο.

Εἶτα νῦν τὴν αἰτίαν κοινὴν ἔχουσιν ἐκείνων ἰδίᾳ ἀμαρτόντων, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε φιланθρωπίας νῦν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τε καὶ τινων ἄλλων ἐπιβουλευόμενοι κινδυνεύουσιν ἀπολέσθαι;

Οὐκ, ἂν ὑμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ ὅσα ποιοῦντες, καὶ ὅθεν μάλιστ' ἀληθῆ πεύσεσθε καὶ

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα |go up, embark_ πτόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ τῶν
στρατηγῶν τάδε. τὰ μὲν |accuse; indicate , ὦ ἄνδρες
Ἀθηναῖοι, |go up, em-|here, Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου μοι
|bark |hither
ὄντος καὶ |fit, suitable καὶ Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ'
ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ |give advice; ἃ μοι δοκεῖ
|(mid) consult
ἄριστα εἶναι ἀπάσῃ τῇ πόλει.

|accuse; μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας
|indicate
βουλομένους πέμπειν |writing, τῇ τε |will, plan_ὶ ὑμῖν ὅτι
|letter
|enjoin; τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα
|place near
καὶ |seven |trireme |take up τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἳ δὲ οὐκ
|take up

|then, there- τὴν αἰτίαν |communal, ἄουσιν ἐκείνων |private,
|fore, next |ordinary |personal
|miss, fail, lose; καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε |benevolence νῦν
|sin
ὑπ' ἐκείνων τε καὶ τινων ἄλλων |plot, plan, harm

|encounter danger; -(+inf)·λαι;
|there is a danger that

Οὐκ, ἂν ὑμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ |pious, divinely
|sanctioned
ποιοῦντες, καὶ |whence·λίστ' |true; |learn, inquire,
|careful |(+gen) hear of

with the law. After this Euryptolemus rose and spoke in behalf of the generals. He said:—"I Stand here, men of Athens, partly to accuse Pericles, though he is a close and intimate connection of my own, and Diomedon, who is my friend, and partly to urge certain considerations on their behalf, but chiefly to press upon you what seems to me the best course for the State collectively. I hold them to blame in that they dissuaded their colleagues from their intention to send a despatch to the senate and this assembly, which should have informed you of the orders given to Theramenes and Thrasybulus to take forty-seven ships of war and pick up the shipwrecked crews, and of the neglect of the two officers to carry out those orders. And it follows that though the offence was committed by one or two, the responsibility must be shared by all; and in return for kindness in the past, they are in danger at present of sacrificing their lives to the machinations of these very men, and others whom I could mention. In danger, do I say, of losing their lives? No, not so, if you will suffer me to persuade you to do what is just and right; if you will only adopt such a course as shall enable you best

*vocabulary***αἰσχρός** shameful**ἀπολογέομαι** defend one's conduct**βάραθρον** gulf, pit ~voracious**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐξαπατάω** trick, cheat ~apatosaurus**ἰσχυρός** (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent**καταγιγνώσκω** judge negatively**κολάζω** punish**μετανοέω** repent**ναός** (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia**νή** yea**προσήκω** belong to, it beseems**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult
~volunteer**ὕστερον** later

οὐ μετανοήσαντες ὕστερον εὐρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς
 ἡμαρτηκότας τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεοὺς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς.
 συμβουλεύω δ' ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὐθ' ὑπ' ἐμοῦ οὐθ' ὑπ' ἄλλου
 οὐδενὸς ἔστιν ἐξαπατηθῆναι ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἀδικούντας
 εἰδότες κολάσεσθε ἢ ἂν βούλησθε δίκη, καὶ ἅμα πάντας
 καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλέον, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν
 δόντες αὐτοῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι, μὴ ἄλλοις
 μᾶλλον πιστεύοντες ἢ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς.

Ἵστε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες ὅτι τὸ Καννωνοῦ
 ψήφισμά ἐστιν ἰσχυρότατον, ὃ κελεύει, ἐάν τις τὸν τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων δῆμον ἀδικῇ, δεδεμένον ἀποδικεῖν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ,
 καὶ ἐὰν καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν εἰς τὸ βάραθρον
 ἐμβληθέντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημευθῆναι καὶ τῆς
 θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι.

Κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα κελεύω κρίνεσθαι τοὺς
 στρατηγοὺς καὶ νῆ Δία, ἂν ὑμῖν γε δοκῇ, πρῶτον
 Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ προσήκοντα· αἰσχρὸν γάρ μοί ἐστιν
 ἐκεῖνον περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ τὴν ὅλην πόλιν.

οὐ |repent

ὕστερον εὐρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς

|miss, fail, lose; τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεοὺς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς.
sin

|give advice; δ' ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὐθ' ὑπ' ἐμοῦ οὐθ' ὑπ' ἄλλου
(mid) consult

οὐδενὸς ἔστιν |trick, cheat ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς |be, do wrong;
|wrong someone

εἰδότες |punish ἥ ἂν βούλησθε |justice καὶ ἅμα πάντας

καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλέον, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν

δόντες αὐτοῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν |defend one's conduct... ἄλλοις

μᾶλλον πιστεύοντες ἢ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς.

Ἵστε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες ὅτι τὸ Καννωνοῦ

ψήφισμά ἐστιν |strong, force- ὃ κελεύει, εἴαν τις τὸν τῶν
ful, violent

Ἀθηναίων |district, |be, do ὠνόμασεν ἐν τῷ |district, common
com- |wrong someone |people

καὶ εἰς τὸν Καννονοῦ |be, do ὠνόμασεν ἐν τῷ |gulf, pit
people |wrong someone

|throw in; inspire ὃ δὲ |possession, ὃ δὲ δημευθῆναι καὶ τῆς
money, busi-

θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι.

Κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα κελεύω |separate τοὺς

στρατηγοὺς καὶ νῆ Δία, ἂν ὑμῖν γε δοκῇ, πρῶτον

Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ |belong to, it be-|shameful γάρ μοι ἔστιν
seems

ἐκεῖνον περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ τὴν ὅλην πόλιν.

to discover the truth and shall save you from too late repentance, when you find you have transgressed irremediably against heaven and your own selves. In what I urge there is no trap nor plot whereby you can be deceived by me or any other man; it is a straightforward course which will enable you to discover and punish the offender by whatever process you like, collectively or individually. Let them have, if not more, at any rate one whole day to make what defence they can for themselves; and trust to your own unbiased judgment to guide you to the right conclusion.

"You know, men of Athens, the exceeding stringency of the decree of Cannonus, which orders that man, whosoever he be, who is guilty of treason against the people of Athens, to be put in irons, and so to meet the charge against him before the people. If he be convicted, he is to be thrown into the Barathron and perish, and the property of such an one is to be confiscated, with the exception of the tithe which falls to the goddess. I call upon you to try these generals in accordance with this decree. Yes, and so help me God—if it please you, begin with my own kinsman Pericles for base would it be on my part to make him of more account than the whole of the State. Or,

vocabulary

ἀναίτιος blameless ~etiology

ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct

ἄφαιρέω take away ~heresy

δημόσιος public, the state

διαίρῃω divide, distinguish, distribute

δικαστήριον court

ἐβδομήκοντα 70

ἐλευθερόω set free

θάπτω bury ~epitaph

καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

κλέπτης -ου (m, 1) thief

κλέπτω steal

ὅπότερος which of two, either of two

προδίδωμι betray

προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner

συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

συμπολεμέω join in war

τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment

Τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν νόμον κρίνατε, ὅς ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις, εἴαν τις ἢ τὴν πόλιν προδιδῶ ἢ τὰ ἱερά κλέπτῃ, κριθέντα ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, ἂν καταγνωσθῇ, μὴ ταφῆναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι.

Τούτων ὁποτέρῳ βούλεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθων οἱ ἄνδρες κατὰ ἓνα ἕκαστον διηρημένων τῆς ἡμέρας τριῶν μερῶν, ἑνὸς μὲν ἐν ᾧ συλλέγεσθαι ὑμᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαψηφίζεσθαι εἴαν τε ἀδικεῖν δοκῶσιν εἴαν τε μή, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ κατηγορῆσαι, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ ἀπολογήσασθαι.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἀδικοῦντες τεύξονται τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας, οἱ δ' ἀναίτιοι ἐλευθερωθήσονται ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται.

Ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ τὸν νόμον εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες κρινεῖτε καὶ οὐ συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίοις τοὺς ἐκείνους ἑβδομήκοντα ναῦς ἀφελομένους καὶ νενικηκότας,

Τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν νόμον |separate , ὅς
 ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ |traitor, , ἂν τις ἢ τὴν
 |abandoner
 πόλιν |betray ἢ τὰ ἱερὰ κλέπτῃ, |separate ἐν |court ,
 ἂν καταγνωσθῇ, μὴ |bury ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ δὲ |possession, money,
 |business
 αὐτοῦ |public, the state .

Τούτων |which of two, ὅς, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ
 |either of two
 νόμῳ |separate οἱ ἄνδρες κατὰ ἓνα ἕκαστον |divide, distinguish, dis-
 |tribute
 τῆς ἡμέρας |three μερῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν ἐν ᾧ |collect,
 |assemble
 ὑμᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαψηφίζεσθαι ἂν τε |be, do wrong; in ἂν
 |wrong someone
 τε μή, ἐτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ |accuse; indicate ἐτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ
 |defend one's conduct

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν |be, do wrong; ἵξονται τῆς
 |wrong someone
 μεγίστης τιμωρίας, οἱ δ' |blameless |set free ὑφ'
 ὑμῶν, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ |be, do wrong; ᾠλοῦνται.
 |wrong someone

Ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ τὸν νόμον εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες
 |separate καὶ οὐ |join in war Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς
 ἐκείνους |70 ναῦς |take away καὶ |win, defeat ,

if you prefer, try them by that other law, which is directed against robbers of temples and betrayers of their country, which says: if a man betray his city or rob a sacred temple of the gods, he shall be tried before a law court, and if he be convicted, his body shall not be buried in Attica, and his goods shall be confiscated to the State. Take your choice as between these two laws, men of Athens, and let the prisoners be tried by one or other. Let three portions of a day be assigned to each respectively, one portion wherein they shall listen to their accusation, a second wherein they shall make their defence, and a third wherein you shall meet and give your votes in due order on the question of their guilt or innocence. By this procedure the malefactors will receive the desert of their misdeeds in full, and those who are innocent will owe you, men of Athens, the recovery of their liberty, in place of unmerited destruction.

”On your side, in trying the accused by recognised legal procedure, you will show that you obey the dictates of pious feeling, and can regard the sanctity of an oath, instead of joining hands with our enemies the Lacedaemonians and fighting their battles. For is it not to fight their battles, if you take their conquerors, the men who deprived them of seventy vessels, and at the moment of

vocabulary

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἄκριτος indiscriminate, endless ~critic

ἀλγεινός painful

ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind

someone ~mnemonic

ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct

ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud

εἰσφέρω carry into, carry along ~bear

εἴτα then, therefore, next

ἐλευθερόω set free

ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry

καταλύω unyoke; destroy ~loose

μεταμέλομαι (impers.+dat.) cause

regret to; (mp) regret

προδίδωμι betray

σφόδρα very much

ὕστερον later

ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

τούτους ἀπολλύντες ἀκρίτους παρὰ τὸν νόμον.

Τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπείγεσθε; ἢ μὴ οὐχ ὑμεῖς
ὄν ἂν βούλησθε ἀποκτείνητε καὶ ἐλευθερώσητε, ἂν κατὰ
τὸν νόμον κρίνητε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὥσπερ
Καλλίξενος τὴν βουλὴν ἔπεισεν εἰς τὸν δῆμον εἰσενεγκεῖν
μιᾷ ψήφῳ;

Ἄλλ' ἴσως ἂν τινα καὶ οὐκ αἴτιον ὄντα ἀποκτείναιτε,
μεταμελήσει δὴ ὕστερον. ἀναμνήσθητε ὥς ἀλγεινὸν
καὶ ἀνωφελές ἤδη ἐστί, πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου
ἀνθρώπου ἡμαρτηκότες.

Δεινὰ δ' ἂν ποιήσαιτε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν
δῆμον καταλύοντι, εἴτα δ' Οἰνόην προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις
πολεμίοις οὖσιν, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ἢ ἐβούλετο
καὶ τᾶλλα κατὰ τὸν νόμον προύθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς
τοὺς πάντα ὑμῖν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ
τοὺς πολεμίους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε.

Μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἑαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς

τούτους ἀπολλύντες |indiscriminate, |
endless ἃ τὸν νόμον.

Τί δὲ καὶ |to fear |very much "τως |weigh upon, ἴδρινε; ὕχ ὑμεῖς
(mid) hurry

ὄν ἂν βούλησθε |kill καὶ |set free , ἂν κατὰ

τὸν νόμον |separate , ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὥσπερ

Καλλίξενος τὴν |will, plan ᾧπεισεν εἰς τὸν |district, |carry into,
com- |carry along
mon
|pebble, vote, de- |people
|cree, sentence

Ἄλλ' |equal ἅν τινα καὶ οὐκ αἴτιον ὄντα |kill ,

μεταμελήσει δὴ ὕστερον. ἀναμνήσθητε ὥς |painful

καὶ ἀνωφελὲς ἤδη ἐστί, πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου

ἀνθρώπου |miss, fail, lose;
|sin

Δεινὰ δ' ἂν ποιήσαιτε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν

|district, |unyoke; , |then, there- ᾧόν |betray Θηβαίοις
com- |destroy |fore, next
mon
|people
πολεμίοις οὖσιν, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν |defend one's conduct ᾧζούλετο

καὶ τὰλλα κατὰ τὸν νόμον προύθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς

τοὺς πάντα ὑμῖν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, |win, defeat δὲ

τοὺς πολεμίους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων |despoil, defraud .

Μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἑαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς

victory sent them to perdition untried and in the teeth of the law? What are you afraid of, that you press forward with such hot haste? Do you imagine that you may be robbed of the power of life and death over whom you please, should you condescend to a legal trial? but that you are safe if you take shelter behind an illegality, like the illegality of Callixenus, when he worked upon the senate to propose to this assembly to deal with the accused by a single vote? But consider, you may actually put to death an innocent man, and then repentance will one day visit you too late. Bethink you how painful and unavailing remorse will then be, and more particularly if your error has cost a fellow-creature his life. What a travesty of justice it would be if in the case of a man like Aristarchus, who first tried to destroy the democracy and then betrayed Oenoe to our enemy the Thebans, you granted him a day for his defence, consulting his wishes, and conceded to him all the other benefits of the law; whereas now you are proposing to deprive of these same privileges your own generals, who in every way conformed to your views and defeated your enemies. Do not you, of all men, I implore you, men of Athens, act thus. Why, these laws are your own, to them, beyond all else you

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy

ἄνευ away from; not having; not
needing ~Sp. sin

ἐπανέρχομαι return; ascend

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
~eclipse

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon

καταπλέω land ~float

κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
~ceratopsia

ναυάγιον (ᾱ) wreckage

ναύαρχος admiral

ναυμαχία naval warfare

ὀκτώ eight ~octopus

πίμπλημι fill (+gen.) ~plenum

ταξίαρχος military rank

τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid

τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid

τετταράκοντα forty

τριήραρχος captain of a trireme

νόμους, δι' οὓς μάλιστα μέγιστοί ἐστε, φυλάττοντες, ἄνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν πειρᾶσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα καθ' ἃ καὶ αἱ ἁμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευσαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναχθέντας ἐπὶ κέρως ἅπαντας ἀναιρεῖσθαι τὰ ναύαγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἑρασινίδης δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν ἅπαντας· Θράσυλλος δὲ ἀμφοτέρα ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἂν τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέωσι·

Καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλιπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ ὄντων, καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα καὶ τὰς τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, αὗται ἅπασαι γίνονται ἐπτὰ καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέτταρες περὶ ἐκάστην ναῦν τῶν ἀπολωλυῶν δώδεκα οὐσῶν.

Τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων τῶν τριηράρχων ἦσαν καὶ Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ

νόμους, δι' οὓς μάλιστα μέγιστοί ἐστε, |guard; watch |away from; not
having; not

τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν |try, test |return; δὲ καὶ
ascend needing

ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ |deed, fact, thing, affair; difficulty ᾧ καὶ αἱ |failure, fault, (Xty.) sin, κοῦσι

γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. ἐπεὶ γὰρ |rule

τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν |land , Διομέδων μὲν

ἐκέλευεν |lead up; (mp) ἐπὶ |horn; ἵπαντας |take up τὰ
set sail military

|wreckage καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἑρασινίδης δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς
unit

πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν ἅπαντας·

Θράσυλλος δὲ |both ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἂν τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ

καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέωσι·

Καὶ δοξάντων τούτων |leave behind, |three ναῦς ἕκαστον
abandon

ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν |eight ὄντων,

καὶ τὰς τῶν |military rank |ten καὶ τὰς Σαμίων |ten

καὶ τὰς τῶν |admiral |three , αὗται ἅπασαι γίνονται

|seven καὶ τετταράκοντα, |four περὶ ἐκάστην ναῦν τῶν

ἀπολωλυῶν |twelve οὓσῶν.

Τῶν δὲ |leave behind, aban- τῶν |captain of a trireme ' καὶ
don

Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ |assembly

owe your greatness. Guard them jealously; in nothing, I implore you, act without their sanction.

”But now, turn for a moment and consider with me the actual occurrences which have created the suspicion of misconduct on the part of our late generals. The sea-fight had been fought and won, and the ships had returned to land, when Diomedon urged that the whole squadron should sail out in line and pick up the wrecks and floating crews. Erasinides was in favour of all the vessels sailing as fast as possible to deal with the enemy’s forces at Mitylene. And Thrasylos represented that both objects could be effected, by leaving one division of the fleet there, and with the rest sailing against the enemy; and if this resolution were agreed to, he advised that each of the eight generals should leave three ships of his own division with the ten vessels of the taxiarchs, the ten Samian vessels, and the three belonging to the navarchs. These added together make forty-seven, four for each of the lost vessels, twelve in number. Among the taxiarchs left behind, two were Thrasybulus and Theramenes, the men who in the late meeting of this assembly undertook to

vocabulary

ἀδυναμία inability, weakness

ἄημι blow

ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy

ἀτυχέω be unlucky

αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental

~after

διασώζω preserve through

διότι because; that

εὐτυχία good luck, success

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be

overcome; (active) defeat

ἰκάνω (ἄ) reach, arrive at

καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

μάρτυς witness

νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike

ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic

οὐκοῦν not so?; and so

προδοσία betrayal

προστάσσω post at, attach to,
command

τήχω melt

τοῖνυν well, then

ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
submit to

ὑποχέω spread under

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

κατηγορεῖ τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ ἱκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔπραξαν; οὐκοῦν δίκαιον τὰ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτοις ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν μὴ ποιήσαντας ἃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο κρίνεσθαι.

Τοσοῦτον δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων, ὅτι ὁ χειμῶν διεκώλυσε μὴδὲν πράξαι ὧν οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεσκευάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ὧν εἷς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδύσης νεὼς διασωθείς, ὃν κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνεσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως, ἥπερ τοὺς οὐ πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα.

Μὴ τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὅμοια ποιήσητε τοῖς ἡττημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχοῦσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῖν δόξητε, προδοσίαν καταγνόντες ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας οὐχ ἱκανοὺς γενομένους διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα πράξαι

|accuse;
|indicate τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις νανσὶν |sail,
|float
 ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ ἱκανῶς καὶ καλῶς
 ἔπραξαν; |not so?; and so... τὰ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ
 καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτοις ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν
 λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν μὴ ποιήσαντας ἃ οἱ
 στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, |because;... |take up |separate
|that
 |so much δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ |both , ὅτι ὁ
 |winter,
|storm διεκώλυσε μὴδὲν πράξαι ὧν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
 |prepare, render τούτων δὲ |witness οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ
 τοῦ |self-willed, , ὧν εἰς τῶν |our, my στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ
|accidental
 καταδύσης νεῶς |preserve , ὃν κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ |pebble, vote, de-
|through |cree, sentence
 |separate , καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως, ἥπερ τοὺς
 οὐ πράξαντας τὰ |post at, attach to,
|command
 Μὴ |well, then ἰ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς |victory καὶ
 τῆς εὐτυχίας |like ποιήσητε τοῖς |(pass) be weaker, be overcome; (ac-
|tive) defeat
 |be unlucky , ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῖν
 δόξητε, |betrayal |judge negatively ἂν τὴν ἀδυναμίας οὐχ
 |sufficient; |fit, |μένους διὰ τὸν |winter, |prᾶξαι
|empowered |storm

accuse the generals. With the remainder of the fleet they were to sail to attack the enemy's fleet. Everything, you must admit, was duly and admirably planned. It was only common justice, therefore, that those whose duty it was to attack the enemy should render an account for all miscarriages of operations against the enemy; while those who were commissioned to pick up the dead and dying should, if they failed to carry out the instructions of the generals, be put on trial to explain the reasons of the failure. This indeed I may say in behalf of both parties. It was really the storm which, in spite of what the generals had planned, prevented anything being done. There are witnesses ready to attest the truth of this: the men who escaped as by a miracle, and among these one of these very generals, who was on a sinking ship and was saved. And this man, who needed picking up as much as anybody at that moment, is, they insist, to be tried by one and the same vote as those who neglected to perform their orders! Once more, I beg you, men of Athens, to accept your victory and your good fortune, instead of behaving like the desperate victims of misfortune and defeat. Recognise the finger of divine necessity; do not incur the reproach of stony-heartedness by discovering treason where there was merely powerlessness, and condemning as guilty those who were prevented by the storm from carrying out their instructions. Nay! you will better

*vocabulary***ἀποδιδράσκω** escape**γεραίρω** honor**δίχα** in two, in two ways**ἐγγυάω** undertake**ἐγγυητής** -οῦ (m, 1) guarantor**ἕξ** six ~hexagon**ἐξαπατάω** trick, cheat ~apatosaurus**ζημιόω** fine, punish**ἡώς ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**καταψηφίζομαι** vote against**μεταμέλομαι** (impers.+dat.) cause

regret to; (mp) regret

ναυμαχέω fight at sea**ὀκτώ** eight ~octopus**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**στάσις** -εως (f) placing; faction**στέφανος** ring**τέσσαρες** four ~trapezoid**ὕστερον** later**ψηφίζω** count, vote**ψῆφος** (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

τὰ προσταχθέντα· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον στεφάνοις
γεραίρειν τοὺς νικῶντας ἢ θανάτῳ ζημοῦν πονηροῖς
ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ
Κανωνοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δίχα ἕκαστον·
ἡ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἦν μὲν ψήφῳ ἅπαντας κρίνειν.
τούτων δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔκριναν
τὴν Εὐρυπτολέμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ
πάλιν διαχειροτονίας γενομένης ἔκριναν τὴν τῆς βουλῆς.
καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχισάντων
στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἕξ.

Καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ ὕστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις,
καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἵτινες τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, προβολὰς
αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ ἐγγυητὰς καταστήσαι, ἕως ἂν κριθῶσιν,
εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλίξενον τούτων. προυβλήθησαν δὲ καὶ
ἄλλοι τέτταρες, καὶ ἐδέθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγυησαμένων,
ὕστερον δὲ στάσεώς τινος γενομένης, ἐν ᾗ Κλεοφῶν
ἀπέθανεν, ἀπέδρασαν οὗτοι, πρὶν κριθῆναι· Καλλίξενος
δὲ

τὰ |post at, attach to, ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον |ring
 |command
 |honor τοὺς |win, defeat ἢ θανάτῳ |fine, |oppressed; knav-
 |punish |ish; useless
 ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος γνώμην κατὰ τὸ
 |write;
 Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα |scratch, |fine,
 |separate τοὺς ἀνδρας ἑκάστον· |punish |oppressed; knav-
 |in two, in two ways
 ἡ δὲ τῆς ἦν μιᾷ ἅπαντας .
 |will, plan |pebble, vote, decree, |separate
 |sentence
 τούτων δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον
 |separate
 τὴν Εὐρυπτολέμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ
 πάλιν διαχειροτονίας γενομένης τὴν τῆς .
 |separate |will, plan
 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τῶν
 |vote against |fight at sea
 στρατηγῶν ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἕξ.
 |eight

Καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ ὕστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις,
 καὶ , οἵτινες τὸν , προβολὰς
 |count, vote |district, |trick, cheat
 αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ |com-
 |guarantor |set down, land;
 εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλίξενον |people |become, be προυβλήθησαν δὲ καὶ
 ἄλλοι , καὶ ἐδέθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ,
 |four |undertake
 ὕστερον δὲ τινος γενομένης, ἐν ἣ Κλεοφῶν
 ἀπέθανεν, |placing;
 |faction οὔτοι, · Καλλίξενος
 δὲ |escape |be- |separate
 |fore,
 |for-
 |merly;
 |negated:
 |until

satisfy the demands of justice by crowning these conquerors with wreaths of victory than by punishing them with death at the instigation of wicked men.”

At the conclusion of his speech Eurypolemus proposed, as an amendment, that the prisoners should, in accordance with the decree of Cannonus, be tried each separately, as against the proposal of the senate to try them all by a single vote.

At the show of hands the tellers gave the majority in favour of Eurypolemus's amendment, but upon the application of Menecles, who took formal exception to this decision, the show of hands was gone through again, and now the verdict was in favour of the resolution of the senate. At a later date the balloting was made, and by the votes recorded the eight generals were condemned, and the six who were in Athens were put to death.

Not long after, repentance seized the Athenians, and they passed a decree authorising the public prosecution of those who had deceived the people, and the appointment of proper securities for their persons until the trial was over. Callixenus was one of those committed for trial. There were, besides Callixenus, four others against whom true bills were declared, and they were all five imprisoned by their sureties. But all subsequently effected their escape before the trial, at the time of the sedition in which Cleophon was killed. Callixenus eventually came back when

vocabulary

ἄπορος impassable, difficult
ἄρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
γυμνός naked, unarmed
ἐμφανής visible
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
θέρος -εος (n, 3) summer ~thermos
κάλαμος reed
κατέρχομαι come down, out from
λιμός (i, f) famine
μισέω (i) hate, wish to prevent
 ~misogyny
μισθός reward, wages

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
ὀρμέω be anchored
πύθω (ū) rot ~putrid
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
συνίστημι unite; confront in battle
 ~station
συντίθηναι hearken, mark ~thesis
σφαλερός slippery; tottering
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

κατελθὼν ὅτε καὶ οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μισοῦμενος
ὑπὸ πάντων λιμῶ ἀπέθανεν.

2

2.1

Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου στρατιῶται ὄντες,
ἕως μὲν θέρος ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῆς ὥρας ἐτρέφοντο καὶ
ἐργαζόμενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμῶν
ἐγένετο καὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοὶ τε ἦσαν καὶ
ἀνυπόδητοι, συνίσταντο ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο ὡς τῇ
Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι· οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκοι κάλαμον φέρειν
ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους μάθοιεν ὅποσοι εἶησαν.

Πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὁ Ἑτεόνικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί
χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τό
τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχειρῆσαι σφαλερὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι,
μὴ εἰς τὰ ὄπλα ὀρμήσωσι καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ
πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέσωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν
κρατήσωσι, τό τ' αὖ ἀπολλύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους

|come down, out from ἐκ Πειραιῶς εἰς τὸ |town , |hate

ὑπὸ πάντων |famine ᾿πέθανεν.

2

2.1

Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου |soldier, ὄντες,
|mercenary

ἕως μὲν |summer ᾿ν, ἀπὸ τε τῆς |season, |nurture καὶ
|time

|work |reward, κατὰ τὴν |place ἐπεὶ δὲ |winter,
|wages |storm

ἐγένετο καὶ |food, οὐκ εἶχον |naked, γε ἦσαν καὶ
|upkeep |unarmed

ἀνυπόδητοι, |unite; confront ἄλλήλοις καὶ |hearken, mark ᾿ς τῇ
|in battle

Χίῳ |put on, apply; (mid) δὲ ταῦτα |please, |reed φέρειν
|undertake, attack |satisfy;

ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους |learn |as/how many/great
|amends

Πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ |agreed ὁ Ἑτεόνικος, |impassable, ᾿ν εἶχε τί
|signal |difficult

χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ |numerical ᾿ν καλαμηφόρων· τό
|superiority

τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ |visible |do, try, attack |slippery; ἐδόκει εἶναι,
|tottering

μὴ εἰς τὰ |tool ὀρμήσωσι καὶ τὴν πόλιν |restrain; stop; continue; keep;
|take possession

πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέσωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν

|rule , τό τ' αὖ ἀπολλύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους

the party in Piraeus returned to the city, at the date of the amnesty, but only to die of hunger, an object of universal detestation.

2

2.1

To return to Eteonicus and his troops in Chios. During summer they were well able to support themselves on the fruits of the season, or by labouring for hire in different parts of the island, but with the approach of winter these means of subsistence began to fail. Ill-clad at the same time, and ill-shod, they fell to caballing and arranging plans to attack the city of Chios. It was agreed amongst them, that in order to gauge their numbers, every member of the conspiracy should carry a reed. Eteonicus got wind of the design, but was at a loss how to deal with it, considering the number of these reed-bearers. To make an open attack upon them seemed dangerous. It would probably lead to a rush to arms, in which the conspirators would seize the city and commence hostilities, and, in the event of their success, everything hitherto achieved would be lost. Or again, the destruction on his

vocabulary

διαβολή slander
ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool, dagger
εἰσβαίνω enter, board ~basis
εἰσφέρω carry into, carry along ~bear
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἔρωτάω ask about something
θόρυβος noise, clamor
κάλαμος reed
μισθός reward, wages
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
νεωτερίζω change, revolutionize
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage

παραθαρσύνω encourage
παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn
πεντεκαίδεκα 15
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
ῥιπτέω hurl
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear

πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, μή τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους
 Ἑλλήνας διαβολὴν σχοῖεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται δύσνοι πρὸς
 τὰ πράγματα ὦσιν·

Ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐγχειρίδια
 ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχὼν τινι
 ὀφθαλμιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ ἀπιόντι ἐξ ἰατροῦ, κάλαμον
 ἔχοντι, ἀπέκτεινε.

Θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἐρωτώντων τινῶν διὰ
 τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος, παραγγέλλειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ
 Ἑτεόνικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε. κατὰ δὲ τὴν
 παραγγελίαν ἐρρίπτουν πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλάμους,
 αἰεὶ ὁ ἀκούων δεδιὼς μὴ ὀφθεῖν ἔχων.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἑτεόνικος συγκαλέσας τοὺς Χίους
 χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως οἱ ναῦται λάβωσι
 μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσί τι· οἱ δὲ εἰσήνεγκαν· ἅμα δὲ
 εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμηνεν εἰσβαίνειν· προσιών δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ'
 ἐκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυνέ τε καὶ παρήνει πολλά,

πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, μή τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους

|Greek |slander σχοῖεν καὶ οἱ |soldier, |dύσνοι πρὸς
|mercenary
τὰ |deed, fact, thing, ν*
|affair; difficulty

Ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας |15 ἐγχειρίδια

ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχὼν τι

ὀφθαλμιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ |be absent, go ἵατρείου, |reed
|away, return

ἔχοντι, |kill

|noise, δὲ γενομένου καὶ |ask τινῶν διὰ
|clamor

τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος, |transmit; order, summon, ν* ὁ
|recommend, encourage

Ἐτεόνικος, ὅτι τὸν |reed εἶχε. κατὰ δὲ τὴν

παραγγελίαν |hurl πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς |reed

αἰὶ ὁ ἀκούων |to fear μὴ ὀφθείη ἔχων.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐτεόνικος |call together τοὺς Χίους

|possession, ἡ... ἔδωκε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως οἱ |sailor λάβωσι
|money, busi-
|ness
reward, καὶ μὴ |change, revo- τι* οἱ δὲ |carry into, ἅμα δὲ
|wages |lutionize |carry along

εἰς τὰς ναῦς |give orders|enter, board |approach δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ'

ἐκάστην ναῦν |mark |encourage τε καὶ |recommend, ἰλά,
|exhort, warn

part of many fellow-creatures and allies was a terrible alternative, which would place the Spartans in an unenviable light with regard to the rest of Hellas, and render the soldiers ill-disposed to the cause in hand. Accordingly he took with him fifteen men, armed with daggers, and marched through the city. Falling in with one of the reed-bearers, a man suffering from ophthalmia, who was returning from the surgeon's house, he put him to death. This led to some uproar, and people asked why the man was thus slain. By Eteonicus's orders the answer was set afloat, "because he carried a reed." As the explanation circulated, one reed-bearer after another threw away the symbol, each one saying to himself, as he heard the reason given, "I have better not be seen with this." After a while Eteonicus called a meeting of the Chians, and imposed upon them a contribution of money, on the ground that with pay in their pockets the sailors would have no temptation to revolutionary projects. The Chians acquiesced. Whereupon Eteonicus promptly ordered his crews to get on board their vessels. He then rowed alongside each ship in turn, and addressed the men at some length in terms

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**διαδίδωμι** distribute, send out**δίς** twice**ἐνιαυτός** cycle of a year**ἐνίστημι** install; threaten; block**μισθός** reward, wages**ναυαρχέω** be admiral**ναύαρχος** admiral**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**νότιος** flowing; south**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion

ὥς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδέν εἰδώς, καὶ μισθὸν ἐκάστω μηνὸς
διέδωκε.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλεγόντες
εἰς Ἐφεσον ἐβουλεύσαντο περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων
πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ταῦτά
τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτήσοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς,
εἰ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις κατὰ τὴν προτέραν
ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνίκησε ναυμαχίαν.

Καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ παρὰ
Κύρου ταῦτα λέγοντες ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὥς ἐπιστολέα, ναύαρχον δὲ
Ἄρακον· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν·
τὰς μέντοι ναῦς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ ἐτῶν ἤδη τῷ
πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι παρεληλυθότων.

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν
Αὐτοβοισάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, υἱεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρειαίου
ἀδελφῆς τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ

ὥς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδώς, καὶ |reward, ἐκάστω μὴνὸς
|wages
|distribute, send out

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι |collect,
|assemble
εἰς Ἑφεσον |(mp) to deliberate περὶ τῶν |install; threaten;
|block
|deed, fact, thing, ἐμπειν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ταῦτά
|affair; difficulty
τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον |ask for ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς,
εὖ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις κατὰ τὴν προτέραν
ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν |flowing; |win, de- |naval
|south |feat |warfare
Καὶ |send away πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ παρὰ
Κύρου ταῦτα λέγοντες |messenger οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὥς ἐπιστολέα, |admiral δὲ
Ἄρακον· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς |twice ὃν αὐτὸν |be admiral
τὰς |however ναῦς |hand over Λυσάνδρῳ ἐτῶν ἤδη τῷ
πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ |twenty |pass, escape

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ |cycle of a year ἰ Κῦρος |kill
Αὐτοβοισάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, υἱεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρεϊαίου
|sister τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ

of encouragement and cheery admonition, just as though he knew nothing of what had taken place, and so distributed a month's pay to every man on board.

After this the Chians and the other allies held a meeting in Ephesus, and, considering the present posture of affairs, determined to send ambassadors to Lacedaemon with a statement of the facts, and a request that Lysander might be sent out to take command of the fleet. Lysander's high reputation among the allies dated back to his former period of office, when as admiral he had won the naval victory of Notium. The ambassadors accordingly were despatched, accompanied by envoys also from Cyrus, charged with the same message. The Lacedaemonians responded by sending them Lysander as second in command, with Aracus as admiral, since it was contrary to their custom that the same man should be admiral twice. At the same time the fleet was entrusted to Lysander.

It was in this year that Cyrus put Autoboesaces and Mitraeus to death. These were sons of the sister of Dariaeus (the daughter of Xerxes, the father of Darius). He put them to death for neglecting,

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀναλίσκω** (αἶ) consume, spend on**ἀπαντάω** encounter, come upon**ἀργύριον** small coin**διωθέω** tear, rend**ἔπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**ἐπισκευάζω** get ready; repair**ἐφίστημι** set; (mp) come/be near,

direct, stop ~station

ἐφορεύω look upon**ιεράομαι** be a priest**κόρυς** helmet**λίαν** very**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon

~pomp

ναύαρχος admiral**ναυπηγέω** build ships**ναύτης** -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**ὀφείλω** owe, should, if only**περιοράω** look around; watch; permit**συναθροίζω** assemble, gather**τριήραρχος** captain of a trireme**τριήρης** trireme ~row**ὕβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**χειρίς** -δος (ī, f) glove ~chiral

ἀπαντῶντες οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ μόνον· ἡ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἢ χειρίς, ἐν ἣ τὴν χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἂν δύναίτο ποιῆσαι.

Ἰεραμένης μὲν οὖν καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαρειαῖον δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψεται τὴν λίαν ὕβριν τούτου· ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς ἀρρωστών, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει ἐπὶ Ἀρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἀλεξίου, Λύσανδρος ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ἑφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἑτεόνικον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθροισεν, εἴ πού τις ἦν, καὶ ταύτας τ' ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐναυπηγεῖτο.

Ἐλθὼν δὲ παρὰ Κῦρον χρήματα ἤτει· ὁ δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἴη, καὶ ἔτι πλείω πολλῶ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἕκαστος τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχοι, ὅμως δ' ἔδωκε.

Λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τὰργύριον, ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοῖς ναύταις τὸν ὀφειλόμενον

|encounter, come|tear, rend διὰ τῆς |girl τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ
|upon
ποιούσι βασιλεῖ μόνον· ἡ δὲ |helmet ἔστι |long, tall ἡ
|glove , ἐν ἣ τὴν χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἂν δύναίτο ποιῆσαι.

Τεραμένης μὲν οὖν καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαρεῖαιον
δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ |look around; watch;|very |hubris τούτου· ὁ δὲ
|permit
αὐτὸν |send; (mid) summon ῥρωστῶν, πέμψας |messenger .

Τῷ δ' |lie upon; ᾗ approach' ῥχύτα μὲν |look upon , ἄρχοντας
δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἀλεξίου, Λύσανδρος |arrive εἰς Ἑφεσον
|send; (mid) summon ἄλκον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ τὰς
ἄλλας πάσας |assemble, , εἰ πού τις ἦν, καὶ ταύτας τ'
|gather
|get ready; repair. ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ |build ships .

Ἐλθὼν δὲ παρὰ Κῦρον |possession, |ask for ' δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν
|money,
ὅτι τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως |business |consume, εἴη, καὶ ἔτι πλείω
|spend on
πολλῷ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἕκαστος τῶν |admiral ἔχοι, |anyway, never-
|theless
δ' ἔδωκε.

Λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος |small coin , ἐπὶ τὰς |trireme
|captain of a|set; (mp). - come/be|sailor τὸν |owe, should, if only
|trireme |near, direct, stop

when they met him, to thrust their hands into the sleeve (or "kore") which is a tribute of respect paid to the king alone. This "kore" is longer than the ordinary sleeve, so long in fact that a man with his hand inside is rendered helpless. In consequence of this act on the part of Cyrus, Hieramenes and his wife urged upon Dariaeus the danger of overlooking such excessive insolence on the part of the young prince, and Dariaeus, on the plea of sickness, sent a special embassy to summon Cyrus to his bedside.

B. C. 405. In the following year Lysander arrived at Ephesus, and sent for Eteonicus with his ships from Chios, and collected all other vessels elsewhere to be found. His time was now devoted to refitting the old ships and having new ones built in Antandrus. He also made a journey to the court of Cyrus with a request for money. All Cyrus could say was, that not only the money sent by the king was spent, but much more besides; and he pointed out the various sums which each of the admirals had received, but at the same time he gave him what he asked for. Furnished with this money, Lysander appointed captains to the different men of war, and remitted to

vocabulary

ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind

someone ~mnemonic

διαδίδωμι distribute, send out

ἐγγύς near

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἐνεκεν because, that

κῦρος -εος (n, 3) authority; validity

μετάπεμπτος sent for

μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon

~pomp

μισθός reward, wages

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

παραδείκνυμι (ῶ) receive, admit

περισσός prodigious, superfluous

στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy

στρατιά army ~strategy

φίλιος friendly

φόρος tribute, revenue

μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κῦρος δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμφατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἀρρωστῶν ἐκείνον καλοίη, ὦν ἐν Θαμνηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς Καδουσίῳ, ἐφ' οὗς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας.

Ἦκοντα δὲ Λύσανδρον οὐκ εἶα ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐὰν μὴ πολλῷ πλείους ναῦς ἔχῃ· εἶναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ἐαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου ἕνεκεν πολλὰς πληροῦν. παρέδειξε δ' αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, οἱ αὐτῷ ἴδιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἔδωκε· καὶ ἀναμνήσας ὡς εἶχε φιλίας πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἰδίᾳ, ἀνέβαινε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα παραδοὺς τὰ αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετάπεμptos ἀνέβαινε, μισθὸν διαδοὺς τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν

|reward, |repay |prepare, render δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
|wages
στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

|authority; ἐπὶ τούτοις |send; (mid) summon ...δρον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ
|validity
παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν |messenger λέγων ὅτι ἀρρωστῶν
ἐκείνων καλοίῃ, ὣν ἐν Θαμνηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας |near

Καδουσίῳν, ἐφ' οὗς |make an ex-stand apart;
|pedition, war, exact payment
|campaign
|be present, Δύσανδρον οὐκ εἶα |fight at sea πρὸς Ἀθηναίους,
|have arrived

εἰ μὴ πολλῷ πλείους ναῦς ἔχη· εἶναι γὰρ |possession, money,
|business
πολλὰ καὶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ἐαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου |because, that ἅς

|fill, fulfill |receive, δ' αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς |tribute, τοὺς ἐκ
|admit |revenue
τῶν πόλεων, οἳ αὐτῷ |private, ν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ |possession, money,
|personal |business
ἔδωκε· καὶ |(+2 acc) re-ίς εἶχε |friendly πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν
|mind someone

Λακεδαιμονίων πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Δύσανδρον |private go up, embark
|personal
παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Δύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα |hand over τὰ αὐτοῦ
πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα |sent for |go up, embark

|reward, |distribute, ἡ |army |lead up; Καρίας εἰς τὸν
|wages |send out |set sail

the sailors their arrears of pay. Meanwhile the Athenian generals, on their side, were devoting their energies to the improvements of their navy at Samos.

It was now Cyrus's turn to send for Lysander. It was the moment at which the envoy from his father had arrived with the message: "Your father is on his sick-bed and desires your presence." The king lay at Thamneria, in Media, near the territory of the Cadusians, against whom he had marched to put down a revolt. When Lysander presented himself, Cyrus was urgent with him not to engage the Athenians at sea unless he had many more ships than they. "The king," he added, "and I have plenty of wealth, so that, as far as money goes, you can man plenty of vessels." He then consigned to him all the tributes from the several cities which belonged to him personally, and gave him the ready money which he had as a gift; and finally, reminding him of the sincere friendship he entertained towards the state of Lacedaemon, as well as to himself personally, he set out up country to visit his father. Lysander, finding himself thus left with the complete control of the property of Cyrus (during the absence of that prince, so summoned to the bedside of his father), was able to distribute pay to his troops, after which he set sail for

*vocabulary***ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float**ἐκπλεος** full of, abundant**ἐκπλέω** sail away ~float**ἐκπλοος** -ῶ leaving port; entrance of a harbor**ἐνοικέω** dwell in**ἐξανδραποδίζω** enslave**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float**θώραξ** -ηχος (m) breastplate ~thorax**κόλπος** bosom, lap-fold; gulf**κράτος** strength, power; victory
~democracy**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**παραπλέω** sail past ~float**πελάγιος** of the sea**προσβάλλω** hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic**προσβολή** application, attack**ρόδον** rose**ὕστεραίῳς** the next; later

Κεράμειον κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλὼν πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρεΐαις τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσβολῇ κατὰ
 κράτος αἶρεϊ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισεν. ἦσαν δὲ μιζοβάρβαροι
 οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες.

Ἐκείθεν δ' ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς
 Σάμου ὀρμώμενοι τὴν βασιλέως κακῶς ἐποιοῦν, καὶ ἐπὶ
 τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἐφεσον ἐπέπλεον, καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο
 πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγούς πρὸς τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι
 προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισόδοτον.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς
 τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον πρὸς τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν ἔκπλουν καὶ
 ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκυίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγιοι·

Ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν. Λύσανδρος δ'
 ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλει εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον
 οὔσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυδηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
 παρῆσαν πέζῃ. ἡγείτο δὲ Θώραξ Λακεδαιμόνιος.

Κεράμειον |bosom, lap-|hit, attack, approach; γῶν Ἀθηναίων
 |fold; gulf |attach, offer
 συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρεΐαις τῇ |the next; application, κατὰ
 |later |attack
 strength, καὶ |enslave ἦσαν δὲ μισοβάρβαροι
 power; vic-
 tory
 |dwell in

|from there;|sail away εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς
 |then
 Σάμου |spur, rush at ἤν βασιλέως κακῶς ἐποίουν, καὶ ἐπὶ
 τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἑφεσον |sail on, over αἰ |prepare, render
 πρὸς |naval , καὶ στρατηγοὺς πρὸς τοῖς |there is
 |warfare
 προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισόδοτον.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς |rose παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς
 τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πρὸς τε τῶν |ship τὸν |leaving port; entrance of a
 |harbor
 ἐπὶ τὰς |stand apart; αὐτῶν πόλεις. |lead up; καὶ οἱ
 |exact payment | (mp) set sail
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου |of the sea

Ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν. Λύσανδρος δ'
 ἐξ Ἀβύδου |sail past εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον
 οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυδηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
 παρῆσαν περὶ. ἡγήτο δὲ |breastplate· ἀκεδαιμόνιος.

the Ceramic Gulf of Caria. Here he stormed a city in alliance with the Athenians named Cedrae, and on the following day's assault took it, and reduced the inhabitants to slavery. These were of a mixed Hellene and barbaric stock. From Cedrae he continued his voyage to Rhodes. The Athenians meanwhile, using Samos as their base of operations, were employed in devastating the king's territory, or in swooping down upon Chios and Ephesus, and in general were preparing for a naval battle, having but lately chosen three new generals in addition to those already in office, whose names were Menander, Tydeus, and Cephisodotus. Now Lysander, leaving Rhodes, and coasting along Ionia, made his way to the Hellespont, having an eye to the passage of vessels through the Straits, and, in a more hostile sense, on the cities which had revolted from Sparta. The Athenians also set sail from Chios, but stood out to open sea, since the seaboard of Asia was hostile to them.

Lysander was again on the move; leaving Abydos, he passed up channel to Lampsacus, which town was allied with Athens; the men of Abydos and the rest of the troops advancing by

*vocabulary***ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

ἀνάσσω rule, be lord**ἀντιάζω** meet, fight, join**ἀριστοποιέω** (ᾱ) make breakfast**δειπνοποιέω** make dinner**διαρπάζω** make prey of ~harpoon**διέχω** pass through; be apart**εἰσβαίνω** enter, board ~basis**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἔπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**ἐπισιτίζομαι** (ιῦ) take supplies**ἐπιτήδειος** fit, suitable**κινέω** (ι) set in motion, move, remove

~kinetic

κράτος strength, power; victory

~democracy

ναυμαχία naval warfare**ὀγδοήκοντα** eighty ~octopus**οἰνόω** make drunk ~wine**ὄρθρος** dawn**ὀρμίζω** anchor, beach**παραβάλλω** put at risk ~ballistic**πεντεκαίδεκα** 15**πλήρης** full, complete; (+gen) full of

~plethora

προαγορεύω declare, predict, order**προεῖπον** foretell, proclaim, order

before

προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect

~legion

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;

attach, offer ~ballistic

σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark

~semaphore

σῖτος grain, bread, food ~parasite**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm;

(pl noun) 200 meters

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,

mercenary ~strategy

τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military

unit

Προσβαλόντες δὲ τῇ πόλει αἰρούσι κατὰ κράτος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται οὖσαν πλουσίαν καὶ οἴνου καὶ σίτου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλήρη· τὰ δὲ ἐλεύθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφῆκε Λύσανδρος.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὠρμίσαντο τῆς Χερρονήσου ἐν Ἐλαιοῦντι ναυσὶν ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀριστοποιουμένοις αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμψακον, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστόν.

Ἐκεῖθεν δ' εὐθὺς ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Αἰγὸς ποταμοὺς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμψάκου· διείχε δ' ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος ταύτη σταδίους ὥς πεντεκαίδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίνειν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασάμενος ὥς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβάλλων, προεῖπεν ὥς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο.

|hit, attack, approach; τῇ πόλει αἰροῦσι κατὰ |strength, ^ἰ
|attach, offer |power; vic-
|make prey of -ί |soldier, οὔσαν πλουσίαν καὶ οἴνου καὶ |tory
|mercenary
|grain, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων |fit, suitable |full, complete; |not enslaved
|bread, |(+gen) full of
|food
σώματα πάντα ἀφήκε Λύσανδρος.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες |anchor, τῆς
|beach
Χερρονήσου ἐν Ἐλαιούντι ναυσὶν |eighty καὶ ἑκατόν.

|there, here ἡ |make breakfast αὐτοῖς |carry a message, ἡ περὶ
|announce
Λάμψακον, καὶ εὐθὺς |lead up; εἰς Σηστόν.
|(mp) set sail

|from there, then ἡς |take supplies ἔπλευσαν εἰς Αἰγὸς
ποταμοὺς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμψάκου· |pass through; λήσποντος
|be apart
ταύτῃ σταδίους ὥς |15 |there, here δὴ

|make dinner

Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ |lie upon; approach ἐπεὶ |dawn ἦν,
|give orders to; τὰς ναῦς |make breakfast |enter, board,
|show; mark
πάντα δὲ |prepare, render ὥς εἰς |naval
|warfare
καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα |put at risk , προείπεν ὥς
μηδεὶς |move, ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ |rule
|remove

land, under the command of the Lacedaemonian Thorax. They then attacked and took by storm the town, which was wealthy, and with its stores of wine and wheat and other commodities was pillaged by the soldiery. All free-born persons, however, were without exception released by Lysander. And now the Athenian fleet, following close on his heels, came to moorings at Elaeus, in the Chersonesus, one hundred and eighty sail in all. It was not until they had reached this place, and were getting their early meal, that the news of what had happened at Lampsacus reached them. Then they instantly set sail again to Sestos, and, having halted long enough merely to take in stores, sailed on further to Aegospotami, a point facing Lampsacus, where the Hellespont is not quite two miles broad. Here they took their evening meal.

The night following, or rather early next morning, with the first streak of dawn, Lysander gave the signal for the men to take their breakfasts and get on board their vessels; and so, having got all ready for a naval engagement, with his ports closed and movable bulwarks attached, he issued the order that no

vocabulary

αἰγιαλός beach, shore

ἀνίσχω raise; mid: endure, submit

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis

ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel

ἐπειδάν when, after

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable

ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act, uncommon) handle, take care of

ἥλιος sun

καθοράω look down ~panorama

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic

μεθορμίζω move anchorage

μέτειμι be among, go, follow ~ion

μέτωπον forehead, front

ναυμαχέω fight at sea

ναυμαχία naval warfare

ὀρμέω be anchored

ὀψέ late, in evening ~epitaph

παραραινέω recommend, exhort, warn

παρατάσσω place beside

πεντεκαίδεκα 15

στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)

στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
(pl noun) 200 meters

τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι
 παρετάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ ὥς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψὲ ἦν,
 ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἔπεσθαι
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὃ τι
 ποιούσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἐξαγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον
 ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἦκον. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει
 τέτταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπανήγοντο.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους
 ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὀρμουῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δ'
 ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίου
 ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει
 ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς ὀρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ
 μεθορμίσαι εἰς Σηστόν παρῆναι πρὸς τε λιμένα καὶ πρὸς
 πόλιν·

Οὗ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄμα τῷ |sun |raise; ἐπὶ τῷ |harbor,
|endure
|place beside ἐν |forehead, ὥς εἰς |naval ἐπεὶ δὲ
|front |warfare
οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας |late ἦν,
|sail away πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς |river

Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἔπεσθαι
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, |when, δὲ |come forth |look down ὅ τι
|after
ποιοῦσιν |sail away καὶ αὐτῷ |bring news out καὶ οὐ πρότερον
ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ |be present, ἡ δ' ἐποίει
|have arrived
|four ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπανήγοντο.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ |look down ἐκ τῶν |outdoor wall μὲν Ἀθηναίους
ἐν |beach, |be anchored καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δ'
|shore
|fit, suitable ἐκ Σηστοῦ |be among |15 σταδίου
ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν |harbor, καὶ πρὸς πόλει
|refuge
ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς |be anchored ἐν
|move anchorage Σηστόν |recommend, ὥς τε |harbor, καὶ πρὸς
|exhort, warn |refuge
πόλιν·

Οὗ ὄντες |fight at sea , ἔφη, |whenever ἄλυσθε. οἱ δὲ

one was to stir from his post or put out to sea. As the sun rose the Athenians drew up their vessels facing the harbour, in line of battle ready for action; but Lysander declining to come out to meet them, as the day advanced they retired again to Aegospotami. Then Lysander ordered the swiftest of his ships to follow the Athenians, and as soon as the crews had disembarked, to watch what they did, sail back, and report to him. Until these look-outs returned he would permit no disembarkation from his ships. This performance he repeated for four successive days, and each day the Athenians put out to sea and challenged an engagement.

But now Alcibiades, from one of his fortresses, could espy the position of his fellow-countrymen, moored on an open beach beyond reach of any city, and forced to send for supplies to Sestos, which was nearly two miles distant, while their enemies were safely lodged in a harbour, with a city adjoining, and everything within reach. The situation did not please him, and he advised them to shift their anchorage to Sestos, where they would have the advantage of a harbour and a city. "Once there," he concluded, "you can engage the enemy whenever it suits you." But the generals,

vocabulary

ἄθροος grouped
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
διασκεδάννυμι (ῥ) scatter, disperse
ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis
ἐμπαλιν backwards, on the contrary
ἐπάν when, after
ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float
ἐπίπλοος sailing against; aboard
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act, uncommon) handle, take care of
θώραξ -ηκος (m) breastplate ~thorax
καθοράω look down ~panorama
καταφρονέω scorn; think of
κενός empty, vain

κράτος strength, power; victory
 ~democracy
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
παντελής complete, absolute
πέμπτος fifth ~pentagon
πλήρης full, complete; (+gen) full of
 ~plethora
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
σιτίον (ῡ) grain, bread, food ~parasite
σκεδάννυμι (ῥ) shed, disperse
στρατηγέω be a general
συμπάρεμι be present also
ὠνέομαι buy

στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μένανδρος, ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκείνον.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ᾤχετο. Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἦν ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπὰν κατῴδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποιοῦν πολὺ μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν, τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι καὶ καταφρονούντες δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἀντανῆγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοῦμπαλιν παρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι ἀσπίδα κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνε τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν· συμπαρήει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπίπλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διεσκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀθρόαι καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δ' ἄλλας πάσας

στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μένανδρος, ^{|be absent, go away,}
^{|return}
αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν ^{|be a general} οὐκ ἐκείνον.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ^{|come, go} Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἦν ἡμέρα
^{|fifth} ^{|sail on, over} τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ
ἐπομένοις, ^{|when,} ^{|look down} αὐτοὺς ^{|come forth} καὶ
^{|after}
^{|shed, disperse} κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποιοῦν πολὺ
μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν, τά τε ^{|grain,} ^{|forward, in the}
^{|bread,} ^{|future; far}
^{|buy} καὶ ^{|scorn; think of} δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι
^{|shield} οὐκ ἀντανῆγεν, ^{|sail away} ^{|backwards, on} ἰρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι
^{|the contrary}
κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὥς
ἐκέλευσε.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ^{|give orders to;}
^{|show; mark}
^{|be present also} καὶ ^{|breastplate} ^{|on foot; footsoldier} ὤνων δὲ
ἰδὼν τὸν ^{|sailing} ^{|give orders to;} τὰς ναῦς ^{|rescue} κατὰ
^{|against;} ^{|show; mark}
^{|aboard}
^{|strength,} ^{|scatter, disperse} δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν
^{|power;}
^{|victory} νέων δίκροτοι ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ ^{|complete,}
^{|absolute}
^{|empty, vain} Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ ^{|full,} ^{|complete;}
^{|(+gen) full of}
^{|lead up; (mp)|grouped} αἱ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δ' ἄλλας πάσας
^{|set sail}

and more particularly Tydeus and Menander, bade him go about his business. "We are generals now—not you," they said; and so he went away. And now for five days in succession the Athenians had sailed out to offer battle, and for the fifth time retired, followed by the same swift sailors of the enemy. But this time Lysander's orders to the vessels so sent in pursuit were, that as soon as they saw the enemy's crew fairly disembarked and dispersed along the shores of the Chersonesus (a practice, it should be mentioned, which had grown upon them from day to day owing to the distance at which eatables had to be purchased, and out of sheer contempt, no doubt, of Lysander, who refused to accept battle), they were to begin their return voyage, and when in mid-channel to hoist a shield. The orders were punctually carried out, and Lysander at once signalled to his whole squadron to put across with all speed, while Thorax, with the land forces, was to march parallel with the fleet along the coast. Aware of the enemy's fleet, which he could see bearing down upon him, Conon had only time to signal to the crews to join their ships and rally to the rescue with all their might. But the men were scattered far and wide, and some of the vessels had only two out of their three banks of rowers, some only a single one, while others again were completely empty. Conon's own ship, with seven others in attendance on him and the "Paralus," put out to sea, a little cluster of nine vessels, with their full complement of men; but every

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄκρα at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
αὐτόθεν from that place
ἐννέα nine

ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἑστία hearth ~Hestia
ἱστίον sail ~stand
κατεργάζομαι achieve; cultivate; get;
 kill
κατηγορία accusation
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
τριταῖος on the third day

Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνέλεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια.

Κόνων δὲ ταῖς ἐννέα ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πράγματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρινίδα τὴν Λαμφιάκου ἄκραν ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν ἰστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ' Εὐαγόραν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαγγελοῦσα τὰ γεγονότα.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμφακον ἀπήγαγεν, ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ Ἀδείμαντον. ἡ δ' ἡμέρα ταῦτα κατειργάσατο, ἔπεμψε Θεόπομπον τὸν Μιλήσιον ληστήν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπαγγελοῦντα τὰ γεγονότα, ὃς ἀφικόμενος τριταῖος ἀπήγγειλε.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκέλευσε βουλευέσθαι περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατηγορίαι ἐγίνοντο πολλαὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἃ τε

Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἄνδρας

ἐν τῇ γῇ |collect, assemble οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια.

Κόνων δὲ ταῖς |nine ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν

Ἀθηναίων τὰ |deed, fact, destroy, corrupt; restrain; stop; continue; keep; thing, affair; (pf.) to be beside take possession τὴν Ἀβαρνίδα |difficulty oneself τὴν Λαμφακὸν ἄκραν ἔλαβεν |from that place

τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν ἰστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν

|eight ναυσὶν |sail away παρ' Εὐαγόραν εἰς Κύπρον, ἥ δὲ

Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας |announce, or- τὰ γεγονότα. |der, promise

Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς |captive καὶ

τᾶλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμφακον |lead away, back ἔβη δὲ καὶ

τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ Ἀδείμαντον.

ἥ δ' ἡμέρα ταῦτα |achieve; culti-, ἔπεμψε Θεόπομπον |vate; get; kill

τὸν Μιλήσιον ληστήν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα |announce, order, τὰ |promise

γεγονότα, ὃς |arrive |on the |announce, or- |third day |der, promise

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος |press close together; μμάχους |mid) muster

ἐκέλευσε |(mp) to deliberate, τῶν |captive . |there, here ἥ

κατηγορίαι ἐγίνοντο πολλαὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, αἱ τε

one of the remaining one hundred and seventy-one vessels were captured by Lysander on the beach. As to the men themselves, the large majority of them were easily made prisoners on shore, a few only escaping to the small fortresses of the neighbourhood. Meanwhile Conon and his nine vessels made good their escape. For himself, knowing that the fortune of Athens was ruined, he put into Abarnis, the promontory of Lampsacus, and there picked up the great sails of Lysander's ships, and then with eight ships set sail himself to seek refuge with Evagoras in Cyprus, while the "Paralus" started for Athens with tidings of what had taken place.

Lysander, on his side, conveyed the ships and prisoners and all other spoil back to Lampsacus, having on board some of the Athenian generals, notably Philocles and Adeimantus. On the very day of these achievements he despatched Theopompus, a Milesian privateersman, to Lacedaemon to report what had taken place. This envoy arrived within three days and delivered his message. Lysander's next step was to convene the allies and bid them deliberate as to the treatment of the prisoners. Many were the accusations here levied against the Athenians. There was talk of crimes committed against the law of

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἀποκόπτω cut off
ἀποσφάζω cut the throat
δεξιὰ right-hand ~dextrous
Ἕλλην Greek
ἐπιλαμβάνω take, attack, seize
ἐρωτάω ask about something

ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive
 ~zoo
ναυμαχία naval warfare
προδίδωμι betray
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer
 ~doctrine
ψηφίζω count, vote

ἤδη παρενενομήκεσαν καὶ ἃ ἐψηφισμένοι ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ κρατήσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κορινθίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντας κατακρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δ' ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὃς τούτους διέφθειρεν.

Ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ ἔδοξεν ἀποκτεῖναι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅσοι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου, ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· ἠτιάθη μέντοι ὑπὸ τινων προδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλοκλέα πρῶτον ἐρωτήσας, ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κορινθίους κατεκρήμνισε, τί εἴη ἄξιος παθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς Ἑλλήνας παρανομεῖν, ἀπέσφαξεν.

2.2

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ κατεστήσατο, ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ' αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχοντο, τοὺς

ἤδη παρεννομήκεσαν καὶ ᾗ |count, vote ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ
|rule τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα |cut off
τῶν |capture πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο
|trireme , Κορινθίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν
πάντας κατακρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δ' ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν
Ἀθηναίων, ὃς τούτους |destroy, corrupt; (pf.)
|to be beside oneself
Ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ ἔδοξεν |kill
τῶν |captive ὅσοι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι |except Ἀδαιμάντου,
ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ |assembly τοῦ περὶ τῆς
ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· |blame |however ἰπό
τινων |betray τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλοκλέα
πρῶτον |ask , ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κορινθίους
κατεκρήμνισε, τί εἴη |worthy ἀθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς |Greek
παρανομεῖν, |cut the throat

2.2

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ |set down, land;|sail, ἐπὶ τὸ
|become, be |float
Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ' αὐτὸν |welcome, ac-, τοὺς
|cept, suffer

Hellas, and of cruelties sanctioned by popular decrees; which, had they conquered in the late sea-fight, would have been carried out; such as the proposal to cut off the right hand of every prisoner taken alive, and lastly the ill-treatment of two captured men of war, a Corinthian and an Andrian vessel, when every man on board had been hurled headlong down the cliff. Philocles was the very general of the Athenians who had so ruthlessly destroyed those men. Many other tales were told; and at length a resolution was passed to put all the Athenian prisoners, with the exception of Adeimantus, to death. He alone, it was pleaded, had taken exception to the proposal to cut off the prisoners' hands. On the other hand, he was himself accused by some people of having betrayed the fleet. As to Philocles, Lysander put to him one question, as the officer who had thrown the Corinthians and Andrians down the cliff: What fate did the man deserve to suffer who had embarked on so cruel a course of illegality against Hellenes? and so delivered him to the executioner.

2.2

When he had set the affairs of Lampsacus in order, Lysander sailed to Byzantium and Chalcedon, where the inhabitants, having first dismissed the Athenian garrison under a flag

vocabulary

ἄλλοθι elsewhere, abroad
ἄποικος abroad, colonizing
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἄρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
ἀσφάλεια safeguard
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐνδεια a lack, need
ἐνδύω go into, put on
ἐπισκευάζω get ready; repair
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon

κοιμάω put to sleep; (pass) lie down,
 have sex
οἰμωγή wailing
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
πενθέω grieve ~Nepenthe
προδίδωμι betray
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
ὕστερον later
φρουρός watcher, guard

τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀφέντες. οἱ δὲ
προδόντες Ἀλκιβιάδῃ τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς
τὸν Πόντον, ὕστερον δ' εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ-
τινά που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,
διδούς ἐκείσε μόνον πλείουσιν ἀσφάλειαν, ἄλλοθι δ' οὐ,
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσῳ ἂν πλείους συλλεγῶσιν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ
τὸν Πειραιᾶ, θᾶττον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσσεσθαι.
καταλιπὼν δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνος Σθενέλαον
ἄρμοστὴν Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς
ναῦς ἐπεσκεύαζεν.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς
ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ
τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ διῆκεν, ὁ ἕτερος τῷ
ἐτέρῳ παραγγέλλων· ὥστ' ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς
ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ
πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες οἶα
ἐποίησαν Μηλίους τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὄντας,

τῶν Ἀθηναίων |watcher, |under truce |throw, release, δὲ
|guard |use up
|betray Ἀλκιβιάδῃ τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς
τὸν Πόντον, ὕστερον δ' εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τοὺς τε |watcher, τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ
|guard
τινά που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, |send away εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,
διδούς |thither μόνον |sail, float |safeguard , |elsewhere, οὔ,
|abroad
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσῳ ἂν πλείους |collect, εἰς τὸ |town καὶ
|assemble
τὸν Πειραιᾶ, θάττον τῶν |fit, suitable ἔνδειαν ἔσεσθαι.

|leave behind, δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνος Σθενέλαον
|abandon
|governor Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς |sail away εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς
ναῦς |get ready; repair

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου |arrive νυκτὸς
ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ |wailing ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ
τῶν μακρῶν |outdoor wall |town διῆκεν, ὁ ἕτερος τῷ
ἐτέρῳ |transmit; order, summon, κείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς
|recommend, encourage
ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας |grieve , ἀλλὰ
πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, πείσεσθαι |consider cus-
|tomary; believe
ἐποίησαν Μηλίους τε Λακεδαιμονίων |abroad, ὄντας,
|colonizing

of truce, admitted him within their walls. Those citizens of Byzantium, who had betrayed Byzantium into the hands of Alcibiades, fled as exiles into Pontus, but subsequently betaking themselves to Athens, became Athenian citizens. In dealing with the Athenian garrisons, and indeed with all Athenians wheresoever found, Lysander made it a rule to give them safe conduct to Athens, and to Athens only, in the certainty that the larger the number collected within the city and Piraeus, the more quickly the want of necessities of life would make itself felt. And now, leaving Sthenelaus, a Laconian, as governor-general of Byzantium and Chalcedon, he sailed back himself to Lampsacus and devoted himself to refitting his ships.

It was night when the "Paralus" reached Athens with her evil tidings, on receipt of which a bitter wail of woe broke forth. From Piraeus, following the line of the long walls up to the heart of the city, it swept and swelled, as each man to his neighbour passed on the news. On that night no man slept. There was mourning and sorrow for those that were lost, but the lamentation for the dead was merged in even deeper sorrow for themselves, as they pictured the evils they were about

vocabulary

γνώριμος known (a person) ~gnostic

διακόσιοι (ἄ) two hundred

Ἕλληγ Greek

εὐτρεπίζω to ready

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station

κατασκευάζω equip, build

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic

μεθίστημι change, substitute;

withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
away ~station

ναυμαχία naval warfare

πολιορκία siege

προσπλέω sail toward, against

σφαγή slaughter

τριήρης trireme ~row

ὕστεραῖος the next; later

φυλακή guard, prison, watch
~phylactery

χωρίον area; downwards

κρατήσαντες πολιορκία, καὶ Ἰστιαίας καὶ Σκιωναίους καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Αἰγινήτας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε λιμένας ἀποχωῶσαι πλὴν ἐνὸς καὶ τὰ τείχη εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίαις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο τάς τε ἄλλας πόλεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνην· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία ἔπεμψε δέκα τριήρεις ἔχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν.

Εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖχον τὴν πόλιν.

Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς Ἀγίν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι προσπλεῖ σὺν

|rule πολιορκία, καὶ Ἰσταιέας καὶ Σκιωναίους
καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Αἰγινήτας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν
|Greek .

Τῇ δ' |the next;assembly ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε
|later
|harbor, ἀποχωῶσαι |except ἑνὸς καὶ τὰ |out- |to ready καὶ
|refuge door
|guard, set; (mp) come/be ἅλλα πάντα ὥς εἰς |siege
|prison, |near, direct, stop
|watch
|prepare, render τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ᾗσαν.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ |two hundred
|arrive εἰς Λέσβον |equip, build τάς τε ἄλλας
πόλεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνην· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης |area; downwards
ἔπεμψε |ten |trieme ἔχοντα Ἑτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ |there ἰάντα
πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους |change, substitute; withdraw;
|change sides; (mid) send away
Εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλὰς |stand apart;_θηναίων μετὰ
|exact payment
τὴν |naval |except Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ |slaughter τῶν
|warfare
|known (a person), αὐτες |restrain; stop; continue;
|keep; take possession
Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς Ἀγίν τε εἰς
Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι |sail toward, against

to suffer, the like of which they themselves had inflicted upon the men of Melos, who were colonists of the Lacedaemonians, when they mastered them by siege. Or on the men of Histiaea; on Scione and Torone; on the Aeginetans, and many another Hellene city. On the following day the public assembly met, and, after debate, it was resolved to block up all the harbours save one, to put the walls in a state of defence, to post guards at various points, and to make all other necessary preparations for a siege. Such were the concerns of the men of Athens.

Lysander presently left the Hellespont with two hundred sail and arrived at Lesbos, where he established a new order of things in Mitylene and the other cities of the island. Meanwhile he despatched Eteonicus with a squadron of ten ships to the northern coasts, where that officer brought about a revolution of affairs which placed the whole region in the hands of Lacedaemon. Indeed, in a moment of time, after the sea-fight, the whole of Hellas had revolted from Athens, with the solitary exception of the men of Samos. These, having massacred the notables, held the state under their control. After a while Lysander sent messages to Agis at Deceleia, and to Lacedaemon, announcing his approach with a squadron of two

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
αὐτως just so, merely; in vain ~after
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
διακόσιοι (ἄ) two hundred
εἰσπλέω sail into
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἔργω bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics

ὀρμίζω anchor, beach
πανδημεί the masses
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
recommend, encourage
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
στέρομαι lack, lose
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up
station ~strategy
σωτηρία saving, preservation
τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,
punish; aid one who has been attacked
ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage

διακοσίαις ναυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' ἐξῆσαν πανδημεὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγείλαντος τοῦ ἑτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Πανσανίου.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες ἡθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ.

Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἴγιναν ἀπέδωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν ἀθροίσας, ὥς δ' αὐτῶς καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέροντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηώσας Σαλαμῖνα ὠρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἵσπλου.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἡπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δὲ οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν εἰ μὴ παθεῖν ἃ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ὕβριν ἡδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ'

|two hundred *αυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ'* |go forth; the masses *καὶ*
οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι |except Ἀργείων, |is possi-
 |ble, |transmit; order, summon, rec-
 |ommend, encourage
τοῦ ἑτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Πανσανίου.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες |press close|take up, re- ἵπτους πρὸς τὴν
 |together; (mid)|cover, resume
πόλιν |encamp or |muster
 |station *ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλουμένῳ*
 |exercise;
 |school

Λύσανδρος δὲ |arrive *εἰς Αἶγιναν* |repay *τὴν πόλιν*

Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν |press close together; (mid)
 |muster

δ' |just so, merely; ἡλίους καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῶν
 |in vain

|lack, lose *μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο* |δηλώ?: harm, kill; or|anchor,
 |δηλώ?: harm, kill |beach

πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ |fifty *καὶ* |hundred *καὶ τὰ*

|ship |bound, fend off; do --

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι |besiege *κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ*

θάλατταν |be confused, dis-|must, ..οικεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε
 |tressed |should

συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε |grain, |consider ἑῷ δὲμίαν
 |bread, |tomary; believe

εἶναι |saving, preservation *θεῖν αὐτῷ* |food|take vengeance, ἐποίησαν,
 |punish, aid

ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν |hubris |be, do wrong; ἵπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ'
 |wrong someone

hundred sail.

In obedience to a general order of Pausanias, the other king of Lacedaemon, a levy in force of the Lacedaemonians and all the rest of Peloponnesus, except the Argives, was set in motion for a campaign. As soon as the several contingents had arrived, the king put himself at their head and marched against Athens, encamping in the gymnasium of the Academy, as it is called. Lysander had now reached Aegina, where, having got together as many of the former inhabitants as possible, he formally reinstated them in their city; and what he did in behalf of the Aeginetans, he did also in behalf of the Melians, and of the rest who had been deprived of their countries. He then pillaged the island of Salamis, and finally came to moorings off Piraeus with one hundred and fifty ships of the line, and established a strict blockade against all merchant ships entering that harbour.

The Athenians, finding themselves besieged by land and sea, were in sore perplexity what to do. Without ships, without allies, without provisions, the belief gained hold upon them that there was no way of escape. They must now, in their turn, suffer what they had themselves inflicted upon others; not in

vocabulary

ἀθυμία (ῥ) despondency
αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἀνδραποδίζω enslave
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἄτιμος (ι) without honor
αὐτόθεν from that place
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
διαλλαγὴ change, interchange;
 agreement
ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit

ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐπιλείπω fail, not work ~eclipse
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
ἡώς ἡῶτι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
καρτερέω be patient
λιμός (ι, f) famine
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
παντελής complete, absolute
πλησίος near, neighboring
πύθω (ῥ) rot ~putrid
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
συμμαχέω be an ally
συνθήκη combination; agreement
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

ἐπὶ μιᾷ αἰτία ἑτέρα ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις συνεμάχουν.

Διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς ἀτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθνησκόντων ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῶ πολλῶν οὐ διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σίτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις παρ' Ἄγιν, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔχοντες τὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας ποιεῖσθαι.

Ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.

Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ ἐπίθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς Ἄγιν, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέονται εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἦκειν βουλευσαμένους.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ ἦκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ὥντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθῆσθαι, καὶ ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους

ἐπὶ μιᾷ αἰτίᾳ ἑτέρα ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις |be an ally

Διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς |without |be patient
|honor

καὶ ἀποθνησκόντων ἐν τῇ πόλει |famine πολλῶν οὐ

|go through, debate |change;
|agreement . ἐπεὶ δὲ |complete, ἤδη ὁ |grain,
|absolute |bread,
|fail, not work , ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις παρ' Ἀγιν, βουλομένοι |food

σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔχοντες τὰ |outdoor wall ἔν

Πειραιᾷ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας ποιέισθαι.

Ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι

κύριος αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δ' |announce, or- |ἰ πρέσβεις ταῦτα τοῖς
|der, promise

Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.

Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ |near τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ

ἐπύθοντο οἱ |fair |wind; ἡ ἄ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς
|guardian; hill

Ἀγιν, |from that place ὧς ἐκέλευον |be absent, go |εἴ τι δέονται
|away, return

|peace , κάλλιον ἦκειν |(mp) to deliberate .

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ |be |homeward | |announce, or- ταῦτα
|present, |der, promise

εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθροῖμα ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ὥοντο γὰρ
|have |ar-
|rived

|enslave , καὶ ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους

retaliation, indeed, for ills received, but out of sheer insolence, overriding the citizens of petty states, and for no better reason than that these were allies of the very men now at their gates. In this frame of mind they enfranchised those who at any time had lost their civil rights, and schooled themselves to endurance; and, albeit many succumbed to starvation, no thought of truce or reconciliation with their foes was breathed. But when the stock of corn was absolutely insufficient, they sent an embassy to Agis, proposing to become allies of the Lacedaemonians on the sole condition of keeping their fortification walls and Piraeus; and to draw up articles of treaty on these terms. Agis bade them betake themselves to Lacedaemon, seeing that he had no authority to act himself. With this answer the ambassadors returned to Athens, and were forthwith sent on to Lacedaemon. On reaching Sellasia, a town in Laconian territory, they waited till they got their answer from the ephors, who, having learnt their terms (which were identical to those already proposed to Agis), bade them instantly to be gone, and, if they really desired peace, to come with other proposals, the fruit of happier reflection. Thus the ambassadors returned home, and reported the result of their embassy, whereupon despondency fell upon all. It was a painful reflection that in the end they would be sold into slavery;

vocabulary

ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
διατρίβω (ι) wear down, delay
 ~tribology
ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐξανδραποδίζω enslave
ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἔξεστι it is allowed/possible
ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet

ἐπιλείπω fail, not work ~eclipse
ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
καθαίρῳ take down, close ~heresy
κράτιστος best
λιμός (ι, f) famine
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
πότερος which, whichever of two
προκαλέω challenge, call out ~gallo
σῖτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
συμβουλευώ give advice; (mid) consult
 ~volunteer
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid

πρέσβεις, πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀπολείσθαι.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβούλετο συμβουλεύειν· Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ Λακεδαιμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς προυκαλοῦντο εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· προυκαλοῦντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους καθελεῖν ἑκατέρου· ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλεύειν.

Τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἥξει Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως ἔνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ διέτριβε παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὅποτε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὸν σῖτον ἅπαντα ὃ τι τις λέγοι ὁμολογήσειν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγγειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι, εἶτα κελεύοι εἰς

πρέσβεις, πολλοὺς τῷ |famine ᾿πολείσθαι.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβούλετο

|give advice; Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ |will, plan
|(mid) consult

Λακεδαιμονίοις |best εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς |challenge

|peace ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· |challenge δὲ τῶν μακρῶν

τειχῶν ἐπὶ |ten σταδίουσ |take down,|each of two ἐγένετο δὲ
|close

ψηφισμα μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων |give advice;
|(mid) consult

Τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν |assembly ὅτι

εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς

|be present, |αιμονίουσ |which, |enslave τήν
|have arrived |whichever

πόλιν βουλόμενοι |hold up as pro-, |τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως
|tection against

ἔνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ |wear down, delay Λυσάνδρῳ |three

μῆνας καὶ πλείω, |keep an eye|when Ἀθηναῖοι ἔμελλον
|out, on

διὰ τὸ |fail, not work τὸν |grain, ἅπαντα ὃ τι τις λέγοι
|bread,
|food

|agree with/to

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε |fourth μηνί, |announce, order, |assembly ὅτι
|promise

αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν |restrain; , |then, there- |μ εἰς
|stop; |fore, next
|continue;
|keep; take
|possession

and meanwhile, pending the return of a second embassy, many must needs fall victims to starvation. The razing of their fortifications was not a solution which any one cared to recommend. A senator, Archestratus, had indeed put the question in the senate, whether it were not best to make peace with the Lacedaemonians on such terms as they were willing to propose; but he was thrown into prison. The Laconian proposals referred to involved the destruction of both long walls for a space of more than a mile. And a decree had been passed, making it illegal to submit any such proposition about the walls. Things having reached this pass, Theramenes made a proposal in the public assembly as follows: If they chose to send him as an ambassador to Lysander, he would go and find out why the Lacedaemonians were so unyielding about the walls; whether it was they really intended to enslave the city, or merely that they wanted a guarantee of good faith. Despatched accordingly, he lingered on with Lysander for three whole months and more, watching for the time when the Athenians, at the last pinch of starvation, would be willing to accede to any terms that might be offered. At last, in the fourth month, he returned and reported to the public assembly that Lysander had detained him all this while, and had ended by bidding him betake himself to

*vocabulary***ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

ἀνδραποδίζω enslave**ἀντιλέγω** contradict, oppose**αὐτοκράτωρ** independent**δέκατος** tenth ~decimal**ἕζομαι** act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit

up ~sit

Ἕλλην Greek**ἐξαιρέω** pick, steal; dedicate; destroy

~heresy

ἐρωτάω ask about something**ἔφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**ποιόω** make of a certain quality**πρεσβευτής** -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador**σπένδω** libate; (mid) make a treaty

~spontaneous

φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

Λακεδαιμόνα ἶναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος ὧν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα ἠρέθη πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος αὐτός.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἔπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναίων ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρίναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίους εἶναι εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου.

Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτώμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ ἤκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκον, ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἀντέλεγον Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐξαιρεῖν.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην

Λακεδαίμονα· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος ὧν |ask ὑπ’
αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς |fair wind; ἀ ταῦτα ἡρέθη |ambassador
|guardian; hill
εἰς Λακεδαίμονα |independent |tenth αὐτός.

Δύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς |fair wind; ,μψεν |carry a message, ,ιετ'
|guardian; hill |announce
ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, |exile, Ἀθηναίων
|refugee
ὄντα, ὅτι |to separate; reject; ,(mp)' |ει ἐκείνους κυρίου εἶναι
|answer, defend oneself
|peace καὶ πολέμου.

Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν
Σελλασίᾳ, |ask δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ ἤκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι
|independent περὶ |peace , μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ |fair wind; ἡ
|guardian; hill
ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς. ἐπεὶ δ' |be , |assembly ἐποίησαν, ἐν
|present,
ἡ |contradict, Κορίνθιοι καὶ ἐπιβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ
|oppose |have
|arrived
καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν |Greek , μὴ |libate; (mid) Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ'
|make a treaty
|pick, steal; dedi-
cate; destroy

Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα
 |enslave μέγα ἀγαθὸν |work ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις
 |danger γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' |make of a|peace
 |certain qual-
 |ity

Lacedaemon, since he had no authority himself to answer his questions, which must be addressed directly to the ephors. After this Theramenes was chosen with nine others to go to Lacedaemon as ambassadors with full powers. Meanwhile Lysander had sent an Athenian exile, named Aristoteles, in company of certain Lacedaemonians, to Sparta to report to the board of ephors how he had answered Theramenes, that they, and they alone, had supreme authority in matters of peace and war.

Theramenes and his companions presently reached Sellasia, and being there questioned as to the reason of their visit, replied that they had full powers to treat of peace. After which the ephors ordered them to be summoned to their presence. On their arrival a general assembly was convened, in which the Corinthians and Thebans more particularly, though their views were shared by many other Hellenes also, urged the meeting not to come to terms with the Athenians, but to destroy them. The Lacedaemonians replied that they would never reduce to slavery a city which was itself an integral portion of Hellas, and had performed a great and noble service to Hellas in the most perilous of emergencies. On the contrary, they were willing to offer peace

vocabulary

ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἄπρακτος failed, fruitless ~practice
ἐγχωρέω allow, give room for
ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit
εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to
 mind ~ion
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,
 uncommon) handle, take care of
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy

καθίζω set, sit, alight, set up ~sit
καίω burn ~caustic
καταπλέω land ~float
κάτειμι go down, disembark ~ion
κάτοιδα understand
λιμός (i, f) famine
ὅποι to which place
περιαιρέω strip off
περιχέω shed, spread
προηγορέω speak for
ὕστεραίῳς the next; later
φυγᾶς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive

ἐφ' ᾧ τά τε μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας
καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς
φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας
Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν
ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται.

Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα
εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσιόντας δ' αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχείτο
πολύς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἦκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι
ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ
λιμῷ.

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις ἐφ' οἷς οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῖντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει δὲ αὐτῶν
Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ
τὰ τείχη περιαιρεῖν. ἀντειπόντων δέ τινων αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ
πλειόνων συνεπαινεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ
καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατήσαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατέσκαπτον ὑπ'

ἐφ' ᾧ τά τε |long, tall εἶχῃ καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ |take down, close
καὶ τὰς ναῦς |except |twelve |hand over καὶ τοὺς
|exile, |burn τὸν αὐτὸν |hated, distasteful... |consider cus-
|refugee |tomary; believe
Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν
|to which place ται.

Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανάφερον ταῦτα
εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. |go in δ' αὐτοὺς |mob, |shed, spread
|crowd;
πολύς, φοβούμενοι μὴ |failed, ἥκοιεν οὐ γὰρ ἔτι
|fruitless
|allow, give room for διὰ τὸ |numerical ὦν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ
|superiority
|famine

Τῇ δὲ |the next; |announce, or- οἱ πρέσβεις ἐφ' οἷς οἱ
|later |der, promise
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῦντο τὴν |peace |speak for δὲ αὐτῶν
Θηραμένης, λέγων ὥς |must... |ίθεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ
|should
τὰ τεῖχῃ |strip off |contradict, δέ τινων αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ
|oppose
πλειόνων συνεπαινεσάντων, ἔδοξε |accept, receive, |peace
|await

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε |land εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ
καὶ οἱ |exile, κατήσαν καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ κατέσκαπτον ὑπ'
|refugee

on the terms now specified — namely, "That the long walls and the fortifications of Piraeus should be destroyed; that the Athenian fleet, with the exception of twelve vessels, should be surrendered; that the exiles should be restored; and lastly, that the Athenians should acknowledge the headship of Sparta in peace and war, leaving to her the choice of friends and foes, and following her lead by land and sea." Such were the terms which Theramenes and the rest who acted with him were able to report on their return to Athens. As they entered the city, a vast crowd met them, trembling lest their mission have proved fruitless. For indeed delay was no longer possible, so long already was the list of victims daily perishing from starvation. On the day following, the ambassadors delivered their report, stating the terms upon which the Lacedaemonians were willing to make peace. Theramenes acted as spokesman, insisting that they ought to obey the Lacedaemonians and pull down the walls. A small minority raised their voice in opposition, but the majority were strongly in favour of the proposition, and the resolution was passed to accept the peace. After that, Lysander sailed into the Piraeus, and the exiles were readmitted. And so they fell to levelling the fortifications and walls

vocabulary

ἀναρχία lawlessness
ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over
ἐλευθερία freedom
ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐφορεύω look upon
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
Καρχηδόνιος Carthaginian
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax

μεσώω be in the middle
ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
ὀνομάζω to address, name ~name
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
πολιτεύω (i) be a free citizen
προθυμία (ō) zeal, alacrity ~fume
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
σπάνις -εως (f) scarcity, rarity
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters
συγγράφω write down

αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκείνην τὴν
 ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι Διονύσιος
 ὁ Ἑρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράννησε, μάχη μὲν
 πρότερον ἡττηθέντων ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων Καρχηδονίων,
 σπάνει δὲ σίτου ἐλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, ἐκλιπόντων τῶν
 Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

2.3

Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς, ἥ τὸ στάδιον ἐνίκα
 Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Εὐδίου ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐφορεύοντος,
 Πυθοδώρου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, ὃν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν
 ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἡρέθη, οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναρχίαν τὸν
 ἐνιαυτὸν καλοῦσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὕτη ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ὧδε.

Ἦδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς
 πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι.
 καὶ ἡρέθησαν οὔδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος,
 Ἴππόλοχος, Εὐκλείδης, Ἰέρων, Μνησίλοχος, Χρέμων,

αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, |consider cus- εἴνῃν τὴν
|tomary; believe
ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ |cycle of a|cease , ἐν ᾧ |be in the middle ἴσιος
|year
ὁ Ἑρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράννησε, μάχῃ μὲν
πρότερον |(pass) be weaker, be over- ακοσίων Καρχηδονίων,
|come; (active) defeat
|scarcity, δὲ |grain, ἐλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, |leave out, pass over
|rarity |bread,
|food
Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

2.3

Τῷ δ' |lie upon; approach, Ὀλυμπίας, ἣ τὸ στάδιον |win, defeat
Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Εὐδίου ἐν Σπάρτῃ |look upon ,
Πυθοδώρου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, ὃν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν
|oligarchy ἡρέθη, οὐκ |to address, name ἄλλ' |lawlessness τὸν
|cycle of a year ἔουσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὕτη ἡ |oligarchy |thus.

Ἔδοξε τῷ |district, |thirty ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἳ τοὺς
|com-
|mon
|of the father(s) |ancas-|write down , καθ' οὓς |be a free citizen.
|tral |people
καὶ ἡρέθησαν οἷδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος,
Ἴππόλοχος, Εὐκλείδης, Ἰέρων, Μνησίλοχος, Χρέμων,

with much enthusiasm, to the accompaniment of female flute-players, deeming that day the beginning of liberty to Greece.

Thus the year drew to its close—during its middle months took place the accession of Dionysius, the son of Hermocrates the Syracusan, to the tyranny of Syracuse; an incident itself preceded by a victory gained over the Carthaginians by the Syracusans; the reduction of Agrigentum through famine by the Carthaginians themselves; and the exodus of the Sicilian Greeks from that city.

2.3

B. C. 404. In the following year the people passed a resolution to choose thirty men who were to draft a constitution based on the ancestral laws of the State. The following were chosen to act on this committee:—Polychares, Critias, Melobius, Hippolochus, Eucleides, Hiero, Mnesilochus, Chremo, Theramenes, Aresias, Diocles, Phaedrias, Chaereleos, Anaetius, Piso, Sophocles, Erastosthenes,

vocabulary

ἄλιόω thwart, use ineffectively
ἀναίτιος blameless ~etiology
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
ἔκλειψις -δος (f) abandonment; eclipse
ἐναντιόομαι oppose, contradict

ἥλιος sun
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
Καρχηδόνιος Carthaginian
παραχρῆμα on the spot
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συνοικέω live together
τύραννος tyrant

Θηραμένης, Ἀρεσίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως, Ἀναίτιος, Πείσων, Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς, Ὀνομακλῆς, Θέογνις, Αἰσχίνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης, Ἐρασίστρατος, Φεῖδων, Δρακοντίδης, Εὐμάθης, Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἰππόμαχος, Μνησιθείδης. τούτων δὲπραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς Σάμον, ἅγισ δ' ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ πεζὸν στράτευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν Λυκόφρων ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας, τοὺς ἐναντιουμένους αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ ἄλλους, μάχῃ ἐνίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος τύραννος μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμάριναν ἀπώλεσε. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι Συρακοσίοις συνοικοῦντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διονυσίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἱππεῖς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην

Θηραμένης, Ἀρεσίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως,
|blameless , Πείσων, Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς,
Ὀνομακλῆς, Θεόγυις, Αἰσχίνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης,
Ἐρασίστρατος, Φεῖδων, Δρακοντίδης, Εὐμάθης,
Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἰππόμαχος, Μνησιθεΐδης. τούτων δὲ
πραχθέντων |sail away Λύσανδρος πρὸς Σάμον, Ἄγεις δ'
ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας |lead away, back` |on |army |break up; re-
|foot; |lax, weaken
κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους. |footsol-
|dier

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου |abandonment; ἵφρων
|eclipse
ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας, τοὺς
|oppose, contradict αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ
ἄλλους, μάχῃ |win, defeat... πολλοὺς |kill

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος
|tyrant μάχῃ |(pass) be weaker, be over- |Ionian Γέλαν καὶ
|come; (active) defeat
Καμάριναν ἀπώλεσε. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι
Συρακοσίους |live together |stand apart; |is τὴν αὐτῶν
|exact payment
πόλιν ἀπὸ Διονυσίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. |on the spot δὲ καὶ
οἱ Συρακόσιοι |rider ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην

Charicles, Onomacles, Theognis, Aeschines, Theogones, Cleomedes, Erasistratus, Pheido, Dracontides, Eumathes, Aristoteles, Hippomachus, Mnesitheides. After these transactions, Lysander set sail for Samos; and Agis withdrew the land force from Deceleia and disbanded the troops, dismissing the contingents to their several cities.

It was at this date, about the time of the solar eclipse, that Lycophron of Pherae, who was ambitious of ruling over the whole of Thessaly, defeated those sections of the Thessalians who opposed him, such as the men of Larissa and others, and slew many of them. It was also about this date that Dionysius, now tyrant of Syracuse, was defeated by the Carthaginians and lost Gela and Camarina. And again, a little later, the men of Leontini, who previously had been amalgamated with the Syracusans, separated themselves from Syracuse and Dionysius, and asserted their independence, and returned to their native city. Another incident of this period was the sudden despatch and introduction of Syracusan horse into Catana by Dionysius.

Now the Samians, though besieged by Lysander

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute

ἄκρωτήριον cape, extremity

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἀργύριον small coin

ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning

~oligarch

ἐβδομήκοντα 70

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

ἔνειμι be in ~ion

ἱμάτιον toga, cloth

κτάομαι acquire, possess

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

ὁμολογέω agree with/to

πάντη everywhere

παραδείκνυμι (ὀ) receive, admit

περιγίγνομαι surpass; survive; attain
~genus

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic

στέφανος ring

τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight

~talent

τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

τετρακόσιοι 400

τριήρης trireme ~row

φορέυς -ως (m) carrier ~bear

φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry
~bear

φόρον forum

φόρος tribute, revenue

φρουρέω keep watch

ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντῃ, ἐπεὶ οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖν προσβάλλειν ἤδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὡμολόγησαν ἐν ἱμάτιον ἔχων ἕκαστος ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δ' ἄλλα παραδοῦναι· καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πολίταις παραδούς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα πάντα καὶ δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν ἀφῆκε τὸ τῶν συμμάχων ναυτικὸν κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἀπάγων τά τε τῶν αἰχμαλώτων νεῶν ἀκρωτήρια καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς τριήρεις πλὴν δώδεκα καὶ στεφάνους, οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε δῶρα ἰδίᾳ, καὶ ἀργυρίου τετρακόσια καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα τάλαντα, ἃ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος παρέδειξεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐκτήσατο ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ.

Ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπέδωκε τελευτῶντος

ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι |besiege

ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου |everywhere ἰ

οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον |agree |hit, attack, approach; at-
|with/to |tach, offer

ἤδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, |agree with/to ἐν |toga, ἔχων
|cloth

ἕκαστος |be absent, ἵ go|not enslaved γὰ δ' ἄλλα παραδοῦναι·
|away, return

καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον.

Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς |ancient, |townsman, free- ἰδοὺς τὴν
|from the|man, compatriot
|beginning πόλιν καὶ τὰ |be in πάντα καὶ |ten ἄρχοντας

καταστήσας |keep watch ῥῆκε τὸ τῶν συμμάχων ναυτικὸν

κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν |sail away εἰς

Λακεδαίμονα, |lead away, back εἰ τῶν |captive νεῶν

|cape, extremity καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς |trireme |except |twelve

καὶ |ring , οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε |gift

ἰδία, καὶ |small coin |400 καὶ |70 |scale, a unit
|of weight

ἂ |surpass; sur- τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος |receive,
|vive; attain |admit

εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐκτήσατο ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ.

Ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις |repay

|bring about,
|finish

on all sides, were at first unwilling to come to terms. But at the last moment, when Lysander was on the point of assaulting the town, they accepted the terms, which allowed every free man to leave the island, but not to carry away any part of his property, except the clothes on his back. On these conditions they marched out. The city and all it contained was then delivered over to its ancient citizens by Lysander, who finally appointed ten governors to garrison the island. After which, he disbanded the allied fleet, dismissing them to their respective cities, while he himself, with the Lacedaemonian squadron, set sail for Laconia, bringing with him the prows of the conquered vessels and the whole navy of Piraeus, with the exception of twelve ships. He also brought the crowns which he had received from the cities as private gifts, and a sum of four hundred and seventy talents in silver (the surplus of the tribute money which Cyrus had assigned to him for the prosecution of the war), besides other property, the fruit of his military exploits. All these things Lysander delivered to the Lacedaemonians

vocabulary

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
ἄλωσις -τος (f) being conquered
ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
ἀριθμέω to count ~arithmetic
δέκατος tenth ~decimal
ἑξαρχος leader ~oligarch
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill

θέρος -εος (n, 3) summer ~thermos
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
καταπλέω land ~float
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
πέμπτος fifth ~pentagon
πολιτεύω (i) be a free citizen
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
συγγράφω write down
τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

τοῦ θέρους εἰς ὃ ἐξάμηνος καὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφοροι οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἷδε ἐγένοντο, Αἰνησίας πρῶτος, ἐφ' οὗ ἤρξατο ὁ πόλεμος, πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν τριακονταετίδων σπονδῶν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἷδε·

Βρασίδας, Ἰσάνωρ, Σωστρατίδας, Ἐξαρχος, Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδας, Ὀνομακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος, Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεινόμαχος, Ἰλαρχος, Λέων, Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος, Ἐπήρατος, Ὀνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαΐδας, Ἰσίας, Ἄρακος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας, Ἀρχύτας, Εὐῆδιος, ἐφ' οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τὰ εἰρημένα οἴκαδε κατέπλευσεν.

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἡρέθησαν μὲν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθηρέθη· αἰρεθέντες δὲ ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράφαι νόμους, καθ' οὓστινας πολιτεύσονται, τούτους μὲν αἰεὶ ἔμελλον συγγράφειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι, βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὥς ἐδόκει

τοῦ |sum-mer εἰς ὃ ἑξάμηνος καὶ |eight καὶ |twenty ἔτη τῷ

πολέμῳ |bring about, finish, ἐγένοντο, Αἰνῆσιās πρώτος, ἐφ' οὗ ἥρξατο ὁ πόλεμος, |fair wind; to count οἶδε, |guardian; hill,

|fifth καὶ |tenth ἔτει τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλῳσιν

τριακονταετίδων |libation, treaty, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἶδε·

Βρασιίδας, Ἰσάνωρ, Σωστρατίδας, |leader,

Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδας, Ὀνομακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος,

Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεινόμαχος, Ἰλαρχος, Λέων,

Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος,

Ἐπήρατος, Ὀνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαΐδας,

Ἰσίας, Ἄρακος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας,

Ἀρχύτας, Εὐδῖος, ἐφ' οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τὰ εἰρημένα

|home-ward |land

Οἱ δὲ |thirty ἡρέθησαν μὲν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ |long, tall

|outdoor wall ἢ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ |take down, close θέντες δὲ

ἐφ' ᾧτε |write down νόμους, καθ' οὓσιν |be a free citizen,

τούτους μὲν αἰεὶ ἔμελλον |write down τε καὶ |show, point out; appoint; (mid) declare

|will, plan ἔτι καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς |set down, land; become, be ἵς ἐδόκει

in the latter end of summer.

The Thirty had been chosen almost immediately after the long walls and the fortifications round Piraeus had been razed. They were chosen for the express purpose of compiling a code of laws for the future constitution of the State. The laws were always on the point of being published, yet they were never forthcoming; and the thirty compilers contented themselves meanwhile with appointing a senate and the other magistracies as suited their fancy best. That done, they turned their attention, in the first instance, to such persons as were well known to have made their living as informers under the democracy, and

vocabulary

ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
βαρέω be heavy with ~baritone
βαρύς heavy ~baritone
ἐκποδών out of the way
ἐξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐχθω (mp) be hated ~external
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
θεραπείη -ας service, tending
θεραπεύω help, serve ~therapy
καταψηφίζομαι vote against

πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
συκοφαντία (ῥ) barratry, blackmail
συκοφαντίας -ου (ῥ, m, 1) slanderer
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
συμπράσσω cooperate
σύνοιδα know about someone; think
 proper
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do
 ~ischemia
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
φρουρέω keep watch
φρουρός watcher, guard

αὐτοῖς.

Ἐπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὖς πάντες ἤδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς βαρεῖς ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον θανάτου· καὶ ἡ τε βουλή ἡδέως αὐτῶν κατειψηφίζετο οἳ τε ἄλλοι ὅσοι συνήδεσαν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξαντο βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρήσθαι ὅπως βούλονται, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν Λύσανδρον φρουροὺς σφίσι συμπράξαι ἐλθεῖν, ἕως δὴ τοὺς πονηροὺς ἐκποδῶν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσαιντο τὴν πολιτείαν· θρέψειν δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχνοῦντο.

Ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε φρουροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἀρμοστήν συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον ἐθεράπευον πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὥς πάντα ἐπαινοίῃ ἃ πράττοιεν, τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου

αὐτοῖς.

Ἐπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὖς πάντες ἤδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ
ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς βαρεῖς

ὄντας, |seize, capture; un-|lead θανάτου· καὶ ἥ τε |will, plan
|derstand

|sweet αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἷ τε ἄλλοι ὅσοι |know about someone;
|think proper
ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξαντο |(mp) to deliberate οὖς ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ
πόλει χρῆσθαι ὅπως βούλονται, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον
μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ

Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν Λύσανδρον |watcher, σφίσι
|guard

|συμπράσσω?: cōōpêrate; ὅρ δὲ τοὺς |oppressed; |out of the way
|συμπράσσω?: cooperate |knavish;
|useless
ποιησάμενοι |set down, land; τὴν |citizenship; |nurture δὲ
|become, be |government
αὐτοῖ |promise, agree .

Ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε |watcher, καὶ Καλλίβιον |governor
|guard

|cooperate αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὴν |guard duty, a watch

ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον |help, serve πάσῃ |service,
|tending ,

ὥς πάντα |concur ἃ πράττοιεν, τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου

to be thorns in the side of all respectable people. These they laid hold on and prosecuted on the capital charge. The new senate gladly recorded its vote of condemnation against them; and the rest of the world, conscious of bearing no resemblance to them, seemed scarcely vexed. But the Thirty did not stop there. Presently they began to deliberate by what means they could get the city under their absolute control, in order that they might work their will upon it. Here again they proceeded tentatively; in the first instance, they sent (two of their number), Aeschines and Aristoteles, to Lacedaemon, and persuaded Lysander to support them in getting a Lacedaemonian garrison despatched to Athens. They only needed it until they had got the "malignants" out of the way, and had established the constitution; and they would undertake to maintain these troops at their own cost. Lysander was not deaf to their persuasions, and by his co-operation their request was granted. A bodyguard, with Callibius as governor, was sent.

And now that they had got the garrison, they fell to flattering Callibius with all servile flattery, in order that he might give countenance to their doings. Thus they prevailed on him to allow some of the guards, whom they selected,

vocabulary

ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit

ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose

ἀντιπράσσω act against

ἀρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends

ἄτε as if; since

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate

εἰκός likely

ἐκποδών out of the way

ἐκχωρέω depart, back off, cede

ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

εὐήθης good-hearted; simple

ἥκιστος least; above all

θανατόω kill ~euthanasia

οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper

πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage

προπετής hasty

συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;

understand ~epilepsy

συμπέμπω send with ~pomp

συνεθέλω consent

τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt

τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny

συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς πονηροὺς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους, ἀλλ' ἤδη οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἥκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους ἀνέχεσθαι, ἀντιπράττειν δέ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἂν τοὺς συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν.

Τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κριτίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν προπετηὴς ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνειν, ἅτε καὶ φυγῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε, λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶη θανατοῦν, εἴ τις ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς καγαθοὺς μηδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἔνεκα τῇ πόλει καὶ εἵπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν·

Ὁ δὲ ἔτι γὰρ οἰκείως ἐχρήτο τῷ Θηραμένει ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροίη τοῖς πλεονεκτεῖν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἱκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ οὐχ εἷς, ἡττόν τι οἶε ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς χρήναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐήθης

|send with αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο |seize, capture;|no more
|understand
τοὺς |oppressed; knav-...ὶ ὀλίγου |worthy, ἀλλ' ἤδη οὓς |consider customary;
|ish; useless |believe
|least; μὲν παρωθουμένους |raise; , |act against
|above |endure
|all
ὅς τι |do, try, attack πλείστους ἂν τοὺς |consent

λαμβάνειν.

Τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κριτίας τῷ Θηραμένει
ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν |hasty

ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς |kill , ἅτε καὶ φυγῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ

|district, com- Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε, λέγων ὅτι οὐκ |likely εἴη
|mon people

|kill , εἴ τις |honor ὑπὸ τοῦ |district, com- δὲ καλοῦς
|mon people

κάγαθους μηδὲν κακὸν |work , ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, καὶ

σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ |please, satisfy; :α τῇ πόλει καὶ εἵπομεν καὶ
|make amends

ἐπράξαμεν·

Ὅ δέ ἔτι γὰρ |household, fa-το τῷ Θηραμένει |contradict,
|miliar, proper |oppose

ὅτι οὐκ |depart, back οἷς |be greedy, take |ουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ
|off, cede |advantage

|out of the way ...ῖσθαι τοὺς |sufficient; fit, διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ,
|empowered

ὅτι |thirty ἐσμεν καὶ οὐχ εἷς, ἥττον τι οἶε ὥσπερ

|tyranny ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς χρῆναι |take care of|good-hearted;
|oversee |simple

to accompany them, while they proceeded to lay hands on whom they would; no longer confining themselves to base folk and people of no account, but boldly laying hands on those who they felt sure would least easily brook being thrust aside, or, if a spirit of opposition seized them, could command the largest number of partisans.

These were early days; as yet Critias was of one mind with Theramenes, and the two were friends. But the time came when, in proportion as Critias was ready to rush headlong into wholesale carnage, like one who thirsted for the blood of the democracy, which had banished him, Theramenes balked and thwarted him. It was barely reasonable, he argued, to put people to death, who had never done a thing wrong to respectable people in their lives, simply because they had enjoyed influence and honour under the democracy. "Why, you and I, Critias," he would add, "have said and done many things ere now for the sake of popularity." To which the other (for the terms of friendly intimacy still subsisted) would retort, "There is no choice left to us, since we intend to take the lion's share, but to get rid of those who are best able to hinder us. If you imagine, because we are thirty instead of one, our government requires one whit the less careful guarding than an actual tyranny, you must be very innocent."

So things went

vocabulary

ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad

ἄδύνατος unable; impossible

ἀριθμός number

ἄτοπος strange, unnatural, disgusting

βέλτιστος best, noblest

δῆλος visible, conspicuous

διαμένω continue, persevere

ἐντός within

ἥκιστος least; above all

καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

κοινωνός partner

μετέχω partake of

ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy

πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government

σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent

συνίστημι unite; confront in battle

~station

συρρέω flow together

τρισχίλιοι 3000 ~kilo-

εἰ.

Ἐπεὶ δέ, ἀποθνησκόντων πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως, πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνιστάμενοί τε καὶ θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμένης ὅτι εἰ μή τις κοινωνοὺς ἱκανοὺς λήψοιτο τῶν πραγμάτων, ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν.

Ἐκ τούτου μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἤδη φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρυνείησαν πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἄτοπον δοκοίη ἐαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινωνοὺς ποιήσασθαι τρισχιλίους, ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντά τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὐτ' ἔξω τούτων σπουδαίους οὐτ' ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἰόν τε εἶη γενέσθαι· ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ

εἶ.

Ἐπεὶ δέ, ἀποθνησκόντων πολλῶν καὶ |unfair; ob- ολλοὶ
|visible, conspicuous |unite; confront |marvel |τί ἔσοιτο
|conspicuous |in battle

ἡ |citizenship; |τάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμένης ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις
|government

|partner |sufficient; fit, |σοιτο τῶν |deed, fact, thing, |unable;
|empowered |affair; difficulty |impossible

ἔσοιτο τῇν |oligarchy |continue,
|persevere

Ἐκ τούτου |however Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι |thirty

ἤδη |scare, |scare καὶ οὐχ |least; |τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ
|away |above

|flow together |πρὸς αὐτὸν |οἱ |townsman, |relate in detail,
|freeman, |choose; enroll

|3000 |τοὺς μεθέξοντας δὴ τῶν |compatriot
|deed, fact, thing,
|affair; difficulty

Ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ὅτι |strange, unnatural,
|disgusting

δοκοίη ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν βουλομένους

τοὺς |best, noblest τῶν |townsman, |partner ποιήσασθαι
|freeman,

|3000 , ὥσπερ τὸν |compatriot
|number τοῦτον ἔχοντά τινα

|necessity καλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὐτ' ἔξω τούτων

|quick, active; οὐτ' |within τούτων |oppressed; knav- |τε εἴη
|excellent |ish; useless

γενέσθαι· ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ

on. Day after day the list of persons put to death for no just reason grew longer. Day after day the signs of resentment were more significant in the groups of citizens banding together and forecasting the character of this future constitution; till at length Theramenes spoke again, protesting:—There was no help for it but to associate with themselves a sufficient number of persons in the conduct of affairs, or the oligarchy would certainly come to an end. Critias and the rest of the Thirty, whose fears had already converted Theramenes into a dangerous popular idol, proceeded at once to draw up a list of three thousand citizens; fit and proper persons to have a share in the conduct of affairs. But Theramenes was not wholly satisfied, "indeed he must say, for himself, he regarded it as ridiculous, that in their effort to associate the better classes with themselves in power, they should fix on just that particular number, three thousand, as if that figure had some necessary connection with the exact number of gentlemen in the State, making it impossible to discover any respectability outside or rascality within the magic number. And in the second place," he continued, "I see we are trying to do two things, diametrically opposed; we are manufacturing a government, which is based on force, and at the

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἀγοράομαι assemble, debate ~agora
ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
a city ~acute
ἀνακομίζω take back/away
βίαιος by force
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξέτασις scrutiny
ἔχθρη hate

κατασκευάζω equip, build
μέτοικος immigrant
ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite
παραιρέω take away
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
τρισχίλιοι 3000 ~kilo-
φρουρέω keep watch
φρουρός watcher, guard

ἐναντιώτατα πράττοντας, βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἥττονα τῶν ἀρχομένων κατασκευαζομένους.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκείνοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν πέμψαντες τοὺς φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ ὄπλα πάντων πλήν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρείλοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ.

Τούτων δὲ γενομένων, ὥς ἐξὸν ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅτι βούλονται, πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς χρήματα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν, καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνειν, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποσημήνασθαι.

Ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὄντινα βούλοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· ἀλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν εἶναι

|opposite πράττοντας, |by force τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ
ἤττονα τῶν ἀρχομένων |equip, build

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' |scrutiny ποιήσαντες τῶν
μὲν |3000 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου
ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ |tool, ἐν ᾧ
ἐκεῖνοι |go away, depart πέμφαντες τοὺς |watcher, καὶ τῶν
guard
|townsman, free-μογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ |tool πάντων |except
man, compatriot
τῶν |3000 |take away, καὶ |take back/away ταῦτα εἰς
τὴν |citadel |hearken, mark τῷ |temple

Τούτων δὲ γενομένων, ὥς |go forth; ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ
|is possible
τι βούλοιντο, πολλοὺς μὲν |hate |because, |kill
that
πολλοὺς δὲ |possession, ὅσοι δ' αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν
money, busi-
ness
καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς |possession, αἰ, καὶ τῶν |immigrant
money, busi-
ness
ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν, καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν |kill, τὰ δὲ

|possession, αἰ, ἀποσημήνασθαι.
money, busi-
ness

Ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὅντινα βούλοιτο.

ὁ δ' |to separate; reject; (mp) ὁκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν εἶναι
|answer, defend oneself

same time inferior in strength to those whom we propose to govern.” That was what he said, but what his colleagues did, was to institute a military inspection or review. The Three Thousand were drawn up in the Agora, and the rest of the citizens, who were not included in the list, elsewhere in various quarters of the city. The order to take arms was given; but while the men’s backs were turned, at the bidding of the Thirty, the Laconian guards, with those of the citizens who shared their views, appeared on the scene and took away the arms of all except the Three Thousand, carried them up to the Acropolis, and safely deposited them in the temple.

The ground being thus cleared, as it were, and feeling that they had it in their power to do what they pleased, they embarked on a course of wholesale butchery, to which many were sacrificed to the merest hatred, many to the accident of possessing riches. Presently the question rose, How they were to get money to pay their guards? and to meet this difficulty a resolution was passed empowering each of the committee to seize on one of the resident aliens apiece, to put his victim to death, and to confiscate his property. Theramenes was invited, or rather told to seize some one or other. “Choose whom you will, only let it be done.” To which he made answer, it hardly seemed to him a noble or worthy course on

vocabulary

ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
βέλτιστος best, noblest
βουλευτής -οῦ (m, 1) councillor
 ~volunteer
διαβάλλω throw across; slander
 ~ballistic
ἐλευθερία freedom
ἐμποδών getting in the way
ἐνθάδε here, hither
ἐννοέω consider
ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
 ~volunteer
θρασύς brave, strong
λυμαίνομαι (ῥ) abuse, violate,
 desecrate
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send

away ~station
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
ὅπου where
πανταχοῦ everywhere; completely
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
παραίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
πολύανθρωπος populous
συκοφαντέω (ῥ) harass, quibble,
 blackmail
συκοφάντης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) informer,
 blackmailer
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαντῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν ζῆν εἶων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ἵνα χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν;

Πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων ἀδικώτερα; οἱ δ' ἐμποδῶν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν ὅ τι βούλονται, ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμαινόμενον τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοις οἱ ἐδόκουν αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας παραγενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης παρῆν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν ὧδε. ὦ ἄνδρες βουλευταί, εἰ μὲν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλείους τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεῖαι μεθίστανται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γίγνεται· πλείστους δὲ ἀνάγκη ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστᾶσι διὰ τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καὶ διὰ τὸ πλείστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ

|declare, |best, noblest εἶναι |unfair; ob- τῶν συκοφαντῶν
|promise, |stinate, bad
|think.
ποιεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν

ζῆν εἶων, ἡμεῖς δὲ |kill μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ἵνα
χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν;

|how? why? .αὐτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων |unfair; ob-, οἱ δ'
|stinate, bad

|getting in the way. τες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν ὅ τι βούλονται,

|plot, plan, harm αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς |councillor

ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον |throw across; ὡς |abuse, violate, τὴν
|slander |desecrate

|citizenship; καὶ |transmit; order, summon, ἵκοις οἱ ἐδόκουν
|government |recommend, encourage

αὐτοῖς |brave, strong εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας

|be beside, attend, |collect, τὴν |will, plan
|assemble

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης παρήν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν

|thus. ὦ ἄνδρες |councillor , εἰ μὲν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλείους

τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, |consider ὅτι |where |citizenship;
|government

|change, substi-|everywhere; ταῦτα γίγνεται· πλείστους δὲ
|tute; withdraw;|completely

|change sides; πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς |oligarchy
|necessity |here
(mid) |send
|away |hither

|change, |substitute;|populous τῶν Ἑλληνίδων
|withdraw; change sides;

(mid) send away
τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καὶ διὰ τὸ πλεῖστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ

the part of those who claimed to be the elite of society to go beyond the informers in injustice. "Yesterday they, to-day we; with this difference, the victim of the informer must live as a source of income; our innocents must die that we may get their wealth. Surely their method was innocent in comparison with ours."

The rest of the Thirty, who had come to regard Theramenes as an obstacle to any course they might wish to adopt, proceeded to plot against him. They addressed themselves to the members of the senate in private, here a man and there a man, and denounced him as the marplot of the constitution. Then they issued an order to the young men, picking out the most audacious characters they could find, to be present, each with a dagger hidden in the hollow of the armpit; and so called a meeting of the senate. When Theramenes had taken his place, Critias got up and addressed the meeting:

"If," said he, "any member of this council, here seated, imagines that an undue amount of blood has been shed, let me remind him that with changes of constitution such things can not be avoided. It is the rule everywhere, but more particularly at Athens it was inevitable there should be found a specially large number of persons sworn foes to any constitutional change in the direction of oligarchy, and this for two reasons. First, because the population of this city, compared with other Hellenic cities, is enormously large; and again, owing

vocabulary

βέλτιστος best, noblest

δημαγωγέω be a leader

διατελέω accomplish; keep doing

~apostle

ἐκποδών out of the way

ἐναντίον opposite, facing

ἐναντιόομαι oppose, contradict

κατανοέω notice, realize, learn

κατάστασις -εως (f) establishment

λυμáινομαι (ũ) abuse, violate,
desecrate

ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy

περισώζω save alive

πιστός faithful; trustworthy

πολιτεία (i) citizenship; government

τοίνυν well, then

ψέγω blame, censure

τὸν δῆμον τεθράφθαι.

Ἡμεῖς δὲ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος οὔποτ' ἂν φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βέλτιστοι αἰεὶ ἂν πιστοὶ διατελοῖεν, διὰ ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων γνώμῃ τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν καθίσταμεν.

Καὶ ἐάν τινα αισθανώμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ὅσον δυνάμεθα ἐκποδῶν ποιούμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλιστα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτὸν διδόναι.

Νῦν οὖν αισθανόμεθα Θηραμένην τουτονὶ οἷς δύναται ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἂν κατανοήτε, εὐρήσετε οὔτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τουτονὶ τὰ παρόντα οὔτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκποδῶν βουλώμεθα ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ μὲν τοίνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταῦτα ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ

τὸν |district, |nurture
|com-
|mon
|people

Ἡμεῖς οὐ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἰοῖς ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν

|hard to|citizenship; εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι
|bear |government

Λακεδαιμονίοις τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν |district, common
|people

οὐποτ' ἂν φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ |best, ἀεὶ ἂν |faithful;
|noblest |trustworthy

|accomplish; , διὰ ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων |sign, mind, εἰ
|keep doing |will, decision

τῇν |citizenship; |set down, land;
|government |become, be

Καὶ ἐάν τινα |perceive ἐναντίον τῇ |oligarchy , ὅσον

δυνάμεθα |out of the way . ὑμέθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλιστα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν

δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν |abuse, violate, αὐτῇ τῇ
|desecrate

καταστάσει, |justice αὐτὸν διδόναι.

Νῦν οὖν |perceive Θηραμένην τουτονὶ οἷς δύναται

ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα |true; ,
|careful

ἂν |notice, real-, εὐρήσετε οὐτε |blame, οὐδένα μᾶλλον
|ize, learn |censure

Θηραμένους τουτουὶ τὰ παρόντα οὐτε |oppose, |whenever
|contradict

τινα |out of the way . ὥμεθα ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ

μὲν |well, then, ἀρχῇ ταῦτα ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ

to the length of time during which the people has battered upon liberty. Now, as to two points we are clear. The first is that democracy is a form of government detestable to persons like ourselves—to us and to you; the next is that the people of Athens could never be got to be friendly to our friends and saviours, the Lacedaemonians. But on the loyalty of the better classes the Lacedaemonians can count. And that is our reason for establishing an oligarchical constitution with their concurrence. That is why we do our best to rid us of every one whom we perceive to be opposed to the oligarchy; and, in our opinion, if one of ourselves should elect to undermine this constitution of ours, he would deserve punishment. Do you not agree? And the case,” he continued, ”is no imaginary one. The offender is here present—Theramenes. And what we say of him is, that he is bent upon destroying yourselves and us by every means in his power. These are not baseless charges; but if you will consider it, you will find them amply established in this unmeasured censure of the present posture of affairs, and his persistent opposition to us, his colleagues, if ever we seek to get rid of any of these demagogues. Had this been his guiding principle of action from the beginning, in

vocabulary

ἄρεσκω please, satisfy; make amends
ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
ἄφανής unseen, occult, obscure
ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone
καινός new, fresh, strange
καίτοι and yet; and in fact; although
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
προδίδωμι betray
προδοσία betrayal
προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner
προσήκω belong to, it beseems

πώποτε never
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
φανερόω demonstrate ~photon
φίλιος friendly
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

μέντοι πονηρός γ' ἂν δικαίως ἐνομίζετο·

Νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου καταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἐξορμήσας ὑμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ὑμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερώς ἐχθροὶ τῷ δήμῳ γεγενήμεθα, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ τὰ γινόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καταστή, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δώμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων.

Ὡστε οὐ μόνον ὥς ἐχθρῷ αὐτῷ προσήκει ἀλλὰ καὶ ὥς προδότῃ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καίτοι τοσούτῳ μὲν δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξασθαι τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσούτῳ δ' ἔχθιον, ὅσῳ πολεμίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπένδονται καὶ αὖθις πιστοὶ γίνονται, ὃν δ' ἂν προδιδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τούτῳ οὔτε ἐσπείσατο πώποτε οὐδεὶς οὔτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ.

Ἵνα δὲ εἰδῆτε ὅτι οὐ καινὰ ταῦτα οὗτος ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει

|how- |oppressed; |κῆν- δικαίως |consider cus-
|ever |ish; useless |tomary; believe

Νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους πίστεως

καὶ |friendly, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου καταλύσεως, μάλιστα

δὲ ἐξορμήσας ὑμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις |lead εἰς ὑμᾶς

δίκην |put on, apply; (mid) εἰ καὶ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερώς
|undertake, attack

|hated, distasteful, γεγενήμεθα, |no more ὑτῶ τὰ γιγνόμενα

|please, satisfy; αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ |safe, easy, |set down, land; ὅς
|make amends |steady, |become, be

δὲ δίκην δώμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων, |careful

Ὡστε οὐ μόνον ὥς |hated, distasteful |belong to, ἀλλὰ καὶ
|it beseems

ὥς |traitor, ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην.
|abandoner

|and yet; |so much μὲν δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ
|and in
|fact; al-
|hard, to bear |guard; watch τὸ |unseen, oc- ὅ φανεροῦ,
|though |cult, obscure

|so much δ' ἔχθιον, ὅσῳ πολεμίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ

|libate; (mid) make αὖ |back, |faithful; ἵππωνται, ὃν δ' ἂν
|treaty |again, |trustworthy

|betray λαμβάνουσι, τούτῳ οὔτε |more- |libate; (mid) never
|over |make a treaty

οὐδεὶς οὔτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ |left over

Ἵνα δὲ εἰδῆτε ὅτι οὐ |new, fresh, ὁποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει

spite of hostility, at least he would have escaped all imputation of villainy. Why, this is the very man who originated our friendly and confidential relations with Lacedaemon. This is the very man who authorised the abolition of the democracy, who urged us on to inflict punishment on the earliest batch of prisoners brought before us. But to-day all is changed; now you and we are out of odour with the people, and he accordingly has ceased to be pleased with our proceedings. The explanation is obvious. In case of a catastrophe, how much pleasanter for him once again to light upon his legs, and leave us to render account for our past performances.

"I Contend that this man is fairly entitled to render his account also, not only as an ordinary enemy, but as a traitor to yourselves and us. And let us add, not only is treason more formidable than open war, in proportion as it is harder to guard against a hidden assassin than an open foe, but it bears the impress of a more enduring hostility, inasmuch as men fight their enemies and come to terms with them again and are fast friends; but whoever heard of reconciliation with a traitor? There he stands unmasked; he has forfeited our confidence for evermore. But to show you that these are no new tactics of his, to prove to you that he is a traitor

vocabulary

ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind
 someone ~mnemonic
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
ἐπειδάν when, after
ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,
 chief ~hegemony
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
κόθορνος high boot
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
μεταβάλλω alter, transform
μεταβολή change, exchange

ὅθεν whence
ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon
οὔρον boundary stone; unit of
 distance; limit
οὔρος fair wind; guardian; hill
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
πότε when?
προάγω lead forward, advance
προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner
προπετής hasty
πρωτεύω be first or foremost
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίστημι unite; confront in battle
 ~station
τετρακόσιοι 400
τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt

προδότης ἐστίν, ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὗτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἄγνωνα, προπετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστήσαι εἰς τοὺς τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευεν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ἥσθετο ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγεμὼν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐγένετο·

Ὅθεν δήπου καὶ κόθορνος ἐπικαλεῖται. καὶ γὰρ ὁ κόθορνος ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δὲ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὦ Θηράμενες, ἄνδρα τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγειν μὲν δεινὸν εἶναι εἰς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἂν δέ τι ἀντικόπτῃ, εὐθὺς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἕως ἂν εἰς οὖρον καταστῶσιν· εἰ δὲ μή, πῶς ἂν ἀφίκοντό ποτε ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδάν τι ἀντικόψῃ, εὐθὺς εἰς τὰναντία πλέοιεν;

Καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πᾶσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτειῶν θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλείστοις

|traitor, ἐστίν, ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτω πεπραγμένα.
|abandoner

οὗτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς μὲν |honor ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου

κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἄγνωνα, |hasty ἐγένετο τὴν

δημοκρατίαν |change, substitute; with-400 , καὶ
|draw; change sides; (mid)

|be first or foremost |send away ἰνοῖς· ἐπεὶ δ' |perceive |rival; τι τῇ
|balanced

|oligarchy |unite; confront, πρῶτος αὖ |leader τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ'
|in battle

ἐκείνους ἐγένετο·

|whence |perhaps; is· it |high boot |call upon . καὶ γὰρ ὁ
|not so?

|high boot ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ,

|stare at, adore· ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὦ Θηράμενες,

ἄνδρα τὸν |worthy ζῆν οὐ |lead forward,· ἔν δεινὸν εἶναι εἰς
|advance

πράγματα τοὺς |be with; have· sex· ἔτι ἀντικόπτῃ, εὐθὺς

|alter, transform , ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἕως

ἂν εἰς οὖρον |set down, land; εἰ δὲ μή, |how? ἢ |arrive
|become, be |why?

ποτε ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ |when, τι ἀντικόψῃ, εὐθὺς εἰς |opposite
|after

πλείοιεν;

Καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν |perhaps; is· ἴσαι |change, |citizenship;
|it not so? |exchange |government

θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλείστοις

in grain, I will recall to your memories some points in his past history.

”He began by being held in high honour by the democracy; but taking a leaf out of his father’s, Hagnon’s, book, he next showed a most headlong anxiety to transform the democracy into the Four Hundred, and, in fact, for a time held the first place in that body. But presently, detecting the formation of rival power to the oligarchs, round he shifted; and we find him next a ringleader of the popular party in assailing them. It must be admitted, he has well earned his nickname ‘Buskin.’ Yes, Theramenes! clever you may be, but the man who deserves to live should not show his cleverness in leading on his associates into trouble, and when some obstacle presents itself, at once veer round; but like a pilot on shipboard, he ought then to redouble his efforts, until the wind is fair. Else, how in the name of wonderment are those mariners to reach the haven where they would be, if at the first contrary wind or tide they turn about and sail in the opposite direction? Death and destruction are concomitants of constitutional changes and revolution, no doubt; but you are such an impersonation of change, that, as you twist and turn and double, you deal destruction on all

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy

δήπου perhaps; is it not so?

εἰκός likely

ἐναντιόομαι oppose, contradict

ἐννοέω consider

ἐντρέπω heed ~trophy

ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill

καταδύω enter, sink

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

μεταβολή change, exchange

μεταίτιος accessory

ναυμαχία naval warfare

ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

περισώζω save alive

πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage

πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government

πότε when?

προδίδωμι betray

τήχω melt

ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue

φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon

φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid

ψέγω blame, censure

μὲν μεταίτιος εἰ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀπολωλέναι, πλείστοις δ' ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων. οὗτος δέ τοι ἐστίν ὃς καὶ ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοὺς καταδύντας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὅμως τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτεινεν αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθείη.

Ὅστις γε μὴν φανερός ἐστὶ τοῦ μὲν πλεονεκτεῖν αἰεὶ ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν ἐντρεπόμενος, πῶς τούτου χρή ποτε φείσασθαι; πῶς δὲ οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότας αὐτοῦ τὰς μεταβολάς, ὥς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταῦτ' οὕτως ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν τοῦτον ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὥς ἐπιβουλεύοντα καὶ ὥς προδιδόντα ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὥς δ' εἰκότα ποιούμεν, καὶ τάδ' ἐννοήσατε.

Καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ δήπου δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἐκείνῃ ἐπιχειρήσειέ τις τῶν ἐφόρων ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι ψέγειν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἄλλης ἀπάσης πόλεως

μὲν |accessory εἰ ἐξ |oligarchy ὑπὸ τοῦ |district, 'com- ολέναι,
 |mon people
 πλείστοις δ' ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων. οὗτος
 δέ τοι ἐστίν ὃς καὶ ταχθεὶς |take up ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν
 τοὺς |enter, sink Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ
 αὐτὸς οὐκ |take up |anyway, nevertheless, ὧν |accuse;
 |indicate
 |kill αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθείη.

Ὅστις γε μὴν |visible, ὅτι τοῦ μὲν |be greedy, take |ἐν
 |conspicuous |advantage
 ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν
 |heed, |how? why? οὐ |must, ὅτε |spare, |how? why?
 |should
 οὐ |guard; watch, εἰδότες αὐτοῦ τὰς |change, ὥς μὴ καὶ
 |exchange
 ἡμᾶς ταὐτὸ δυνασθῇ ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν τοῦτον |lead
 καὶ ὥς |plot, plan, harm καὶ ὥς |betray ἡμᾶς τε καὶ
 ὑμᾶς. ὥς δ' |likely ποιούμεν, καὶ τὰδ' |consider

Καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ |perhaps; ἰς κεῖ |citizenship; ἵνα ἡ
 |it not so? |government
 Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἐκείνη |do, try, attack τις τῶν |fair wind; guardian;
 |hill
 ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι |blame, τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ
 |censure
 |oppose, τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ
 |contradict
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν |fair wind; ἐπὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀπάσης πόλεως
 |guardian; hill

sides. At one swoop you are the ruin of a thousand oligarchs at the hands of the people, and at another of a thousand democrats at the hands of the better classes. Why, sirs, this is the man to whom the orders were given by the generals, in the sea-fight off Lesbos, to pick up the crews of the disabled vessels; and who, neglecting to obey orders, turned round and accused the generals; and to save himself murdered them! What, I ask you, of a man who so openly studied the art of self-seeking, deaf alike to the pleas of honour and to the claims of friendship? Would not leniency towards such a creature be misplaced? Can it be our duty at all to spare him? Ought we not rather, when we know the doublings of his nature, to guard against them, lest we enable him presently to practise on ourselves? The case is clear. We therefore hereby cite this man before you, as a conspirator and traitor against yourselves and us. The reasonableness of our conduct, one further reflection may make clear. No one, I take it, will dispute the splendour, the perfection of the Laconian constitution. Imagine one of the ephors there in Sparta, in lieu of devoted obedience to the majority, taking on himself to find fault with the government and to oppose all measures. Do you not think that the ephors themselves, and the whole commonwealth besides, would hold

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
δυστυχέω be unlucky
εἰχός likely
καθέζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit
 down, sit up
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
ναυμαχία naval warfare

οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
προΐημι send forth, abandon
προστάσσω post at, attach to,
 command
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
τελευταῖος last, final
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιωθῆναι; καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε, ὥς οὗτος σωθεὶς μὲν πολλοὺς ἂν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιήσκει τῶν ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὑποτέμοι ἂν τὰς ἐλπίδας.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς ἔλεξεν· ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὃ τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀποκτεῖναι κατηγοροῦντα. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον δήπου τοῦ κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἔφασαν προσταχθέν μοι ὑφ' ἐαυτῶν οὐκ ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχία. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογούμενος ὥς διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐδὲ πλεῖν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν, ἔδοξα τῇ πόλει εἰκότα λέγειν, ἐκεῖνοι δ' ἐαυτῶν κατηγορεῖν ἐφαίνοντο. φάσκοντες γὰρ οἷόν τε εἶναι σῶσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας, προέμενοι ἀπολέσθαι αὐτοὺς ἀποπλέοντες ὥχοντο.

Οὐ μέντοι θαυμάζω γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανενομηκέναι· ὅτε

τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας |consider wor- καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν
 |thy, fitting
 |be sane, moderate' τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν |spare , ὥς
 οὔτος σωθεῖς μὲν πολλοὺς ἂν μέγα |think, be wise 'τῆς τῶν
 |opposite γινγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω |undercut, ἂν τὰς |hope
 |intercept
 Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ |stand up; arouse
 ἔλεξεν· ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν |remind; (mid) remem̃ber, es, ὁ
 |turn one's thoughts to
 |last, final κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγούς
 |kill |accuse; indicate ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον |perhaps; is
 |it not so?
 τοῦ κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἔφασαν |post at, attach
 |to, command
 μοι ὑφ' αὐτῶν οὐκ |take up τοὺς |be unlucky ἐν τῇ
 περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ. ἐγὼ δὲ |defend one's conduct διὰ
 τὸν |winter, οὐδὲ πλεῖν, μὴ ὅτι |take up τοὺς ἄνδρας
 |storm
 |powerful, ἦν, ἔδοξα τῇ πόλει |likely λέγειν, ἐκεῖνοι δ' αὐτῶν
 |possible
 |accuse; ἐφαίνοντο. |declare, promise, οἷόν τε εἶναι σῶσαι
 |indicate |think
 τοὺς ἄνδρας, |send forth, abandon' θαι αὐτοὺς |sail away
 |come, go
 Οὐ |how- |marvel γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανενομηκέναι· ὅτε
 |ever

this renegade worthy of condign punishment? So, too, by the same token, if you are wise, do you spare yourselves, not him. For what does the alternative mean? I will tell you. His preservation will cause the courage of many who hold opposite views to your own to rise; his destruction will cut off the last hopes of all your enemies, whether within or without the city.”

With these words he sat down, but Theramenes rose and said: “Sirs, with your permission I will first touch upon the charge against me which Critias has mentioned last. The assertion is that as the accuser of the generals I was their murderer. Now I presume it was not I who began the attack upon them, but it was they who asserted that in spite of the orders given me I had neglected to pick up the unfortunates in the sea-fight off Lesbos. All I did was to defend myself. My defence was that the storm was too violent to permit any vessel to ride at sea, much more therefore to pick up the men, and this defence was accepted by my fellow-citizens as highly reasonable, while the generals seemed to be condemned out of their own mouths. For while they kept on asserting that it was possible to save the men, the fact still remained that they abandoned them to their fate, set sail, and were gone.

”However, I am not surprised, I confess, at this grave misconception on the part of Critias, for at

vocabulary

ἀποδείκνυμι (ὁ) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
ἐνθάδε here, hither
ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
 ~volunteer
ἰσχυρός (ὁ) strong, forceful, violent
κατανοέω notice, realize, learn
κατασκευάζω equip, build
μέχρι as far as, until

ὁμολογέω agree with/to
ὁμολογουμένως admittedly, by consent
ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
συκοφάντης -ου (ὁ, m, 1) informer,
 blackmailer
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue

γὰρ ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' ἐν Θετταλία μετὰ Προμηθέως δημοκρατίαν κατεσκεύαζε καὶ τοὺς πενέστας ὥπλιζεν ἐπὶ τοὺς δεσπότας.

Ἦν μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐκεῖ ἔπραττε μηδὲν ἐνθάδε γένοιτο· τάδε γε μέντοι ὁμολογῶ ἐγὼ τούτῳ, εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται παῦσαι, τοὺς δ' ἐπιβουλεύοντας ὑμῖν ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγίστης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν· ὅστις μέντοι ὁ ταῦτα πράττων ἐστὶν οἶμαι ἂν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα κρίνειν, τά τε πεπραγμένα καὶ ἃ νῦν πράττει ἕκαστος ἡμῶν εἰ κατανοήσετε.

Οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ὑμᾶς τε καταστήναι εἰς τὴν βουλείαν καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι καὶ τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταῦτα ἐγγινώσκομεν· ἐπεὶ δέ γε οὗτοι ἤρξαντο ἄνδρας καλοὺς τε καὶ ἀγαθοὺς συλλαμβάνειν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ γὰρ ἠρξάμην τάναντία τούτοις γινώσκειν.

Ἦδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ

γὰρ ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' ἐν Θετταλία μετὰ

Προμηθέως δημοκρατίαν |equip, build καὶ τοὺς πενέστας

|prepare, arm ἡ τοὺς |master,
|despot

ᾧ μὲν οὖν οὗτος |there ἔπραττε μηδὲν |here, γένοιτο
|hither

τάδε γε |however |agree with/to, ὡς τούτῳ, εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν

τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται |stop τοὺς δ' |plot, plan, harm ὑμῖν

|strong, force-ful, violent εἰ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγίστης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας

τυγχάνειν· ὅστις |however ὅ ταῦτα πράττων ἐστὶν οἶμαι

ἂν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα |separate, τά τε πεπραγμένα καὶ ἃ νῦν

πράττει ἕκαστος ἡμῶν εἰ |notice, realize,
|learn

|not so?; |as far as, 'until ὑμᾶς τε |set down, land; ὅς τὴν βουλείαν
and so |become, be

καὶ ἀρχὰς |show, point out; ap- |τοὺς |admittedly, by
|point; (mid) declare |consent

|informer, black-lead πάντες ταῦτα ἐγινώσκομεν·
|mailer

ἐπεὶ δέ γε οὗτοι ἤρξαντο ἄνδρας καλοὺς τε κάγαθούς

|seize, capture; ἐκ τούτου καὶ γὰρ ἠρξάμην |opposite τούτοις
|understand

γινώσκειν.

Ἦδεν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ

the date of these occurrences he was not in Athens. He was away in Thessaly, laying the foundations of a democracy with Prometheus, and arming the Penestae against their masters. Heaven forbid that any of his transactions there should be re-enacted here. However, I must say, I do heartily concur with him on one point. Whoever desires to exclude you from the government, or to strength the hands of your secret foes, deserves and ought to meet with condign punishment; but who is most capable of so doing? That you will best discover, I think, by looking a little more closely into the past and the present conduct of each of us. Well, then! up to the moment at which you were formed into a senatorial body, when the magistracies were appointed, and certain notorious 'informers' were brought to trial, we all held the same views. But later on, when our friends yonder began to hale respectable honest folk to prison and to death, I, on my side, began to differ from them. From the moment when Leon of Salamis, a man of high and well-deserved reputation, was put to

vocabulary

ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
ἀσθενής weak
δημοτικός common, popular,
 democratic
δυσμενής hostile, enemy
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
εὐδηλος very clear
μέτοικος immigrant
ὅμοιος like ~homoerotic
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite
παραιρέω take away
περισώζω save alive
πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
πρόθυμος (υ) willing, eager ~fume
πώποτε never
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὑποπτος untrusted, suspicious

Σαλαμινίον, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἱκανοῦ εἶναι, ἀδικοῦντος δ' οὐδὲ ἓν, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται, φοβούμενοι δὲ ἐναντίοι τῇδε τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται· ἐγίγνωσκον δὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλουσίου καὶ οὐδὲν πώποτε δημοτικὸν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὅμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἡμῖν γενήσονται.

Ἀλλὰ μὲν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, ὃς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριήρεις εὖ πλεούσας παρείχετο, ἠπιστάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγεννημένοι πάντες ὑπόπτως ἡμῖν ἔξοιεν.

Ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοίκων ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν ἔφασαν χρῆναι· εὐδηλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι τούτων ἀπολομένων καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἅπαντες πολέμιοι τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ πλήθους παρηροῦντο, οὐ νομίζων χρῆναι ἀσθενῇ τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐώρων τούτου ἕνεκα βουλομένους περισῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν δυνάμεθ'

Σαλαμινίον, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος |sufficient; fit, em-
|powered

εἶναι, |be, do wrong; |wrong someone οὐδὲ ἔν, οἱ |like τούτῳ |scare, scare,
|away

|scare, scare δὲ |opposite τῇδε τῇ |citizenship; ῥῥοινοτο·
|away |government

ἐγίγνωσκον δὲ ὅτι |seize, capture; under- Νικηράτου τοῦ
|stand

Νικίου, καὶ |wealth καὶ οὐδὲν |never |common, popu-
|lar, democratic

αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ |like

|hostile, ἡμῖν γενήσονται.
|enemy

Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, ὃς

ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο |trireme εὔ |sail, float |furnish

|know ὅτι καὶ οἱ |willing, τῇ πόλει γεγενημένοι
|eager

πάντες |untrusted, ἡμῖν ἔξοιεν.
|suspicious

|contradict, δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν |immigrant ἕνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν
|oppose

ἔφασαν χρῆναι· |very clear ἄρ ἦν ὅτι τούτων ἀπολομένων

καὶ οἱ |immigrant ἵπαντες πολέμιοι τῇ |citizenship; ῥῥοινοτο.
|government

|contradict, δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ |tool τοῦ |numerical |take away
|oppose |superiority

οὐ |consider customary; |weak τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ
|believe

τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐώρων τούτου ἔνεκα βουλομένους

περισῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν δυναίμεθ'

death, though he had not committed the shadow of a crime, I knew that all his equals must tremble for themselves, and, so trembling, be driven into opposition to the new constitution. In the same way, when Niceratus, the son of Nicias, was arrested; a wealthy man, who, no more than his father, had never done anything that could be called popular or democratic in his life; it did not require much insight to discover that his compeers would be converted into our foes. But to go a step further: when it came to Antiphon falling at our hands—Antiphon, who during the war contributed two fast-sailing men of war out of his own resources, it was then plain to me, that all who had ever been zealous and patriotic must eye us with suspicion. Once more I could not help speaking out in opposition to my colleagues when they suggested that each of us ought to seize some one resident alien. For what could be more certain than that their death-warrant would turn the whole resident foreign population into enemies of the constitution. I spoke out again when they insisted on depriving the populace of their arms; it being no part of my creed that we ought to take the strength out of the city; nor, indeed, so far as I could see, had the Lacedaemonians stept between us and destruction merely that we might become a handful of people, powerless to aid them

vocabulary

ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
δυσμενής hostile, enemy
ἐξιيمي go forth; is possible ~ion
εὐμενής kind
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide, chief ~hegemony
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
ἰσχυρός (ō) strong, forceful, violent
κτάομαι acquire, possess
κωλύω (ō) hinder, prevent
λιμός (l, f) famine
μισθόω rent out; (pass) be hired

νουθετέω remind, warn
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πλήθω be filled ~plenum
πότερος which, whichever of two
προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner
προσγίγνομαι become ally to
προσλαμβάνω add, borrow, take hold, help
φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
φανερόω demonstrate ~photon
φρουρός watcher, guard
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee ~fugitive
ὠφελέω help, be useful

αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν· ἐξῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γε δέοιντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέσαντας.

Οὐδέ γε τὸ φρουροὺς μισθοῦσθαι συνήρεσκέ μοι, ἐξὸν αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσούτους προσλαμβάνειν, ἕως ῥαδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων κρατήσειν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἐώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ τῇδε δυσμεεῖς, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ αὖ ἐδόκει μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἄνυτον οὔτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγαδεύειν· ἦδεν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἰσχυρὸν ἔσοιτο, εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει ἡγεμόνες ἱκανοὶ προσγενήσονται, τοῖς δ' ἡγείσθαι βουλομένοις σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσονται.

Ὅ ταῦτα οὖν νουθετῶν ἐν τῷ φανερῷ πότερα εὐμενῆς ἂν δικαίως ἢ προδότης νομίζοιτο; οὐχ οἱ ἐχθροὺς, ὧ Κριτία, κωλύοντες πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους πλείστους διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οἷτοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας

αὐτοὺς |help, be usef^{ful} γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γε δέονται, καὶ

μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ |famine|press,
|squeeze

Οὐδέ γε τὸ |watcher, |rent out; (pass) νήρεσκέ μοι, |go forth; is pos-
|guard |be hired |sible

αὐτῶν τῶν |townsman, |so much |add, borrow, take, ἕως
|freeman, |hold, help
|easy ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἀρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων |rule
|compatriot

ἐπεὶ γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἑώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ

τῇδε |hostile, , πολλοὺς δὲ |exile, γιγνομένους, οὐκ
|enemy |refugee

αὐ ἐδόκει μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἄνυτον οὔτε

Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγαδεύειν· ἦδεν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ

|rival; |strong, force-ιτο, εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει |leader
|balanced |ful, violent

|suffi- |become ally to , τοῖς δ' ἡγεῖσθαι βουλομένοις
|cient; fit,
|empow-
|ered πολέμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσονται.

Ὅ ταῦτα οὖν |remind, warn τῷ φανερώ |which, |kind
|whichever

ἂν δικαίως ἢ |traitor, |consider , cús-χ οἱ |hated, distasteful
|abandoner |tomary; believe

Κριτία, |hinder, πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους
|prevent

πλείστους διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οὗτοι τοὺς πολεμίους

|strong, force-ιουσιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ |unfair; ob-
|ful, violent |stinate, bad

|possession, |take away καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας
|money,
|business

in the day of need. Had that been their object, they might have swept us away to the last man. A few more weeks, or even days, would have sufficed to extinguish us quietly by famine. Nor, again, can I say that the importation of mercenary foreign guards was altogether to my taste, when it would have been so easy for us to add to our own body a sufficient number of fellow-citizens to ensure our supremacy as governors over those we essayed to govern. But when I saw what an army of malcontents this government had raised up within the city walls, besides another daily increasing host of exiles without, I could not but regard the banishment of people like Thrasybulus and Anytus and Alcibiades as impolitic. Had our object been to strengthen the rival power, we could hardly have set about it better than by providing the populace with the competent leaders whom they needed, and the would-be leaders themselves with an army of willing adherents.

"I Ask then is the man who tenders such advice in the full light of day justly to be regarded as a traitor, and not as a benefactor? Surely Critias, the peacemaker, the man who hinders the creation of many enemies, whose counsels tend to the acquisition of yet more friends, cannot be accused of strengthening the hands of the enemy. Much more truly may the imputation be retorted on those who wrongfully appropriate their neighbours' goods and put to death those who have done no wrong. These are

vocabulary

ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
ἐνθάδε here, hither
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
ἐπισκέπτομαι look upon, inspect
ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect
κατανοέω notice, realize, learn
κράτιστος best
μεστός full

μεταβάλλω alter, transform
ποῖ whither? how long?
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
πότε when?
πότερος which, whichever of two
προδίδωμι betray
προσφιλής beloved
τετρακόσιοι 400
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive
ψηφίζω count, vote

ἀποκτείνοντες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ καὶ πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους
ποιουῦντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ
ἐαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν.

Εἰ δὲ μὴ ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω, ὧδε
ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον οἶεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἄνυτον
καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας ἃ ἐγὼ λέγω μᾶλλον ἢ ἐνθάδε
βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἃ οὗτοι πράττουσιν; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ
οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νομίζειν συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ
εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἡμῖν
εἶχε, χαλεπὸν ἂν ἡγεῖσθαι εἶναι καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν ποι τῆς
χώρας.

Ἄ δ' αὖ εἶπεν ὥς ἐγὼ εἶμι οἶος ἀεὶ ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι,
κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν
τετρακοσίων πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸς δήπου ὁ δῆμος
ἐψηφίσατο, διδασκόμενος ὥς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάσῃ
πολιτείᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ δημοκρατίᾳ πιστεύουσιν.

Ἐπεὶ δέ γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνέεσαν, οἱ δὲ

|kill , οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ καὶ πολλοὺς τοὺς |opposite

ποιοῦντες καὶ |betray οὐ μόνον τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ
 ἐαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν.

Εἰ δὲ μὴ ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι |true; |thus
 |careful

ἐπισκέψασθε. |which, ἴεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἄνυτον
 |whichever

καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους |exile, ἃ ἐγὼ λέγω μᾶλλον ἂν |here,
 |refugee |hither

βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἃ οὗτοι πράττουσιν; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ

οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς |consider -cus- ἄχων πάντα |full
 |tomary; believe

εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ |best τῆς πόλεως |beloved ἡμῶν

εἶχε, |hard to bear ἡγείσθαι εἶναι καὶ τὸ |(+gen) set foot τῆς
 |on, board, climb

|place

Ἄ δ' αὖ εἶπεν ὥς ἐγὼ εἰμι οἷος αἰεὶ ποτε |alter, transform ,

|notice, realize, καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν
 |learn

|400 |citizenship; καὶ αὐτὸς |perhaps; is it |district, common
 |government |not so? |people

|count, vote , |teach ὥς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάσῃ

|citizenship; ἄλλον ἂν ἢ δημοκρατία πιστεύσειαν.
 |government

Ἐπεὶ δέ γε ἐκείνοι μὲν οὐδὲν |urge, , οἱ δὲ
 |impel;
 |release

they who cause our adversaries to grow and multiply, and who in very truth are traitors, not to their friends only, but to themselves, spurred on by sordid love of gain.

”I Might prove the truth of what I say in many ways, but I beg you to look at the matter thus. With which condition of affairs here in Athens do you think will Thrasybulus and Anytus and the other exiles be the better pleased? That which I have pictured as desirable, or that which my colleagues yonder are producing? For my part I cannot doubt but that, as things now are, they are saying to themselves, ‘Our allies muster thick and fast.’ But were the real strength, the pith and fibre of this city, kindly disposed to us, they would find it an uphill task even to get a foothold anywhere in the country.

”Then, with regard to what he said of me and my propensity to be for ever changing sides, let me draw your attention to the following facts. Was it not the people itself, the democracy, who voted the constitution of the Four Hundred? This they did, because they had learned to think that the Lacedaemonians would trust any other form of government rather than a democracy. But when the efforts of Lacedaemon were not a whit relaxed, when Aristoteles, Melanthius, and Aristarchus,

vocabulary

ἀποκαλέω call back; call a name
 ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
 ἀρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends
 δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
 δραχμή drachma
 ἐγγίγνομαι live in ~genus
 ἔρυμα -τος (n, 3) protection ~serve
 κόθορνος high boot
 μετέχω partake of
 μηδέτερος neither
 ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
 πάντως by all means

πειράζω test a person ~pierce
 πολεμῶ make an enemy of ~polemic
 πότε when?
 προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner
 πρόσθεν before (time, space)
 προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
 στρατηγέω be a general
 τειχίζω build
 τυραννεύω be an absolute ruler
 φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
 χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον
στρατηγοῦντες φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα
τειχίζοντες, εἰς ὃ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ'
αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐταίροις τὴν πόλιν ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ'
αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκώλυσσα, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ προδότην εἶναι τῶν
φίλων;

Ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνον με, ὡς ἀμφοτέροις πειρώμενον
ἀρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ μηδετέροις ἀρέσκει, τοῦτον ὦ πρὸς
τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή; σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν
τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντως μισοδημότατος ἐνομίζου, ἐν δὲ τῇ
ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος γεγένησαι.

Ἐγὼ δ', ὦ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν αἰεὶ ποτε πολεμῶ τοῖς οὐ
πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν
καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ δι' ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἂν ἀποδόμενοι
τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδέ γ' αὖ αἰεὶ ἐναντίος
εἰμὶ οἷ οὐκ οἶονται καλὴν ἂν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν,
πρὶν ἂν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννέσθαι τὴν πόλιν
καταστήσειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ

ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον

|be a general |visible, ἵ, ἔνοντο ἐπὶ τῷ |mound of|protection
|conspicuous |dirt

|build , εἰς ὃ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ'

αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐταίροις τὴν πόλιν ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ'

|perceive ἐγὼ διεκώλυσα, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ |traitor, εἶναι τῶν
|abandoner

φίλων;

|call back; call` a|high boot με, ὥς |both πειρώμενον
|name

ἀρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ |neither |please, satisfy, ὃν ἂν πρὸς
|make amends

τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι |must, ὃ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν
|should

τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ |by all means ὀδημότατος |consider , 'cus-` τῇ
|tomary; believe

ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος γεγένησαι.

Ἐγὼ δ', ὦ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν αἰεί ποτε πολεμῶ τοῖς οὐ

πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, |before,` formerly;
|negated: until

καὶ οἱ |born enslaved, δι' |difficulty, |drachma ἂν |repay
|servile |bottleneck

τὴν πόλιν |drachma |partake of , καὶ τοῖσδέ γ' αὖ αἰεί |opposite

εἰμὶ οἱ οὐκ οἴονται καλὴν ἂν |live in |oligarchy ,

|before, `formerly; ὃ ὑπ' ὀλίγων |be an absolute ruler, πόλιν
|negated: until

|set down, land; τὸ |however ὃν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ
|become, be

and the rest of them acting as generals, were plainly minded to construct an intrenched fortress on the mole for the purpose of admitting the enemy, and so getting the city under the power of themselves and their associates; because I got wind of these schemes, and nipped them in the bud, is that to be a traitor to one's friends?

”Then he threw in my teeth the nickname ‘Buskin,’ as descriptive of an endeavour on my part to fit both parties. But what of the man who pleases neither? What in heaven’s name are we to call him? Yes! you — Critias? Under the democracy you were looked upon as the most arrant hater of the people, and under the aristocracy you have proved yourself the bitterest foe of everything respectable. Yes! Critias, I am, and ever have been, a foe of those who think that a democracy cannot reach perfection until slaves and those who, from poverty, would sell the city for a drachma, can get their drachma a day. But not less am I, and ever have been, a pronounced opponent of those who do not think there can possibly exist a perfect oligarchy until the State is subjected to the despotism of a few. On the contrary, my own ambition has been to combine with those who are rich enough to possess a horse and shield,

vocabulary

ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud

ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit

δῆλος visible, conspicuous

δημοτικός common, popular, democratic

διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion

ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool, dagger

ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

ἔσχατος farthest, last

εὐμενής kind

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near, direct, stop ~station

μεταβάλλω alter, transform

ὁμολογέω agree with/to

ὅπου where

πολιτεία (i) citizenship; government

προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστάτης -ου (m, 1) leader, protector

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis

πώποτε never

τυραννικός tyrannical

φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon

φανερόω demonstrate ~photon

ὠφελέω help, be useful

μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων ὠφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν ἄριστον ἡγούμην εἶναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι.

Εἰ δ' ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὦ Κριτία, ὅπου ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἢ τυραννικοῖς τοὺς καλοὺς τε καὶ ἀγαθοὺς ἀποστερεῖν πολιτείας ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἢ νῦν ταῦτα πράττων ἢ πρότερον πώποτε πεποιηκώς, ὁμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἔσχατα παθὼν ἂν δικαίως ἀποθνήσκειν.

Ὡς δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο, καὶ ἡ βουλὴ δῆλη ἐγένετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθορυβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ ἐπιτρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξειτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχθεὶς τι τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις.

Πάλιν δὲ εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· ἐγώ, ὦ βουλή, νομίζω προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷου δεῖ, ὅς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς

μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' |shield |help, be useful τούτων τὴν

|citizenship; πρόσθεν ἄριστον ἡγούμεν ἔιναι καὶ νῦν οὐ
|government

|alter, transform

Εἰ δ' ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὦ Κριτία, |where γὰρ σὺν τοῖς |common, popu-
|lar, democratic

ἢ |tyrranical τοὺς καλοὺς τε κάγαθοὺς |despoil,
|defraud

|citizenship; |do, try, attack λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ |shame; try, ἔxamine ἄτα
|government

πράττων ἢ πρότερον |never πεποιηκώς, |agree with/to

πάντων |farthest παθὼν ἂν δικαίως ἀποθνήσκειν.

Ὡς δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα |stop , καὶ ἢ |will, |visible, ὁ
|plan |conspicuous

|kind ἐπιθορυβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ |entrust, de-
|cide, allow

τῇ |will, plan ἀψιφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξειτο, καὶ

τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, |come forward, sur-|go through, debate
|render, come in

τι τοῖς |thirty ἐξῆλθε, καὶ |set; (mp) come/be-|use τοὺς
|near, direct, stop

τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερώς τῇ |will, plan πὶ τοῖς

δρυφάκτοις.

Πάλιν δὲ εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· ἐγώ, ὦ |will, plan |consider customary;
|believe

|leader, ἔργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, ὅς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς
|protector

and to use them for the benefit of the State. That was my ideal in the old days, and I hold to it without a shadow of turning still. If you can imagine when and where, in conjunction with despots or demagogues, I have set to my hand to deprive honest gentlefolk of their citizenship, pray speak. If you can convict me of such crimes at present, or can prove my perpetration of them in the past, I admit that I deserve to die, and by the worst of deaths."

With these words he ceased, and the loud murmur of the applause which followed marked the favourable impression produced upon the senate. It was plain to Critias, that if he allowed his adversary's fate to be decided by formal voting, Theramenes would escape, and life to himself would become intolerable. Accordingly he stepped forward and spoke a word or two in the ears of the Thirty. This done, he went out and gave an order to the attendants with the daggers to stand close to the bar in full view of the senators. Again he entered and addressed the senate thus: "I hold it to be the duty of a good president, when he sees the friends about him being made the dupes of some delusion, to

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ἑστία hearth ~Hestia
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
θανατόω kill ~euthanasia

ἰκετεύω approach to beg
καινέω freshen, innovate, make strange
καινός new, fresh, strange
καινόω freshen, innovate, make strange
κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
λυμαίνομαι (ὑ) abuse, violate,
 desecrate
ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
συνδοκέω seem good also
τρισχίλιοι 3000 ~kilo-
ὕμέτερος (ὑ) yours
φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
φανερόω demonstrate ~photon
ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

φίλους ἐξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπη. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν
τοῦτο ποιήσω. καὶ γὰρ οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὗ φασιν
ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ ἀνήσομεν ἄνδρα τὸν φανερώς τὴν
ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμαινόμενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις
τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρισχιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν
ἄνευ τῆς ὑμετέρας ψήφου, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου
κυρίου εἶναι τοὺς τριάκοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν,
ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ ἐξαλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου,
συνδοκοῦν ἅπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ τοῦτον, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς
θανατοῦμεν.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμένης ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐστίαν
καὶ εἶπεν· ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἱκετεύω τὰ πάντων
ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτία εἶναι ἐξαλείφειν μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε
ὑμῶν ὃν ἂν βούληται, ἀλλ' ὅνπερ νόμον οὗτοι ἔγραψαν
περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ, κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ
τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι.

Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν, ἔφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι οὐδέν
μοι ἀρκέσει ὅδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ

intervene. That at any rate is what I propose to do. Indeed our friends here standing by the bar say that if we propose to acquit a man so openly bent upon the ruin of the oligarchy, they do not mean to let us do so. Now there is a clause in the new code forbidding any of the Three Thousand to be put to death without your vote; but the Thirty have power of life and death over all outside that list. Accordingly," he proceeded, "I herewith strike this man, Theramenes, off the list; and this with the concurrence of my colleagues. And now," he continued, "we condemn him to death."

Hearing these words Theramenes sprang upon the altar of Hestia, exclaiming: "And I, sirs, supplicate you for the barest forms of law and justice. Let it not be in the power of Critias to strike off either me, or any one of you whom he will. But in my case, in what may be your case, if we are tried, let our trial be in accordance with the law they have made concerning those on the list. I know," he added, "but too well, that this altar will not protect me; but

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
ἀναιδής shameless, ruthless
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀσεβής profane
βουλευτήριον council chamber
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
ἐγχειρίδιος handle, hand tool, dagger
εἰκός likely
ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἔμπροσθεν before (time, space)
ἐνδεκα eleven ~decimal
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὕ) display, exhibit

ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θρασύς brave, strong
καθοράω look down ~panorama
κατακρίνω sentence, condemn
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic
πλήρης full, complete; (+gen) full of
 ~plethora
ὕπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
φρουρέω keep watch
φρουρός watcher, guard

τοῦτο ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι οὗτοι οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες καλοὶ καγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἢ τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριάκοντα κῆρυξ τοὺς ἑνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας· παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον κατὰ τὸν νόμον·

Ἕμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ ἑνδεκα οὐ δεῖ τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, εἶλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἶλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται. ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γινόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλὴ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, ὁρῶσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρῳ καὶ τὸ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν, καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες

τοῦτο |display, exhibit, ὅτι οὗτοι οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους
|unfair; obstinate, bad, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ θεοὺς |profane ὑμῶν
|however ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες καλοὶ καγαθοί, |marvel, εἰ μὴ
|rescue ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα γινώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν
τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐξαλειπτότερον ἢ τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν |thirty |henchman,`
|eleven ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς
|servant, officer, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου τοῦ |brave, strong τε
καὶ |shameless, ruthless, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας· |hand over ὑμῖν,
ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ |sentence, condemn κατὰ τὸν νόμον·

Ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ |lead away, back οἱ |eleven οὐ δεῖ
τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, |drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἀπὸ τοῦ |altar ὁ Σάτυρος, |drag, pull, hoist; servant, officer, ὁ
δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ |likely καὶ θεοὺς |call upon καὶ
ἀνθρώπους |look down ἀ γινόμενα. ἡ δὲ |will, plan |peace and quiet
εἶχεν, ὀρώσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις |like

Σατύρῳ καὶ τὸ |before (time, council |full, complete;
|space) |chamber |(+gen) full of
φρουρῶν, καὶ οὐκ |be ignorant of ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες

I will make it plain that these men are as impious towards the gods as they are nefarious towards men. Yet I do marvel, good sirs and honest gentlemen, for so you are, that you will not help yourselves, and that too when you must see that the name of every one of you is as easily erased as mine.”

But when he had got so far, the voice of the herald was heard giving the order to the Eleven to seize Theramenes. They at that instant entered with their satellites — at their head Satyrus, the boldest and most shameless of the body — and Critias exclaimed, addressing the Eleven, “We deliver over to you Theramenes yonder, who has been condemned according to the law. Do you take him and lead him away to the proper place, and do there with him what remains to do.” As Critias uttered the words, Satyrus laid hold upon Theramenes to drag him from the altar, and the attendants lent their aid. But he, as was natural, called upon gods and men to witness what was happening. The senators the while kept silence, seeing the companions of Satyrus at the bar, and the whole front of the senate house crowded with the foreign guards, nor did they need to be told that there were daggers in reserve among those present.

And so

vocabulary

ἀγαστός wondrous, admirable
ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἀγρός field, wild ~agriculture
ἄδεής (ἄ) fearless ~Deimos
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἄξιόλογος remarkable
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀπολείπω leave behind, fail ~eclipse
ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
δηλώ show, disclose
εἴσεμι go in; come in range; come to

mind ~ion
εἰσίστημι (mid) speed to ~jet
ἐξείμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπέρομαι ask as well; ask then
κρίνον lily
κώνειον hemlock
οἰμώζω wail
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order
 before
ῥῆμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
σιωπάω be silent
φρόνιμος sensible, prudent
χωρίον area; downwards

παρήσαν.

Οἱ δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἷα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δ' ἐν ῥῆμα καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὥς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξειτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν, ἐπήρετο· ἂν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι; καὶ ἐπεὶ γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κώνειον ἔπικε, τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα εἰπεῖν αὐτόν· Κριτία τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκείνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρεστηκότος μήτε τὸ φρόνιμον μήτε τὸ παιγνιώδες ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

2.4

Θηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, ὥς ἐξὸν ἤδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεῶς, προείπον μὲν τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, ἦγον δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων, ἵν' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἀγροὺς ἔχοιεν.

παρήσαν.

Οἱ δ' |lead away, back ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς |assembly, ἰάλα μεγάλη
 τῇ φωνῇ |show, οἷα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δ' ἐν |a thing said
 |disclose
 τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὥς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι |wail , εἰ
 μὴ |be silent , |ask as well; ἂν δὲ |be silent οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη,
 |ask then
 |wail , καὶ ἐπεὶ γε ἀποθνήσκειν |force, compel τὸ
 |hemlock ἔπικε, τὸ |leave ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα
 εἰπεῖν αὐτόν· Κριτία τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο
 μὲν οὐκ |be ignorant of αὐτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ |remarkable,
 ἐκεῖνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς |wondrous, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου
 |stand, be present |neither .ὃ |sensible, |neither .ὃ παιγνιώδες
 |prudent
 ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς |soul; life

2.4

Θηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ |thirty , ὥς
 |go forth; αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν |fearless προείπον μὲν τοῖς ἔξω
 |is possible
 τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ |town , ἦγον δὲ ἐκ τῶν
 |area; downwards . καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων |field, wild, ἔοικεν.

Theramenes was dragged through the Agora, in vehement and loud tones proclaiming the wrongs that he was suffering. One word, which is said to have fallen from his lips, I cite. It is this: Satyrus, bade him "Be silent, or he would rue the day;" to which he made answer, "And if I be silent, shall I not rue it?" Also, when they brought him the hemlock, and the time was come to drink the fatal draught, they tell how he playfully jerked out the dregs from the bottom of the cup, like one who plays "Cottabos," with the words, "This to the lovely Critias." These are but "apophthegms" too trivial, it may be thought, to find a place in history. Yet I must deem it an admirable trait in this man's character, if at such a moment, when death confronted him, neither his wits forsook him, nor could the childlike sportiveness vanish from his soul.

"{Kottabos ek Sikeles esti khthonos, euprepes ergon on skopon es latagon toxa kathistametha.}" Bergk. "Poetae Lyr. Graec." Pars II. xxx.

2.4

So Theramenes met his death; and, now that this obstacle was removed, the Thirty, feeling that they had it in their power to play the tyrant without fear, issued an order forbidding all, whose names were not on the list, to set foot within the city. Retirement in the country districts was no protection, thither the prosecutor followed them, and thence dragged them, that their farms and properties might fall to the possession of

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey

ἄγρέω come!

ἄγρός field, wild ~agriculture

ἀποβάλλω throw away, lose

ἀποκλείω shut out; (+acc) close

ἀποτειχίζω wall off

ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town

ἐβδομήκοντα 70

ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after

~genus

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable

ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
attack

θρασύνω encourage

ἰσχυρός (ῶ) strong, forceful, violent

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

ληηλατέω plunder

νίφω (ῖ) it snows

ὀρμέω be anchored

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic

σκευοφόρος pack animal, porter

συχνός long; many; extensive

τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury

τρισχίλιοι 3000 ~kilo-

ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue

ὑποχωρέω recoil ~heir

ὑστεραίῳς the next; later

χιών χιόνος (f, 3) snow

χωρίον area; downwards

φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεῦθεν πολλοὺς ἄγοντες ἐνέπλησαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν ὑποχωρούντων.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὀρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὥς σὺν ἑβδομήκοντα Φυλὴν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἰσχυρόν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως σὺν τε τοῖς τρισχιλίοις καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἵππευσι καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας οὔσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, εὐθύς μὲν θρασυνόμενοί τινες τῶν νέων προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδέν, τραύματα δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον.

Βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀποτειχίζειν, ὅπως ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσαντες τὰς ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν παμπλήθης καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μάλα συχνοὺς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς ἀποβαλόντες.

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λεηλατήσοιεν,

φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ |thence πολλοὺς
 ἄγοντες |fill καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν
 |recoil

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὀρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὥς σὺν

|70 Φυλῆν |area; |seize, understand; strong, force- δὲ
 |down- |catch, overtake; ful, violent
 |thirty |rescue |wards (mp) happen
 ἐκ τοῦ |town σὺν τε τοῖς |3000

καὶ σὺν τοῖς |rider καὶ μάλ' ἐνήμερίας οὔσης. ἐπεὶ

δὲ ἀφίκοντο, εὐθὺς μὲν |encourage τινες τῶν νέων

|hit, attack, approach; attach; |area; downwards ῥήσαν μὲν οὐδέν,
 |offer

|injury δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον.

Βουλομένων δὲ τῶν |thirty |wall off , ὅπως

ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς |shut out; (+acc) τὰς |accessible; inspector; en-
 |close |trance; attack

|fit, suitable , |succeed τῆς νυκτὸς |snow παμπλήθης καὶ

τῇ |the next; later ῥί δὲ |it snows ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ |town ,

μάλα |long; many; ὧν |pack animal, porter τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς
 |extensive

|throw away, lose

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν |plunder ,

the Thirty and their friends. Even Piraeus was not safe; of those who sought refuge there, many were driven forth in similar fashion, until Megara and Thebes overflowed with the crowd of refugees.

Presently Thrasybulus, with about seventy followers, sallied out from Thebes, and made himself master of the fortress of Phyle. The weather was brilliant, and the Thirty marched out of the city to repel the invader; with them were the Three Thousand and the Knights. When they reached the place, some of the young men, in the foolhardiness of youth, made a dash at the fortress, but without effect; all they got was wounds, and so retired. The intention of the Thirty now was to blockade the place; by shutting off all the avenues of supplies, they thought to force the garrison to capitulate. But this project was interrupted by a steady downfall of snow that night and the following day. Baffled by this all-pervading enemy they beat a retreat to the city, but not without the sacrifice of many of their camp-followers, who fell a prey to the men in Phyle. The next anxiety of the government in Athens was to secure the farms and country houses against

vocabulary

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
διαπέμπω send out/over
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
ἕξ six ~hexagon
ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἐπταχόσιοι 700
ἐσχατιά border, farthest edge
εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
ἵπποκόμος horse groom
καταβάλλω throw down, cast off
 ~ballistic
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite
ὅποι to which place
πεντεκαίδεκα 15
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
φρουρέω keep watch
φρουρός watcher, guard
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
φυλή (ī) tribe, military unit
χωρίον area; downwards
ψόφος noise

εἰ μὴ τις φυλακὴ ἔσοιτο, διαπέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς ἐσχατίας ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλίγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δύο φυλάς. οὗτοι δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφύλαττον.

Ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἤδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν Φυλὴν περὶ ἑπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει τῆς νυκτός· θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ὅσον τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἐγίνετο, καὶ ἤδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἕκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων, καὶ οἱ ἱπποκόμοι ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ψόφον ἐποιοῦν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὅπλα δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὗς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον, πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωξαν ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν πλεόν ἢ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων Νικόστρατόν τε τὸν καλὸν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς.

εἰ μή τις |guard, |έσοιτο, |send out/over εἰς τὰς |border, far-
 |prison, |the edge
 ὅσον |15 |watch |στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς

|except ἰλίγων |watcher, |καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δύο |tribe . οὗτοι
 |guard

δὲ |encamp or take up sta- ἐν |area; downwards' ῥύαττον.
 |tion

Ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἥδη |collect, assemble εἰς τὴν Φυλὴν

περὶ |700 , λαβὼν αὐτοὺς |go down τῆς νυκτός·

θέμενος δὲ τὰ |tool ὅσον τρία ἢ |four στάδια ἀπὸ τῶν

φρουρῶν |peace and quiet .

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἐγίνετο, καὶ ἥδη ἀνίσταντο

|to which place ἵκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν |tool , καὶ οἱ |horse
 |groom

ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους |noise ἐποίουν, ἐν τούτῳ

|take up, re- οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ |tool |running
 |cover, resume

προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὖς αὐτῶν |throw down, cast off...

δὲ |divert ἐδίωξαν ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν

τῶν μὲν |hoplite, heavy-έον ἢ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν
 |infantryman

δὲ ἱππέων Νικόστρατόν τε τὸν καλὸν |call upon ,

καὶ ἄλλους δὲ δύο, ἔτι |seize, understand, catch, over-|bed; (pl) an-
 |take; (mp) happen |chor stones

the plunderings and forays to which they would be exposed, if there were no armed force to protect them. With this object a protecting force was despatched to the "boundary estates," about two miles south of Phyle. This corps consisted of the Lacedaemonian guards, or nearly all of them, and two divisions of horse. They encamped in a wild and broken district, and the round of their duties commenced.

But by this time the small garrison above them had increased tenfold, until there were now something like seven hundred men collected in Phyle; and with these Thrasybulus one night descended. When he was not quite half a mile from the enemy's encampment he grounded arms, and a deep silence was maintained until it drew towards day. In a little while the men opposite, one by one, were getting to their legs or leaving the camp for necessary purposes, while a suppressed din and murmur arose, caused by the grooms currying and combing their horses. This was the moment for Thrasybulus and his men to snatch up their arms and make a dash at the enemy's position. Some they felled on the spot; and routing the whole body, pursued them six or seven furlongs, killing one hundred and twenty hoplites and more. Of the cavalry, Nicostratus, "the beautiful," as men called him, and two others besides were slain; they were caught while still in their beds. Returning from the

vocabulary

αἰγιαλός beach, shore
 ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
 ἀπογράφω copy, register
 ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
 ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
 ἕνδεκα eleven ~decimal
 ἐνθεν thence, whence
 ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐξέτασις scrutiny
 ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet
 ἐπαναχωρέω retreat, return ~heir
 ἠώς ἠῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
 ἵππαρχος horse-ruling (epithet of Poseidon) ~hippo
 καταφυγή refuge, escape
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage
 πόσος how many, much, far?
 προσδέω bind also; need also
 προσήκω belong to, it beseems
 προσμένω await, cleave to
 πυλῖς little gate, back door
 σκεῦος -εος (n, 3) thing, tool, vessel
 συλλαμβάνω seize, capture; understand ~epilepsy
 συνδέω bind together
 συσκευάζω pack up
 τροπαῖον victory monument
 ὑάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue
 ὑπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
 φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
 φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery

Ἐπαναχωρήσαντες δὲ καὶ τροπαῖον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὄπλα τε ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκεύη ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστεως ἵππεις βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον, προσμείναντες δὲ ἕως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο οἱ προσήκοντες ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἄστν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι νομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν Ἐλευσίνα ἐξιδώσασθαι, ὥστε εἶναι σφίσι καταφυγὴν, εἰ δεήσειε. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ἦλθον εἰς Ἐλευσίνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· ἐξέτασίν τε ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἵππεῦσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι πόσοι εἶεν καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσονται, ἐκέλευον ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δὲ ἀπογραφάμενον αἰὲ διὰ τῆς πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξιέναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοὺς μὲν ἵππείας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν, τὸν δ' ἐξιόντα αἰὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν, Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἵππαρχον ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἑνδεκα.

|retreat, return δὲ καὶ τροπαῖον στησάμενοι καὶ
 |pack up |tool τε ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ |thing, tool, vessel
 ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ |town ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν
 πολεμίων οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον, |await, cleave to δὲ ἕως τοὺς
 νεκροὺς |take up οἱ |belong to, it be-|return, retreat εἰς |town .
 |seems
 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι νομίζοντες
 |safe, easy, πὶ τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν Ἐλευσίνα
 |steady, careful
 ἐξειδώσασθαι, ὥστε εἶναι σφίσι |refuge, , εἰ δεήσειε.
 |escape
 καὶ |transmit; order, summon, ἑπεῦσιν ἦλθον εἰς Ἐλευσίνα
 |recommend, encourage
 Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· |scrutiny τε
 ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι, |declare, promise, ἔδειξαι βούλεσθαι
 |think
 |how many, much, |how |guard, |bind also; need also ἔλενον
 |far? |many, |prison,
 |copy, register |much, |watch
 |far? πάντας τὸν δὲ |copy, register αἰ
 διὰ τῆς |little gate, ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξίεναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ
 |back door
 |beach, τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν,
 |shore
 τὸν δ' |go forth; εἰ οἱ |servant, |bind together ἐπεὶ δὲ
 |is possible |officer
 πάντες |seize, capture; ἦσαν, Λυσίμαχον τὸν |horse-ruling
 |understand
 ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς |eleven .

pursuit, the victors set up a trophy, got together all the arms they had taken, besides baggage, and retired again to Phyle. A reinforcement of horse sent from the city could not discover the vestige of a foe; but waited on the scene of battle until the bodies of the slain had been picked up by their relatives, when they withdrew again to the city.

After this the Thirty, who had begun to realise the insecurity of their position, were anxious to appropriate Eleusis, so that an asylum might be ready for them against the day of need. With this view an order was issued to the Knights; and Critias, with the rest of the Thirty, visited Eleusis. There they held a review of the Eleusians in the presence of the Knights; and, on the pretext of wishing to discover how many they were, and how large a garrison they would further require, they ordered the townsfolk to enter their names. As each man did so he had to retire by a postern leading to the sea. But on the sea-beach this side there were lines of cavalry drawn up in waiting, and as each man appeared he was handcuffed by the satellites of the Thirty. When all had so been seized and secured, they gave orders to Lysimachus, the commander of the cavalry, to take them off to the city and

vocabulary

άμαξιτός road
 άναφέρω bring up ~bear
 άρεστός satisfactory, pleasing
 δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
 έξοπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
 ήμισυς half ~hemisphere
 θαρρέω be of good heart
 θαρσέω be of good heart
 κατασκευάζω equip, build
 καταψηφίζομαι vote against
 μέλω concern, interest, be one's
 responsibility
 μετέχω partake of
 όπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite

πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage
 πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
 συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
 συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
 τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
 τιμόω honor, exalt
 ύστεραίος the next; later
 φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
 φρουρός watcher, guard
 χίλιοι (ιι) thousand ~kilo-
 χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir
 χωρίον area; downwards
 ψήφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ Ὠιδεῖον παρεκάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν· ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδὲν ἡττον ὑμῖν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ τιμῶν μεθέξετε, οὕτω καὶ τῶν κινδύνων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἐλευσινίων καταψηφιστέον ἐστίν, ἵνα ταῦτά ἡμῖν καὶ θαρρήτε καὶ φοβῆσθε. δείξας δέ τι χωρίον, εἰς τοῦτο ἐκέλευε φανεράν φέρειν τὴν ψήφον.

Οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ φρουροὶ ἐν τῷ ἡμίσει τοῦ Ὠιδείου ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἄρεστὰ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν οἷς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν μόνον ἔμελεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς περὶ χιλίους ἤδη συνειλεγμένους, ἀφικνεῖται τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο ταῦτα, εὐθύς ἐβοήθουν σὺν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἔπειτα ἐχώρουν κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἀμαξιτὸν ἀναφέρουσιν.

Τῇ δ' |the next; later_ τὸ Ὀιδεῖον παρεκάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ
 καταλόγῳ |hoplite, heavy |τοὺς ἄλλους |rider . ἀναστὰς
 |infantryman
 δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν· ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδὲν ἥττον
 ὑμῖν |equip, build τὴν |citizenship; ἢ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς. δεῖ
 |government
 οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ τιμῶν |partake of, οὕτω καὶ τῶν
 |danger |partake of τῶν οὖν |seize, capture; un- Ἑλευσινίων
 |derstand
 |vote against ἐστίν, ἵνα ταῦτά ἡμῖν καὶ θαρρήτε καὶ
 φοβῆσθε. |show δέ τι |area; downwards ὁ ἐκέλευε |visible,
 |conspicuous
 φέρειν τὴν |pebble, vote, de-
 |cree, sentence
 Οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ |watcher, ἐν τῷ |half τοῦ Ὀιδεῖου
 |guard
 |prepare, arm ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα |satisfactory, καὶ τῶν
 |pleasing
 |townsman, |freeman, |be greedy, take μόνον |be in/on the mind
 |compatriot |advantage
 τούτου λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς περὶ
 χιλίους ἤδη |collect, assemble , ἀφικνέεται τῆς νυκτὸς
 εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ |thirty ἐπεὶ |perceive
 ταῦτα, εὐθὺς |rescue σύν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ
 σὺν τοῖς |rider καὶ τοῖς |hoplite, heavy ἔειτα |withdraw, give way to
 |infantryman |(+dat)
 κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ |road |bring up .

deliver them over to the Eleven. Next day they summoned the heavy armed who were on the list, and the rest of the Knights to the Odeum, and Critias rose and addressed them. He said: "Sirs, the constitution, the lines of which we are laying down, is a work undertaken in your interests no less than ours; it is incumbent on you therefore to participate in its dangers, even as you will partake of its honours. We expect you therefore, in reference to these Eleusians here, who have been seized and secured, to vote their condemnation, so that our hopes and fears may be identical." Then, pointing to a particular spot, he said peremptorily, "You will please deposit your votes there within sight of all." It must be understood that the Laconian guards were present at the time, and armed to the teeth, and filling one-half of the Odeum. As to the proceedings themselves, they found acceptance with those members of the State, besides the Thirty, who could be satisfied with a simple policy of self-aggrandisement.

But now Thrasybulus at the head of his followers, by this time about one thousand strong, descended from Phyle and reached Piraeus in the night. The Thirty, on their side, informed of this new move, were not slow to rally to the rescue, with the Laconian guards, supported by their own cavalry and hoplites. And so they advanced, marching down along the broad carriage road which leads into Piraeus. The men from Phyle seemed at

vocabulary

ἄγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἄκοντιστής -οῦ (m, 1) spearman
~acute
ἀναμνησκέω (+2 acc) remind
someone ~mnemonic
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
ἄστν -εως (n, 3) town
αὐτόθεν from that place
βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
infantryman ~hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite
οὐπω no longer
προσγίγνομαι become ally to
προσδοκάω expect
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
~ion
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
συχνός long; many; extensive
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
~phylactery
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
~heir
φιλός (ī) naked, bare ~epsilon

Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησαν μὴ ἀνιέναι αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ κύκλος ὦν πολλῆς φυλακῆς ἐδόκει δεῖσθαι οὕτω πολλοῖς οὔσι, συνεσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνιχίαν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως εἰς τὴν Ἴπποδάμειον ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες πρῶτον μὲν συνετάξαντο, ὥστε ἐμπλῆσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἣ φέρει πρὸς τε τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Μουνιχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ τὸ Βενδίδειον· καὶ ἐγένοντο βάθος οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων. οὕτω δὲ συντεταγμένοι ἐχώρουν ἄνω.

Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέπλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, βάθος δὲ οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δέκα ὀπλίτας ἐγένοντο. ἐτάχθησαν μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πελτοφόροι τε καὶ ψιλοὶ ἀκοντισταί, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι μέντοι συχνοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτόθεν προσεγένοντο. ἐν ᾧ δὲ προσῆσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ αὐτὸς θέμενος, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ὅπλα ἔχων, κατὰ μέσον στὰς ἔλεξεν·

Ἄνδρες πολῖται, τοὺς μὲν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ ἀναμνήσαι

Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν |do, try, attack μὴ |urge, αὐτούς,
 ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ |circle, ὦν πολλῆς |guard, ἐδοκεῖ δέισθαι
 |wheel |prison,
 |no longer ἄλλοις οὖσι, συνεσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνιχίαν.
 οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ |town εἰς τὴν Ἱπποδάμειον |assembly ἰθύνοντες
 πρῶτον μὲν |gather, ὥστε |fill τὴν ὁδὸν ἣ
 |assemble
 φέρει πρὸς τε τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Μουνιχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ
 τὸ Βενδίδειον· καὶ ἐγένοντο |depth, οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ
 |height
 |fifty |shield οὕτω δὲ |gather, assemble |withdraw, give way to
 (+dat)
 ἄνω.

Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέπλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, |depth,
 |height
 δὲ οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς |ten |hoplite, heavy ὄντο. |arrange
 |infantryman
 μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πελτοφόροι τε καὶ |naked, |spearman
 |bare
 ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι μέντοι |long; many; ν'
 |extensive
 καὶ γὰρ |from that|become ally to ἐν ᾧ δὲ |approach οἱ
 |place
 |opposite , Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ θέσθαι κελεύσας
 τὰς |shield καὶ αὐτὸς θέμενος, τὰ δ' ἄλλα |tool ἔχων,
 κατὰ μέσον στὰς ἔλεξεν·

Ἄνδρες |townsman, free, ἐν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ |(+2 acc) re-
 |man, compatriot |mind someone

first inclined to dispute their passage, but as the wide circuit of the walls needed a defence beyond the reach of their still scanty numbers, they fell back in a compact body upon Munychia. Then the troops from the city poured into the Agora of Hippodmus. Here they formed in line, stretching along and filling the street which leads to the temple of Artemis and the Bendideum. This line must have been at least fifty shields deep; and in this formation they at once began to march up. As to the men of Phyle, they too blocked the street at the opposite end, and facing the foe. They presented only a thin line, not more than ten deep, though behind these, certainly, were ranged a body of targeteers and light-armed javelin men, who were again supported by an artillery of stone-throwers—a tolerably numerous division drawn from the population of the port and district itself. While his antagonists were still advancing, Thrasybulus gave the order to ground their heavy shields, and having done so himself, whilst retaining the rest of his arms, he stood in the midst, and thus addressed them: "Men and fellow-citizens, I wish to inform some, and to remind

vocabulary

ἀγοράζω do commerce ~agora
ἄκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
δειπνέω eat, dine
ἐγχειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐπιδημέω inhabit; visit
ἔσχατος farthest, last
εὐδία fair weather
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
καθεύδω lie down
οἰκίζω colonize, settle
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend

~genus

πέμπτος fifth ~pentagon
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
προτάσσω place in front
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
συμμαχέω be an ally
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear
τροπαῖον victory monument
φανερὸς visible, conspicuous ~photon
φανερῶ demonstrate ~photon
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm
χωρίον area; downwards

ὕμῶν βούλομαι ὅτι εἰσὶ τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν ἔχοντες οὓς ὑμεῖς ἡμέραν πέμπτην τρεψάμενοι ἐδιώξατε, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔσχατοι, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ τριάκοντα, οἳ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως ἀπεστέρουν οὐδὲν ἀδικούντας καὶ οἰκιῶν ἐξήλαντον καὶ τοὺς φιλάτους τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν τοι παραγεγέννηται οὗ οὗτοι μὲν οὐποτε ὤοντο, ἡμεῖς δὲ αἰὲν ἠυχόμεθα.

Ἐχοντες γὰρ ὅπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνοῦντες συνελαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικούντες, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπιδημοῦντες ἐφυγαδευόμεθα, νῦν φανερώς ἡμῖν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδία χειμῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ἡμῖν συμφέρῃ, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρῶμεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὀλίγοις οὗσι τροπαῖα ἴσασθαι διδόασιν·

Καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομίσασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον ἐν ᾧ οὗτοι μὲν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προτεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὀρθιον ἰέναι δύναιντ' ἄν, ἡμεῖς δὲ εἰς τὸ

ὑμῶν βούλομαι ὅτι εἰς τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ |right-hand
 ἔχοντες οὖς ὑμεῖς ἡμέραν |fifth |divert |chase ,
 οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ |honored; |farthest , οὗτοι δὲ οἱ |thirty ,
 |left-hand
 οἱ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως |despoil, οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας καὶ
 |defraud
 οἰκιῶν |drive out καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους τῶν |our, my
 ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν τοι |be beside, attend οὐ οὗτοι
 μὲν οὔποτε ᾤοντο, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀεὶ |declare; pray

Ἐχοντες γὰρ |tool μὲν |opposite αὐτοῖς καθέσταμεν·
 οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ |eat, dine |seize, capture; under-
 |stand
 καὶ |lie down καὶ |do commerce , οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐχ ὅπως
 ἀδικοῦντες, ἀλλ' οὐδ' |inhabit; visit ἐφυγαδευόμεθα, νῦν
 φανερώς ἡμῖν |be an ally καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδία |winter,
 |storm
 ποιούσιν, |whenever ἢ |bring together; be |whenever, |ειρώμεν,
 |expedient; agree;
 πολλῶν ὄντων |opposite (mp) happen
 οὐλοῦσι οὐσι τροπαῖα ἵστασθαι
 διδόασιν·

Καὶ νῦν δὲ |tend; bring back/away; |area; downwards |τοι μὲν
 |travel
 οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε |throw, (+gen) at , τῶν |place in front
 διὰ τὸ πρὸς |shrill; steep, |δύναιντ' ἄν, ἡμεῖς δὲ εἰς τὸ
 |straight

others of you, that of the men you see advancing beneath us there, the right division are the very men we routed and pursued only five days ago; while on the extreme left there you see the Thirty. These are the men who have not spared to rob us of our city, though we did no wrong; who have hounded us from our homes; who have set the seal of proscription on our dearest friends. But to-day the wheel of fortune has revolved; that has come about which least of all they looked for, which most of all we prayed for. Here we stand with our good swords in our hands, face to face with our foes; and the gods themselves are with us, seeing that we were arrested in the midst of our peaceful pursuits; at any moment, whilst we supped, or slept, or marketed, sentence of banishment was passed upon us: we had done no wrong—nay, many of us were not even resident in the country. To-day, therefore, I repeat, the gods do visibly fight upon our side; the great gods, who raise a tempest even in the midst of calm for our benefit, and when we lay to our hand to fight, enable our little company to set up the trophy of victory over the multitude of our foes. On this day they have brought us hither to a place where the steep ascent must needs hinder our foes from

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀχόντιον diminutive of javelin

ἀμαρτέω act together, be a companion

ἀνατρέπω defeat, thwart ~trophy

ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit

βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic

δῆτα emphatic δῆ

ἐλευθερία freedom

ἐξάρχω take the lead in ~oligarch

ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐξικνέομαι arrive at

ἐξίστημι displace, transform; (+gen)

give up ~station

ἐπιδίδωμι give, give with, give

reciprocally ~donate

εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius

ἐφοράω look upon ~panorama

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism

ἡνίκα when

ἰσώω (ι) liken to

κατατιτρώσκω wound

μακάριος blessed

μεστός full

νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike

ὅπου where

παιάν -ήνοος (m, 3) paean

πέτρος rock ~petrified

πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat

πρόθυμος (ὁ) willing, eager ~fume

προσῆκω belong to, it seems

πωλέω sell

σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion

σύνοιδα know about someone; think

proper

τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,

punish; aid one who has been attacked

τύπτω beat, smite ~stupid

τυφλός blind

ὕβριζω insult, treat outrageously

κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφιέντες καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ πέτρους
ἐξιζόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.

Καὶ ᾧετο μὲν ἂν τις δεήσῃν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ
τοῦ ἴσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἂν ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσήκει,
προθύμως ἀφιῆτε τὰ βέλη, ἀμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ὧν γε
μεστή ἡ ὁδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύσουσιν αἰὲ ὑπὸ
ταῖς ἀσπίσιν· ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν
ὅπου ἂν βουλόμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν.

Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστός τις ἑαυτῷ
συνείσεται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ὢν. αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἂν
θεὸς θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἴκους καὶ
ἐλευθερίαν καὶ τιμὰς καὶ παῖδας, οἷς εἰσί, καὶ γυναῖκας.
ὦ μακάριοι δῆτα, οἳ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπιδώσι τὴν
πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἂν τις ἀποθάνῃ·
μνημείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω πλούσιος ὢν καλοῦ τεύξεται.
ἐξάρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ' ἂν καιρὸς ᾗ παιᾶνα· ὅταν δὲ
τὸν Ἐνυάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τότε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν
ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν τιμωρόμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.

κάταντες καὶ |spear ἀφιέντες καὶ |diminutive ... ὄfrock
|arrive at |javelin
τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.

Καὶ ὥετο μὲν ἂν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ
τοῦ ἴσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἂν ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ |belong to,
|it beseems
|willing, ἀφιῆτε τὰ |missile ἱμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ὦν γε
|eager
|full ἡ ὁδός, |guard; watch δὲ δραπετεύσουσιν ἀεὶ ὑπὸ
ταῖς |shield ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ |blind καὶ |smite
|where ἔν βουλώμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους |defeat,
|thwart

Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτω |must, ... μὲν ὅπως ἕκαστός τις ἑαυτῷ
|should
συνείσεται τῆς |victory ὑπιώτατος ὢν. αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἂν
θεὸς θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ |fatherland καὶ οἴκους καὶ
ἐλευθερίαν καὶ |honor, καὶ παῖδας, οἷς εἰσί, καὶ γυναῖκας.
|value
ὦ |blessed |emphatic δῆ... ἡμῶν |win, defeat ἐπιδώσει τὴν
πασῶν |sweet ἡμέραν. |blessed with... καὶ ἂν τις ἀποθάνῃ·
|good genius
μνημείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω |wealth ὢν καλοῦ τεύξεται.
|take the lead in ἔν ἐγὼ |when ἂν καιρὸς ᾗ παιᾶνα· |whenever
τὸν Ἐννάλιον |summon, exhort, τότε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν
(pass) repent
ἀνθ' ὧν |insult |take vengeance, τοὺς ἄνδρας.
|punish, aid

reaching with lance or arrow further than our foremost ranks; but we with our volley of spears and arrows and stones cannot fail to reach them with terrible effect. Had we been forced to meet them vanguard to vanguard, on an equal footing, who could have been surprised? But as it is, all I say to you is, let fly your missiles with a will in right brave style. No one can miss his mark when the road is full of them. To avoid our darts they must be for ever ducking and skulking beneath their shields; but we will rain blows upon them in their blindness; we will leap upon them and lay them low. But, O sirs! let me call upon you so to bear yourselves that each shall be conscious to himself that victory was won by him and him alone. Victory—which, God willing, shall this day restore to us the land of our fathers, our homes, our freedom, and the rewards of civic life, our children, if children we have, our darlings, and our wives! Thrice happy those among us who as conquerors shall look upon this gladdest of all days. Nor less fortunate the man who falls to-day. Not all the wealth in the world shall purchase him a monument so glorious. At the right instant I will strike the keynote of the paeon; then, with an invocation to the God of battle, and in return for the wanton insults they put upon us, let us with one accord

vocabulary

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
διάβασις -εως (f) crossing, passage
 ~basis
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
ἐβδομήκοντα 70
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπειδάν when, after
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act, uncommon) handle, take care of
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
καταδιώκω chase hard
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
μάντις -ος (m) seer ~mantis
μεταστρέφω turn around, change one's mind ~atrophy
μέχρι as far as, until

μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
μύστης -ου (m, 1) initiate
νίκη (i) victory ~Nike
ὁμαλός smooth ~homoerotic
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
σφέτερος their
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
χιτών -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε· καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγελλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν ἂν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ τρωθείη· ἐπειδὴν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μὲν, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἔσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι θάνατος, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ.

Καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπὸ μοίρας τινὸς ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀποθνήσκει, καὶ τέθαιπται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ. ἀπέθανον δ' ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἰππόμαχος, τῶν δὲ ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα ἀρχόντων Χαρμίδης ὁ Γλαύκωνος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὄπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτῶνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσκύλευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν, προσιόντες ἀλλήλοις πολλοὶ διελέγοντο.

Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κῆρυξ, μάλ' εὖφωνος

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ |turn around, change, ὅς τοὺς |opposite
 |one's mind
 |peace and quiet καὶ γὰρ ὁ |seer |transmit; order, summon, ἢ
 |recommend, encourage
 πρότερον |put on, apply; (mid) ἂν τῶν |their ἢ πέσοι
 |undertake, attack
 τις ἢ |wound, |when, μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα
 |bring to|after
 |grief
 μέν, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἔσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι
 θάνατος, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ.

Καὶ οὐκ |be false, deceive; (mid) το |take up, recover, |tool , αὐτὸς
 |lie |resume
 μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπὸ |portion, fate ἔς ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος
 |fall into; attack πολεμίοις ἀποθνήσκει, καὶ |bury ἐν τῇ
 |crossing, τοῦ Κηφισοῦ· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ |chase hard
 |passage
 |as far as, until |smooth . ἀπέθανον δ' |there, here γῶν μὲν
 |thirty Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἰππόμαχος, τῶν δὲ ἐν Πειραιεῖ
 δέκα ἀρχόντων Χαρμίδης ὁ Γλαύκωνος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων
 περὶ 70 . καὶ τὰ μὲν |tool ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ
 |tunic οὐδενὸς τῶν |townsman, free-έλευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 |man, compatriot
 τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς |under truce |repay ,
 προσιόντες ἀλλήλοις πολλοὶ |go through, debate
 Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν |initiate |henchman, ἕ' εὐφωνος
 |functionary

wreak vengeance on yonder men.”

Having so spoken, he turned round, facing the foemen, and kept quiet, for the order passed by the soothsayer enjoined on them, not to charge before one of their side was slain or wounded. “As soon as that happens,” said the seer, “we will lead you onwards, and the victory shall be yours; but for myself, if I err not, death is waiting.” And herein he spoke truly, for they had barely resumed their arms when he himself as though he were driven by some fatal hand, leapt out in front of the ranks, and so springing into the midst of the foe, was slain, and lies now buried at the passage of the Cephissus. But the rest were victorious, and pursued the routed enemy down to the level ground. There fell in this engagement, out of the number of the Thirty, Critias himself and Hippomachus, and with them Charmides, the son of Glaucon, one of the ten archons in Piraeus, and of the rest about seventy men. The arms of the slain were taken; but, as fellow-citizens, the conquerors forebore to despoil them of their coats. This being done, they proceeded to give back the dead under cover of a truce, when the men, on either side, in numbers stepped forward and conversed with one another. Then Cleocritus (he was the Herald of the Initiated, a truly “sweet-voiced herald,” if ever

vocabulary

αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed

αἰσχρός shameful

άνόσιος unholy

ἐλευθερία freedom

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic

ἐορτή holiday, feast

ἐταιρεία association

θυσία sacrifice

κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning

κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)

there is a danger that

κοινός communal, ordinary

κοινωνέω associate with

μετέχω partake of

μητρῷος maternal

ὀκτώ eight ~octopus

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral

~paternal

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral

πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic

πολιτεύω (ι) be a free citizen

πώποτε never

σεμνός revered, holy

συγγένεια kinship

συστρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) comrade

~strategy

σωτηρία saving, preservation

ὦν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν· ἄνδρες πολῖται, τί ἡμᾶς ἐξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτείνει βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἐποιήσαμεν, μετεσχήκαμεν δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ ἑορτῶν τῶν καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορευταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενήμεθα καὶ συστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κекινδυνεύκαμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας.

Πρὸς θεῶν πατρώων καὶ μητρώων καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ ἑταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοὶ κοινωνοῦμεν ἀλλήλοις, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἁμαρτάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς ἀνοσιωτάτοις τριάκοντα, οἱ ἰδίων κερδέων ἔνεκα ὀλίγου δεῖν πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὀκτῶ μηνσὶν ἣ πάντες Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἔτη πολεμοῦντες.

Ἐξὸν δ' ἡμῖν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὔτοι τὸν πάντων αἰσχιστόν τε καὶ χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ

ὦν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν· ἄνδρες |townsman, free- is
 |drive out , τί |kill βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς κακὸν
 μὲν οὐδὲν |never ἐποιήσαμεν, |partake of δὲ ὑμῖν
 καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν |revered, holy καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ |holiday, τῶν
 |feast
 καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορευταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενήμεθα
 καὶ |comrade , καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν |encounter danger; (+inf) there
 |is a danger that
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς |communal,
 |ordinary
 ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας.

Πρὸς θεῶν πατρώων καὶ |maternal καὶ |kinship
 καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ |association πάντων γὰρ τούτων
 πολλοὶ |associate with ἀλλήλοις, |respect, be ashamed ὧς καὶ
 ἀνθρώπους |stop |miss, fail, lose; εἰς τὴν |fatherland
 |sin
 καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς |unholy |thirty , οἱ ἰδίῳν
 |advantage, ὥκεα ὀλίγου δεῖν πλείους |kill Ἀθηναίων
 |cunning
 ἐν |eight μῆσιν ἢ πάντες Πελοποννήσιοι |ten ἔτη
 πολεμοῦντες.

|go forth; ἡμῖν ἐν |peace |be a free citizen, οὗτοι τὸν πάντων
 |is possible
 |shameful τε καὶ |hard to bear καὶ |unholy καὶ

there was), caused a deep silence to reign, and addressed their late combatants as follows: "Fellow-citizens—Why do you drive us forth? why would you slay us? what evil have we wrought you at any time? or is it a crime that we have shared with you in the most solemn rites and sacrifices, and in festivals of the fairest: we have been companions in the chorus, the school, the army. We have braved a thousand dangers with you by land and sea in behalf of our common safety, our common liberty. By the gods of our fathers, by the gods of our mothers, by the hallowed names of kinship, intermarriage, comradeship, those three bonds which knit the hearts of so many of us, bow in reverence before God and man, and cease to sin against the land of our fathers: cease to obey these most unhallowed Thirty, who for the sake of private gain have in eight months slain almost more men than the Peloponnesians together in ten years of warfare. See, we have it in our power to live as citizens in peace; it is only these men, who lay upon us this most foul burthen,

*vocabulary***ἀναλογίζομαι** reckon**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἄστυ** -εως (n, 3) town**βίαιος** by force**ἐντονος** violent, intense**ἐπίσταμαι** know how, understand

~station

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἐρῆμος empty**ἐφίστημι** set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station**ἐχθιστος** most hated ~external**καταπαύω** stop, restrain ~pause**ὅπου** where**πανταχοῦ** everywhere; completely**συγκάθημαι** live together**συνέδριον** council**ταπεινός** low**τελευταῖος** last, final**τρισχίλιοι** 3000 ~kilo-**ὕστεραῖος** the next; later**φυλή** (ἰ) tribe, military unit**ψηφίζω** count, vote

ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοῖς καὶ ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους παρέχουσιν. ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὅτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὓς πολλὰ κατεδακρύσαμεν. ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ' αὐτῶν ἀπήγαγον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάνυ δὴ ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἔρημοι συνεκάθηντο ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ· τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων ὅπου ἕκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διεφέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν τι βιαιότερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐντόνως ἔλεγον ὥς οὐ χρειή καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ· ὅσοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν ἡδικηκέναι, αὐτοὶ τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδίδασκον ὥς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς τριάκοντα οὐκ ἔφασαν χρήναι πείθεσθαι οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπειν ἀπολλύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκείνους μὲν καταπαῦσαι, ἄλλους δὲ ἐλέσθαι. καὶ εἵλοντο δέκα, ἓνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς.

ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοῖς καὶ ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῖν πρὸς
 ἀλλήλους |furnish . ἀλλ' εὖ γε |however 'πίστασθε ὅτι
 καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὗς πολλὰ κατεδακρύσαμεν. ὁ μὲν
 τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ |left over ἔρχοντες καὶ διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα
 προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ' αὐτῶν |lead away, back ἡ τὸν |town .

Τῇ δ' |the next; later ἑξήκοντα μὲν |thirty |altogether, |low
 |very
 καὶ ἔρημοι |live together ἐν τῷ |council τῶν δὲ
 |3000 |where ἕκαστοι |arrange ἦσαν, |everywhere;
 |completely
 |carry on; dif- πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν
 |fer; excel
 τι |by force καὶ |scare, scare, |violent, ἔλεγον ὡς
 |away |intense
 οὐ χρεῖη καθυφίσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ· ὅσοι δὲ
 ἐπίστευον μηδὲν |be, do wrong; ὑτοί τε |reckon
 |wrong someone
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους |teach ὡς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων
 τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς |thirty οὐκ ἔφασαν χρῆναι
 πείθεσθαι οὐδ' |entrust, de- ἀπολλύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ
 |cide, allow
 τὸ |last, final |count, vote ἐκείνους μὲν |stop, restrain .
 ἄλλους δὲ ἐλέσθαι. καὶ εἶλοντο |ten , ἓνα ἀπὸ |tribe .

this hideous horror of fratricidal war, loathed of God and man. Ah! be well assured, for these men slain by our hands this day, ye are not the sole mourners. There are among them some whose deaths have wrung from us also many a bitter tear."

So he spoke, but the officers and leaders of the defeated army who were left, unwilling that their troops should listen to such topics at that moment, led them back to the city. But the next day the Thirty, in deep down-heartedness and desolation, sat in the council chamber. The Three Thousand, wherever their several divisions were posted, were everywhere a prey to discord. Those who were implicated in deeds of violence, and whose fears could not sleep, protested hotly that to yield to the party in Piraeus were preposterous. Those on the other hand who had faith in their own innocence, argued in their own minds, and tried to convince their neighbours that they could well dispense with most of their present evils. "Why yield obedience to these Thirty?" they asked, "Why assign to them the privilege of destroying the State?" In the end they voted a resolution to depose the government, and to elect another. This was a board of ten, elected one from each tribe.

B. C. 403. As to the Thirty, they

vocabulary

ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
ἀπιστία disbelief, distrust
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
γυμνής light infantry; serf
ἐβδομήκοντα 70
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ἵππαρχος horse-ruling (epithet of Poseidon) ~hippo
καθεύδω lie down
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
ξύλινος wooden
ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone

οἰσύνος wicker
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle ~hoplite
ὀπώρα fall (season)
ὄρθρος dawn
παντοδαπός of every kind, manifold
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
ποιόω make of a certain quality
προνομή foraging
συμπολεμέω join in war
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
ὑάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue
χειρόω dominate, subdue
ὥσεί as if

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα Ἐλευσινάδε ἀπῆλθον· οἱ δὲ δέκα τῶν ἐν ἄστει καὶ μάλα τεταραγμένων καὶ ἀπιστούντων ἀλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς ἱππάρχοις ἐπεμέλοντο. ἐξεκάθευδον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐν τῷ Ὠιδείῳ, τοὺς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἐσπέρας σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι κατὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς ὄρθρον σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, ἀεὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπεισπέσοιέν τινες αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς.

Οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τε ἤδη ὄντες καὶ παντοδαποί, ὅπλα ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ μὲν ξύλινα, οἱ δὲ οἰσύνια, καὶ ταῦτα ἐλευκοῦντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι, πιστὰ δόντες, οἷτινες συμπολεμήσειαν, καὶ εἰ ξένοι εἶεν, ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι, ἐξῆσαν πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλῖται, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνήτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππεῖς ὥσεί ἐβδομήκοντα· προνομὰς δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβάνοντες ξύλα καὶ ὀπώραν, ἐκάθευδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.

Τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ἄλλος μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν ὅπλοις ἐξῆει, οἱ δὲ ἱππεῖς ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο τῶν ἐκ

Καὶ οἱ μὲν |thirty Ἐλευσινάδε ἀπῆλθον· οἱ δὲ δέκα
 τῶν ἐν |town καὶ μάλα |mess things up καὶ |disbelieve
 ἀλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς |horse-ruling |take care of, oversee ἐξεκάθευδον
 δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐν τῷ Ὠιδείῳ, τοὺς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς
 |shield ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' |disbelief, distrust ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ'
 ἑσπέρας σὺν ταῖς |shield κατὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς |dawn
 σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, αἰὲν φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπεισπέσοιέν τινες
 αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς.

Οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τε ἤδη ὄντες καὶ |of every kind, |tool
 |make of a cer- |tain quality |wooden οἱ δὲ |wicker, καὶ ταῦτα
 ἐλευκούντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι, |faithful; |trustworthy
 οἷτινες |συμπολεμέω?: join in war; or |ξένοι εἶναι, |ισοτέλειαν
 |συμπολεμέω?: join in war
 ἔσεσθαι, |go forth; |λλοὶ μὲν |hoplite, heavy |λοι δὲ |light
 |is possible |infantryman |infantry;
 ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππεῖς |as if |70 |serf
 |foraging δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβάνοντες |piece of wood
 |fall (season) ἄθευδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.

Τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ |town ἄλλος μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν |tool |go forth;
 |is possible
 οἱ δὲ ἱππεῖς ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ληστὰς |χειρώω?: dominate, subdue; or χειρώω?:
 |dominate, subdue

retired to Eleusis; but the Ten, assisted by the cavalry officers, had enough to do to keep watch over the men in the city, whose anarchy and mutual distrust were rampant. The Knights did not return to quarters at night, but slept out in the Odeum, keeping their horses and shields close beside them; indeed the distrust was so great that from evening onwards they patrolled the walls on foot with their shields, and at break of day mounted their horses, at every moment fearing some sudden attack upon them by the men in Piraeus. These latter were now so numerous, and of so mixed a company, that it was difficult to find arms for all. Some had to be content with shields of wood, others of wicker-work, which they spent their time in coating with whitening. Before ten days had elapsed guarantees were given, securing full citizenship, with equality of taxation and tribute to all, even foreigners, who would take part in the fighting. Thus they were presently able to take the field, with large detachments both of heavy infantry and light-armed troops, besides a division of cavalry, about seventy in number. Their system was to push forward foraging parties in quest of wood and fruits, returning at nightfall to Piraeus. Of the city party no one ventured to take the field under arms; only, from time to time, the cavalry would capture stray pillagers from Piraeus or inflict some damage on the main body of their opponents.

*vocabulary***ἄγρέω** come!**ἄγρός** field, wild ~agriculture**ἄμαξιαῖος** large enough to load a wagon**ἀποσφάζω** cut the throat**ἄστυ** -εως (n, 3) town**δρόμος** running, racing ground
~hippodrome**ἐπιτήδειος** fit, suitable**ζεῦγος** -ους (n, 3) team of animals
~zygote**ἵππαρχος** horse-ruling (epithet of Poseidon) ~hippo**κακουργέω** do evil**καταβάλλω** throw down, cast off
~ballistic**λίθος** (f) stone ~monolith**λιτανεύω** pray, entreat ~litany**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**μηχανοποιός** engineer**ὅπου** where**περιτυγχάνω** happen upon**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic**φάλαγξ** -γος (f) rank of battle

~phalanx

φυλή (ῥ) tribe, military unit

τοῦ Πειραιῶς, καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἐκακούργουν.
 περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ τῶν Αἰξωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν
 ἄγρους ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους
 Λυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπέσφαξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας
 καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόντων ἱππέων.

Ἄνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐπ’
 ἄγρου λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Λεοντίδος. καὶ
 γὰρ ἤδη μέγα ἐφρόνουν, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ
 ἄστεως προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ
 μηχανοποιοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ
 τὸν ἐκ Λυκείου δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν,
 τὰ ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἀμαξιαίους λίθους ἄγειν καὶ
 καταβάλλειν ὅπου ἕκαστος βούλοιτο τοῦ δρόμου. ὥς δὲ
 τοῦτο ἐγένετο, πολλὰ εἰς ἕκαστος τῶν λίθων πράγματα
 παρείχε.

Πεμπόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν
 τριάκοντα ἐξ Ἑλευσίνος, τῶν δ’ ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ
 ἄστεως, καὶ βοηθεῖν κελευόντων, ὥς ἀφεστηκότος τοῦ

τοῦ Πειραιῶς, καὶ τὴν |rank of battle ᾧ τῶν |do evil

|happen upon ὃς καὶ τῶν Αἰξωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν

|field, wild ἐπὶ τὰ |fit, suitable πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους

Λυσίμαχος ὁ |horse-ruling |cut the throat ὁλλὰ |pray, entreat

καὶ πολλῶν |hard to bear ῥόντων ἵππεων.

Ἀνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεὶ τῶν ἵππεων ἐπ’

ἀγροῦ λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον |tribe Λεοντίδος. καὶ

γὰρ ἤδη μέγα |think, be wise ᾧ τε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ

|town |hit, attack, approach; δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ
|attach, offer

|engineer τοῦ ἐν τῷ |town , ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ

τὸν ἐκ Λυκείου |running μέλλοιεν τὰς |machine; |bring to a place

τὰ |team ἐκέλευσε πάντα |large enough |stone ἄγειν καὶ
|to load a
|wagon

|throw down, |where ἕκαστος |running ὡς δὲ
|cast off

τοῦτο ἐγένετο, πολλὰ εἰς ἕκαστος τῶν |stone πράγματα

παρεῖχε.

Πεμπόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν

|thirty ἐξ Ἑλευσίνος, τῶν δ’ ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ

|town , καὶ |rescue κελευόντων, ὡς |stand apart; ex- τοῦ
|act payment

Once they fell in with a party belonging to the deme Aexone, marching to their own farms in search of provisions. These, in spite of many prayers for mercy and the strong disapprobation of many of the knights, were ruthlessly slaughtered by Lysimachus, the general of cavalry. The men of Piraeus retaliated by putting to death a horseman, named Callistratus, of the tribe Leontis, whom they captured in the country. Indeed their courage ran so high at present that they even meditated an assault upon the city walls. And here perhaps the reader will pardon the record of a somewhat ingenious device on the part of the city engineer, who, aware of the enemy's intention to advance his batteries along the racecourse, which slopes from the Lyceum, had all the carts and waggons which were to be found laden with blocks of stone, each one a cartload in itself, and so sent them to deposit their freights "pele-mele" on the course in question. The annoyance created by these separate blocks of stone was enormous, and quite out of proportion to the simplicity of the contrivance.

But it was to Lacedaemon that men's eyes now turned. The Thirty despatched one set of ambassadors from Eleusis, while another set representing the government of the city, that is to say the men on the list, was despatched to summon the

vocabulary

ἀποκλείω shut out; (+acc) close
 ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
 ἄρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
 ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
 εἰσπλέω sail into
 ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
 ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
 ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
 εὐδοκιμέω be esteemed
 ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
 κατεργάζομαι achieve; cultivate; get;
 kill
 λογίζομαι reckon, consider

ναυαρχέω be admiral
 ναύαρχος admiral
 ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
 προχωρέω proceed, come forward
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
 συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
 συμπράσσω cooperate
 συνέπομαι go along with ~sequel
 τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
 φθονέω envy
 φρουρά guard duty, a watch

δήμου ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἶόν τε εἴη ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθείησαν, συνέπραξεν ἑκατόν τε τάλαντα αὐτοῖς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀρμοστήν, Λίβυν δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρχοῦντα ἐκπεμφθῆναι.

Καὶ ἐξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἑλευσινάδε συνέλεγεν ὀπλίτας πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους· ὁ δὲ ναύαρχος κατὰ θάλατταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὥστε ταχὺ πάλιν ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεὶ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλιν αὖ μέγα ἐφρόνουν ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων Πausanίας ὁ βασιλεὺς φθονήσας Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ κατειργασμένος ταῦτα ἅμα μὲν εὐδοκμήσοι, ἅμα δὲ ἰδίας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας, πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς ἐξάγει φρουράν.

Συνείποντο δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων· οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ νομίζοιεν εὐορκεῖν ἂν στρατευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν παράσπονδον

δήμον ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος |reckon, ὅτι
|consider

οἶόν τε εἴη ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ

κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν |fit, suitable

|shut out; (+acc). |cooperate |hundred ἑ |scale, a unit ὑτοῖς
|close |of weight

δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν μὲν κατὰ γῆν |governor , Λίβυν δὲ

τὸν ἀδελφὸν |be admiral |send forth .

Καὶ ἐξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἑλευσινάδε |collect, |hoplite, heavy in-
|assemble |fantryman

πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους· ὁ δὲ |admiral κατὰ θάλατταν

|guard; ὅπως μὴδὲν |sail into αὐτοῖς τῶν |fit, suitable
|watch

ὥστε ταχὺ πάλιν ἐν |difficulty, ἦσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ,
|bottleneck

οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ |town πάλιν αὖ μέγα |think, be wise· ἢ τῷ

Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ |proceed, come for- Πανσανίας ὁ
|ward

βασιλεὺς |envy Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ |achieve; cultivate; ταῦτα
|get; kill

ἅμα μὲν |be esteemed , ἅμα δὲ ἰδίας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας,

πέισας τῶν |fair wind;|three |lead out|guard duty, a watch
|guardian;
|hill

|go along with Ἐ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες |except Βοιωτῶν καὶ

Κορινθίων· οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ |consider cús- κεῖν
|tomary; believe

ἂν |make an expedition, Ἀθηναίους μὴδὲν παράσπονδον
|war, campaign

Lacedaemonians to their aid, on the plea that the people had revolted from Sparta. At Sparta, Lysander, taking into account the possibility of speedily reducing the party in Piraeus by blockading them by land and sea, and so cutting them off from all supplies, supported the application, and negotiated the loan of one hundred talents to his clients, backed by the appointment of himself as harmost on land, and of his brother, Libys, as admiral of the fleet. And so proceeding to the scene of action at Eleusis, he got together a large body of Peloponnesian hoplites, whilst his brother, the admiral, kept watch and ward by sea to prevent the importation of supplies into Piraeus by water. Thus the men in Piraeus were soon again reduced to their former helplessness, while the ardour of the city folk rose to a proportionally high pitch under the auspices of Lysander.

Things were progressing after this sort when King Pausanias intervened. Touched by a certain envy of Lysander—(who seemed, by a final stroke of achievement, about to reach the pinnacle of popularity, with Athens laid like a pocket dependency at his feet)—the king persuaded three of the ephors to support him, and forthwith called out the ban. With him marched contingents of all the allied States, except the Boeotians and Corinthians. These maintained, that to undertake such an expedition against the Athenians, in whose conduct they saw nothing contrary to the treaty, was inconsistent with their oaths. But if

vocabulary

ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
 δῆλος visible, conspicuous
 ἐλάα olive, olive tree ~olive
 ἔνεκεν because, that
 ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet
 ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
 εὐμενής kind
 εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
 ἥβα youth ~Hebe
 κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
 κωφός blunt, insensible
 λάω grip, pin?
 λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
 μισθοφόρος mercenary
 οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
 παρέρχομαι pass, escape
 πῇ where? how?
 πιστός faithful; trustworthy
 προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
 attach, offer ~ballistic
 προσβολή application, attack
 προσθέω run to
 σκοπᾶω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up
 station ~strategy
 συνέπομαι go along with ~sequel
 ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
 ὕστεραῖος the next; later
 φυλή (ῑ) tribe, military unit

ποιούντας· ἔπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγίνωσκον
 Λακεδαιμονίους βουλομένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν
 οἰκείαν καὶ πιστὴν ποιήσασθαι. ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας
 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο μὲν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιπέδῳ καλουμένῳ πρὸς
 τῷ Πειραιεὶ δεξιὸν ἔχων κέρας, Λύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς
 μισθοφόροις τὸ εὐώνυμον.

Πέμπων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Πανσανίας πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεὶ
 ἐκέλευεν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπείθοντο,
 προσέβαλλεν ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ δῆλος
 εἶη εὐμενὴς αὐτοῖς ὢν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς
 προσβολῆς πράξας ἀπήλθε, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ λαβὼν τῶν μὲν
 Λακεδαιμονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων τρεῖς
 φυλάς, παρήλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν κωφὸν λιμένα, σκοπῶν πῇ
 εὐαποτειχιστότατος εἶη ὁ Πειραιεύς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπιόντος αὐτοῦ προσέθεόν τινες καὶ πράγματα
 αὐτῷ παρεῖχον, ἀχθεσθεῖς παρήγγειλε τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας
 ἐλᾶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ τοὺς τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης
 συνέπεσθαι· σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτὸς ἐπηκολούθει. καὶ

ποιούντας· ἔπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγίνωσκον

Λακεδαιμονίους βουλομένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν

|household, ... |faithful; ... μίσασθαι. ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας
|familiar, proper |trustworthy

|encamp or take up sta- μὲν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιπέδῳ καλουμένῳ πρὸς
tion

τῷ Πειραιεῖ |right-hand|horn; Δύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς
|mercenary τὸ |honored; left-hand
|military
unit

Πέμπων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Πανσανίας πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ

ἐκέλευεν |be absent, go away, return
τὰ ἐαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπείθοντο,

|hit, attack, approach; ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ |visible,
|attach, offer |conspicuous

εἷη |kind αὐτοῖς ὦν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς

|application, πράξας ἀπηλθε, τῇ |the next; later, βῶν τῶν μὲν
attack

Λακεδαιμονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων |rider |three

|tribe |pass, ἐπὶ τὸν |blunt, |harbor, σκοπῶν πῇ
|escape |insensible|refuge

εὐαποτειχιστότατος εἷη ὁ Πειραιεύς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |be absent, go away|run to τινες καὶ πράγματα
|return

αὐτῷ |furnish |be burdened|transmit; order, summon, rider
|with |recommend, encourage

ἐλὰν εἰς αὐτοὺς |put in; motivate οὓς τὰ |ten ἀφ' ἧβης

|go along with σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτὸς |chase; accrue καὶ

that was the language held by them, the secret of their behaviour lay deeper; they seemed to be aware of a desire on the part of the Lacedaemonians to annex the soil of the Athenians and to reduce the state to vassalage. Pausanias encamped on the Halipedon, as the sandy flat is called, with his right wing resting on Piraeus, and Lysander and his mercenaries forming the left. His first act was to send an embassy to the party in Piraeus, calling upon them to retire peaceably to their homes; when they refused to obey, he made, as far as mere noise went, the semblance of an attack, with sufficient show of fight to prevent his kindly disposition being too apparent. But gaining nothing by the feint, he was forced to retire. Next day he took two Laconian regiments, with three tribes of Athenian horse, and crossed over to the Mute Harbour, examining the lie of the ground to discover how and where it would be easiest to draw lines of circumvallation round Piraeus. As he turned his back to retire, a party of the enemy sallied out and caused him annoyance. Nettled at the liberty, he ordered the cavalry to charge at the gallop, supported by the ten year service infantry, whilst he himself, with the rest of the troops, followed close, holding quietly back in reserve. They cut

vocabulary

ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἄμφω both ~amphora
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
ἐγγύς near
ἐκτρέχω run out
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξοπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ἐπικεῖμαι impose; shut a door
ἐπιχωρέω yield
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
θέατρον (ᾱ) theater
καταδιώκω chase hard
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
παντελής complete, absolute

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
παρατάσσω place beside
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πολέμαρχος chief
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
σφενδονάω sling
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
φιλός (ι) naked, bare ~epsilon

ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῖ θέατρον.

Ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον ἐξοπλιζόμενοι οἳ τε πελτασταὶ πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψилоὶ εὐθὺς ἐκδραμόντες ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόνων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώσκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθνήσκει Χαίρων τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω πολεμάρχω, καὶ Λακράτης ὁ Ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμονίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ.

Ὅρων δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ παρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπ' ὀκτώ. ὁ δὲ Πausanίας μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἢ πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρήγγελλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ἐκεῖ δὲ συνταξάμενος παντελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν |naked, bare ὅς δ'
ἄλλους |chase hard πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῖ |theater .

Ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον |prepare, arm οἱ τε |light troops πάντες
καὶ οἱ |hoplite, heavy ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν |naked, bare
|infantryman
|run out |throw, (+gen) at ἄλλον, |shoot an ar-|sling
|row at
οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ |wound, bring to,
|grief
μάλα |press, |return, ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ
|squeeze |retreat
πολὺν μᾶλλον |impose; shut|there, here . καὶ ἀποθνήσκει Χαίρων
|a door
τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω |chief , καὶ Λακράτης ὁ
Ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ |bury Λακεδαιμονίων
πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ.

Ὅρων δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι |hoplite, heavy
|infantryman
ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ |place beside πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων
ἐπ' |eight ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας μάλα |press, καὶ
|squeeze
|return, retreat ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἢ πέντε πρὸς |neck, crest on a
|helmet, hilltop
τινά, |transmit; order, summon, |daimoniois καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
|recommend, encourage
συμμάχοις |yield πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ἐκεῖ δὲ |gather, assemble
|complete, |high, deep ἦν |rank of battle, ἐν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.
|absolute

down about thirty of the enemy's light troops and pursued the rest hotly to the theatre in Piraeus. Here, as chance would have it, the whole light and heavy infantry of the Piraeus men were getting under arms; and in an instant their light troops rushed out and dashed at the assailants; thick and fast flew missiles of all sorts—javelins, arrows and sling stones. The Lacedaemonians finding the number of their wounded increasing every minute, and sorely called, slowly fell back step by step, eyeing their opponents. These meanwhile resolutely pressed on. Here fell Chaeron and Thibrachus, both polemarchs, here also Lacrates, an Olympic victor, and other Lacedaemonians, all of whom now lie entombed before the city gates in the Ceramicus.

Watching how matters went, Thrasybulus began his advance with the whole of his heavy infantry to support his light troops and quickly fell into line eight deep, acting as a screen to the rest of his troops. Pausanias, on his side, had retired, sorely pressed, about half a mile towards a bit of rising ground, where he sent orders to the Lacedaemonians and the other allied troops to bring up reinforcements. Here, on this slope, he reformed his troops, giving his phalanx the full depth, and advanced against the Athenians,

vocabulary

ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
δείκνυμι (ō) show, point out
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
δίστημι stand apart ~stand
ἐγκλίνω (ī) rest on ~incline
ἐξωθέω drive out
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
κοινός communal, ordinary
λάθρα secretly

ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas
πηλός clay, mud
πρόθυμος (ō) willing, eager ~fume
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
τροπαῖον victory monument

οἱ δ' εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ οἱ μὲν ἐξεώσθησαν εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἀλαῖς πηλόν, οἱ δὲ ἐνέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.

Ὁ δὲ Πausanίας τροπαῖον στησάμενος ἀνεχώρησε· καὶ οὐδ' ὥς ὠργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρα πέμπων ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεὶ οἶα χρὴ λέγοντας πρέσβεις πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο. δίστη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγοντας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ διαλυθέντες κοινῇ ἀμφοτέροι Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.

Ἡδέως δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἔφορος ὦν συνήκουεν· ὥσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συστρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὗτός τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφοτέροι τῆς μετὰ Πausανίου γνώμης ὄντες μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς μετὰ Λυσάνδρου. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα προθύμως ἔπεμπον τοὺς τ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἔχοντας τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ

οἱ δ' εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ οἱ μὲν |drive out

εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἀλαῖς πηλόν, οἱ δὲ |rest on καὶ

ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὥς |fifty καὶ |hundred

Ὁ δὲ Πausanίας τροπαῖον στησάμενος |return, καὶ
|retreat

οὐδ' ὥς |anger, pro- ὑτοῖς, ἀλλὰ |secretly πέμπων |teach
|voke, annoy

τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεὶ οἶα |must, ἔχοντας πρέσβεις πέμπειν πρὸς
|should

ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας |fair wind; ἔπειθοντο. |stand
|guardian; hill |apart

δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ |town , καὶ ἐκέλευε πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι

ὥς πλείστους |collect, assemble , λέγοντας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται

τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ |make war , ἀλλὰ |break up; re- κοινῇ
|lax, weaken

|both Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.

|sweet δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Naukleidas |fair wind; νηήκουεν
|guardian; hill

ὥσπερ γὰρ |consider cus- βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν |fair wind; guardian;
|tomary; believe |hill

|join in an expedi- , καὶ τότε παρῆν οὗτός τε καὶ ἄλλος,
|tion

|both τῆς μετὰ Pausanίου |sign, mind, ες μᾶλλον
|will, decision

ἢ τῆς μετὰ Lysandrou. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν

Λακεδαίμονα |willing, ἔπεμπον τοὺς τ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς
|eager

ἔχοντας τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους |libation, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ
|treaty

who did not hesitate to receive him at close quarters, but presently had to give way; one portion being forced into the mud and clay at Halae, while the others wavered and broke their line; one hundred and fifty of them were left dead on the field, whereupon Pausanias set up a trophy and retired. Not even so, were his feelings embittered against his adversary. On the contrary he sent secretly and instructed the men of Piraeus, what sort of terms they should propose to himself and the ephors in attendance. To this advice they listened. He also fostered a division in the party within the city. A deputation, acting on his orders, sought an audience of him and the ephors. It had all the appearance of a mass meeting. In approaching the Spartan authorities, they had no desire or occasion, they stated, to look upon the men of Piraeus as enemies, they would prefer a general reconciliation and the friendship of both sides with Lacedaemon. The propositions were favourably received, and by no less a person than Nauclidas. He was present as ephor, in accordance with the custom which obliges two members of that board to serve on all military expeditions with the king, and with his colleague shared the political views represented by Pausanias, rather than those of Lysander and his party. Thus the authorities were quite ready to despatch to Lacedaemon the representatives of Piraeus, carrying their terms of truce with the Lacedaemonians, as also two private individuals belonging

*vocabulary***ἄστυ** -εως (n, 3) town**διαλλάσσω** exchange; differ; reconcile**ἐκπέμπω** send forth ~pomp**ἐνδεκα** eleven ~decimal**ἐπιτάσσω** enjoin; place near**ἔφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**ιδιώτης** -ου (m, 1) private; a layman**κοινός** communal, ordinary**κοινώνω** make common; cooperate**οἶχομαι** come, go, leave, be gone**ὅπη** wherever, however**πεντεκαίδεκα** 15**περαίνω** finish, accomplish

τῶν ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἰδιώτας, καὶ Κηφισοφῶντά τε καὶ Μέλητον.

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὗτοι ᾗχοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἔπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόασι καὶ τὰ τείχη ἃ ἔχουσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις χρῆσθαι ὅ τι βούλονται· ἀξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, παραδιδόναι τόν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνιχίαν.

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ἑκκλητοί, ἐξέπεμψαν πεντεκαίδεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Πανσανίᾳ διαλλάξαι ὅπη δύναιντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διήλλαξαν ἐφ' ᾧτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὥς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀπιέναι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστον πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δέ τινες φοβοῖντο τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσίνα κατοικεῖν.

Τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Πανσανίας μὲν διῆκε τὸ

τῶν ἐν τῷ |town |private; a layman ἡφισοφῶντά τε καὶ
Μέλητον.

Ἐπεὶ |however οἱ τοὶ |come, go εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἔπεμπον δὴ
καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ |town λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ
μὲν |hand over καὶ τὰ |outdoor wall ἵσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς
Λακεδαιμονίοις χρῆσθαι ὅ τι βούλονται· |consider wor-
thy, fitting σαν
καὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις,
|hand over τὸν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνιχίαν.

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ |fair wind; οἱ
|guardian; hill
ἔκκλητοι, |send forth |15 ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς
Ἀθήνας, καὶ |enjoin; σὺν Πausanías |exchange; |wherever,
|place near |differ; recon- |however
δύναιτο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ |exchange; dif- |cile ὥστε |peace
|fer; reconcile
μὲν ἔχειν ὡς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, |be absent, go ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν
|away, return
ἕκαστον |except τῶν |thirty καὶ τῶν |eleven καὶ τῶν
ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων |ten . εἰ δέ τις |scare, τῶν ἐξ
|scare away
|town , ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσίνα |settle

Τούτων δὲ |finish, Πausanías μὲν διῆκε τὸ
|accomplish

to the city party, whose names were Cephisophon and Meletus. This double deputation, however, had no sooner set out to Lacedaemon than the "de facto" government of the city followed suit, by sending a third set of representatives to state on their behalf: that they were prepared to deliver up themselves and the fortifications in their possession to the Lacedaemonians, to do with them what they liked. "Are the men of Piraeus," they asked, "prepared to surrender Piraeus and Munychia in the same way? If they are sincere in their profession of friendship to Lacedaemon, they ought to do so." The ephors and the members of assembly at Sparta gave audience to these several parties, and sent out fifteen commissioners to Athens empowered, in conjunction with Pausanias, to discover the best settlement possible. The terms arrived at were that a general peace between the rival parties should be established, liberty to return to their own homes being granted to all, with the exception of the Thirty, the Eleven, and the Ten who had been governors in Piraeus; but a proviso was added, enabling any of the city party who feared to remain at Athens to find a home in Eleusis.

And now that everything was happily concluded, Pausanias disbanded his army, and the men from Piraeus marched up under arms into the acropolis and offered sacrifice to Athena. When they

*vocabulary***αἰσχυρός** shameful**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute**ἀναλογίζομαι** reckon**ἀνδρεία** courage**ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**ἀνέρχομαι** go up; return**ἄστυ** -εως (n, 3) town**δάκνω** bite**δικαιοσύνη** justice**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**θύω** (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**κέρδος** -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning**κρίσις** -εως (f) decision, issue**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite**περιλαμβάνω** surround, include**πλούσιος** wealth ~plutocrat**πότερος** which, whichever of two**προέχω** be ahead, jut forward; mid:
have before one**προσήκω** belong to, it beseems**προχέω** stream toward; pour out**πώποτε** never**σκέπτομαι** look, look at, watch
~skeptic**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult
~volunteer

στράτευμα, οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἀνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος ἔλεξεν·

Ὑμῖν, ἔφη, ὦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ γινῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀναλογίσαισθε ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον ἐστίν, ὥστε ἡμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρεῖν. πότερον δικαιότεροί ἐστε; ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὢν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἔνεκα χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἡδίκηκεν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων ὄντες πολλὰ καὶ αἰσχρὰ ἔνεκα κερδέων πεποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα ἐπ' ἀνδρεία ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον.

Καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων κρίσις τούτου γένοιτο ἢ ὥς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ γνώμη φαίητ' ἂν προέχειν, οἳ ἔχοντες καὶ τείχος καὶ ὅπλα καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμάχους Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν οὐδὲν τούτων ἐχόντων περιείληφθε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δὴ οἴεσθε μέγα φρονητέον εἶναι; πῶς, οἷγε ὥσπερ τοὺς δάκνοντας

|army , οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς |go up; return τὴν τοῖς

|tool εἰς τὴν |citadel |rush; sacrifice ἄθηνᾱ. ἐπεὶ δὲ

|go down οἱ στρατηγοί, ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος ἔλεξεν·

Ἵμῖν, ἔφη, ὦ ἐκ τοῦ |town ἄνδρες, |give advice;
|(mid) consult

ἐγὼ γινῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γινούητε, εἰ

|reckon ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα |think, be wise' τίν, ὥστε

ἡμῶν ἄρχειν |do, try, attack |which, |δικαιότεροί ἐστε; ἀλλ'
|whichever

ὁ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὢν οὐδὲν |never ἔνεκα

χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἡδίκηκεν· ὑμεῖς δὲ |wealth πάντων

ὄντες πολλὰ καὶ |shameful ἔνεκα |advantage, |εποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ
|cunning

δὲ |justice οὐδὲν ὑμῖν |belong to, it|look, look at, watch ἔπ'
|beseems

ἀνδρεία ὑμῖν μέγα |think, be wise

Καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων |decision, |τούτου γένοιτο ἢ ὥς
|issue

|make war πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ |sign, |mind, |τ' ἂν
|will, decision

προέχειν, οἱ ἔχοντες καὶ |outdoor wall |tool καὶ χρήματα

καὶ συμμάχους Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν οὐδὲν τούτων

ἐχόντων |surround, , ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δὴ οἶεσθε
|include

μέγα |think, be wise' ναι; |how? why? ὥσπερ τοὺς |bite

were come down, the generals called a meeting of the Ecclesia, and Thrasybulus made a speech in which, addressing the city party, he said: "Men of the city! I have one piece of advice I would tender to you; it is that you should learn to know yourselves, and towards the attainment of that self-knowledge I would have you make a careful computation of your good qualities and satisfy yourselves on the strength of which of these it is that you claim to rule over us. Is it that you are more just than ourselves? Yet the people, who are poorer—have never wronged you for the purposes of plunder; but you, whose wealth would outweigh the whole of ours, have wrought many a shameful deed for the sake of gain. If, then, you have no monopoly of justice, can it be on the score of courage that you are warranted to hold your heads so high? If so, what fairer test of courage will you propose than the arbitrament of war—the war just ended? Or do you claim superiority of intelligence?—you, who with all your wealth of arms and walls, money and Peloponnesian allies, have been paralysed by men who had none of these things to aid them! Or is it on these Laconian friends of yours that you pride yourselves? What! when these same friends have dealt by you as men deal by vicious dogs. You know how that is. They put a heavy collar round the neck of the brutes and hand them over muzzled to their masters. So too have the Lacedaemonians handed you over to the people, this very

vocabulary

ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning
 ~oligarch
εἰσπέμπω send in
ἐμμένω stay put, be faithful, fixed
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὕ) display, exhibit
μισθόω rent out; (pass) be hired
μνησικακέω hold a grudge
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὄμνυμι (ὕ) swear
ὁμός same ~homoerotic

ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath
 ~orc
πανδημεί the masses
παραβαίνω go with; transgress ~basis
πολιτεύω (ι) be a free citizen
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
συναλλάσσω bring together, reconcile
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
ὕστερον later

κύνας κλοιῷ δήσαντες παραδιδόασιν, οὕτω κάκεῖνοι
 ὑμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἡδικημένῳ τούτῳ δήμῳ οἴχονται
 ἀπιόντες;

Οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀξιῷ ἐγὼ ὦν ὁμωμόκατε
 παραβῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς
 ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὖορκοι καὶ ὅσιοί ἐστε. εἰπὼν δὲ
 ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδέν δέοι ταραττεσθαι,
 ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι, ἀνέστησε τὴν
 ἐκκλησίαν.

Καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς καταστησάμενοι ἐπολιτεύοντο·
 ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες ξένους μισθοῦσθαι τοὺς
 Ἐλευσῖνι, στρατευσάμενοι πανδημεὶ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν
 στρατηγοὺς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους ἐλθόντας ἀπέκτειναν, τοῖς
 δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμψαντες τοὺς φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους
 ἔπεισαν συναλλαγῇ. καὶ ὁμόσαντες ὅρκους ἥ μὴν μὴ
 μνησικακήσειν, ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὁμοῦ τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς
 ὅρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

|dog κλοιῷ δῆσαντες |hand over , οὕτω κακείνοι

ύμᾱς |hand over τῷ ἡδικημένῳ τούτῳ |district, |come, go
|be absent, go com-
away, return mon
people

Οὐ |however , ἐ ύμᾱς, ὦ ἄνδρες, |consider, |worthy, |swear
fitting

|go with; transgress , ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς

|display, , ὅτι καὶ εὖορκοι καὶ ὅσιοί ἐστε. εἰπὼν δὲ
exhibit

ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι |mess things up,

ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς |ancient, from ἴσθαι, ἀνέστησε τὴν
the beginning

|assembly

Καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς |set down, land; be- |be a free citizen
come, be

ύστέρω δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες ξένους |rent out; (pass) οὐς
be hired

Ἐλευσίνι, |make an expedition, |the masses ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν
war, campaign

στρατηγούς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους ἐλθόντας |kill , τοῖς

δὲ ἄλλοις |send in τοὺς φίλους καὶ |coerced, coerc-
ing, slavery

ἔπεισαν |bring together, καὶ ὁμόσαντες |oath ἧ μὴν μὴ
reconcile

|hold a grudge , ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὁμοῦ τε |be a free citizen . αἱ τοῖς

|oath |stay put, |district, com-
be faithful, |mon people
fixed

people whom you have injured; and now they have turned their backs and are gone. But" (turning to the mass) "do not misconceive me. It is not for me, sirs, coldly to beg of you, in no respect to violate your solemn undertakings. I go further; I beg you, to crown your list of exploits by one final display of virtue. Show the world that you can be faithful to your oaths, and flawless in your conduct." By these and other kindred arguments he impressed upon them that there was no need for anarchy or disorder, seeing that there were the ancient laws ready for use. And so he broke up the assembly.

At this auspicious moment, then, they reappointed the several magistrates; the constitution began to work afresh, and civic life was recommenced. At a subsequent period, on receiving information that the party at Eleusis were collecting a body of mercenaries, they marched out with their whole force against them, and put to death their generals, who came out to parley. These removed, they introduced to the others their friends and connections, and so persuaded them to come to terms and be reconciled. The oath they bound themselves by consisted of a simple asseveration: "We will remember past offences no more;" and to this day the two parties live amicably together as good citizens, and the democracy is steadfast to its oaths.

*vocabulary***ἀποσώζω** save from**Ἕλληγ** Greek**ἐναντιόομαι** oppose, contradict**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**ἔφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**ναύαρχος** admiral**ναυτικός** of ships ~navy**περιπλέω** sail around ~float**πρόθυμος** (ὁ) willing, eager ~fume**στάσις** -εως (f) placing; faction**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**ὑπηρετέω** serve

3

3.1

Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πέμψας Κῦρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἡξίου, οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πολέμῳ, τοιούτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίγνεσθαι. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτόν, Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῖν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κακὲῖνος μέντοι προθύμως ὅπερ ἐδεήθη ὁ Κῦρος ἔπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρῳ περιέπλευσεν εἰς Κιλικίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Σύννεσιν μὴ δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευομένῳ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Ὡς μὲν οὖν Κῦρος στρατευμά τε συνέλεξε καὶ τοῦτ' ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὡς ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.

3

3.1

Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι |placing; οὕτως |bring about, ἐκ δὲ
 |faction |finish
 τούτου πέμψας Κῦρος |messenger εἰς Λακεδαίμονα |consider worthy,
 |fitting
 οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους
 πολέμῳ, τοιούτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίνεσθαι.
 οἱ δ' |fair |wind; |consider |cus- 'γειν αὐτόν, Σαμῖα τῷ
 |guardian; hill |tomary; believe
 τότε |admiral |send to, order|serve Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο.
 κακείνος |how- |willing, ὅπερ ἐδεήθη ὁ Κῦρος ἔπραξεν·
 |ever |eager
 ἔχων γὰρ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου |sail around
 εἰς Κιλικίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα
 Συνέννεσιν μὴ δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν |oppose, |Κύρῳ
 |contradict
 πορευομένων ἐπὶ βασιλέα.
 Ὡς μὲν οὖν Κῦρος |army τε |collect, καὶ τοῦτ' ἔχων
 |assemble
 |go up, embark ἔν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὥς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ
 ὥς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὥς ἐκ τούτου |save from οἱ |Greek
 ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ |write;
 |scratch

3

3.1

B. C.403-402. Thus the civil strife at Athens had an end. At a subsequent date Cyrus sent messengers to Lacedaemon, claiming requital in kind for the service which he had lately rendered in the war with Athens. The demand seemed to the ephorate just and reasonable. Accordingly they ordered Samius, who was admiral at the time, to put himself at the disposition of Cyrus for any service which he might require. Samius himself needed no persuasion to carry out the wishes of Cyrus. With his own fleet, accompanied by that of Cyrus, he sailed round to Cilicia, and so made it impossible for Syennesis, the ruler of that province, to oppose Cyrus by land in his advance against the king his brother.

B. C. 401. The particulars of the expedition are to be found in the pages of the Syracusan Themistogenes, who describes the mustering of the armament, and the advance of Cyrus at the head of his troops; and then the battle, and death of Cyrus himself, and the consequent retreat of the Hellenes while effecting their escape to the sea.

B. C. 400. It was in recognition of the

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology

ἀποδημέω be absent, abroad

ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor

δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

Ἑλλην Greek

ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee

ἵππεύω ride

καταπέμπω send down, dispatch

κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning

μισθός reward, wages

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστάτης -ου (m, 1) leader, protector

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis

σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy

τετρακισχίλιοι 4000 ~kilo-

τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three

ὑπήκοος heeding, subject

χίλιοι (ti) thousand ~kilo-

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεῖ δόξας γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σατράπης κατεπέμφθη ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε καὶ ὧν Κῦρος, εὐθύς ἡξίου τὰς Ἰωνικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἑαυτῷ ὑπηκόους εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἅμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἅμα δὲ φοβούμεναι τὸν Τισσαφέρνην, ὅτι Κῦρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, αὐτ' ἐκείνου ἡρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα δὲ ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις, καὶ ἡξίουν, ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος προστάται εἰσίν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλλήνων, ὅπως ἢ τε χώρα μὴ δηροῖτο αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν.

Οἱ οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἄρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας τῶν μὲν νεοδαμώδων εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Πελοποννησίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ἠτήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίους ἱππέας, εἰπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὸν παρέξει. οἱ δ' ἔπεμψαν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἱππευσάντων, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπόλουντο.

Ἐπεὶ |sub-|venge, |district, com-|be ab-|worthy, βασιλεῖ δόξας
 |cunning |mon people |sent, abroad
 γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, |satrap

|send down, dispatch. - αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε καὶ ὦν Κῦρος,

εὐθὺς |consider `wor-|νικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἑαυτῷ |heeding,
 |thy, fitting |subject

εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἅμα μὲν |not enslaved |υλόμεναι εἶναι, ἅμα δὲ

|scare, scare τὸν Τισσαφέρην, ὅτι Κῦρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, ἀντ'
 |away

ἐκείνου ἡρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ |accept, re-
 |ceive, await

αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις, καὶ |consider worthy, fit-
 |ting

ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος |leader, εἰσὶν, |take care of,
 |protector |oversee

καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ |Greek , ὅπως ἢ τε |place μὴ

δηοῖτο αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ |not enslaved. ∴

Οἱ οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα

, δόντες τῶν μὲν νεοδαμῶδων

|governor χιλιῶς, τῶν |soldier, αὐτῶν Πελοποννησίων εἰς
 |mercenary

. δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ

|4000 ἑκατομμύριον |ask for , εἰπὼν

ὅτι αὐτὸς π|three hundred αἱ |rider ἑκαμψαν τῶν

ἐπὶ τῶν |reward,
 |wages

τῷ |thirty, αἱ |ride καὶ ἐν|consider, cus-
 |tomary; believe

service which he had rendered in this affair, that Tissaphernes was despatched to Lower Asia by the king his master. He came as satrap, not only of his own provinces, but of those which had belonged to Cyrus; and he at once demanded the absolute submission of the Ionic cities, without exception, to his authority. These communities, partly from a desire to maintain their freedom, and partly from fear of Tissaphernes himself, whom they had rejected in favour of Cyrus during the lifetime of that prince, were loth to admit the satrap within their gates. They thought it better to send an embassy to the Lacedaemonians, calling upon them as representatives and leaders of the Hellenic world to look to the interests of their petitioners, who were Hellenes also, albeit they lived in Asia, and not to suffer their country to be ravaged and themselves enslaved.

In answer to this appeal, the Lacedaemonians sent out Thibron as governor, providing him with a body of troops, consisting of one thousand neodamodes (i. e. enfranchised helots) and four thousand Peloponnesians. In addition to these, Thibron himself applied to the Athenians for a detachment of three hundred horse, for whose service-money he would hold himself responsible. The Athenians in answer sent him some of the knights who had served under the Thirty, thinking that the people of Athens would be well rid of them if they went

*vocabulary***ἄημι** blow**διαφυλάσσω** guard, observe**ἐπιτάσσω** enjoin; place near**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent**ἵππικός** of horses ~hippo**ὅπου** where**προσλαμβάνω** add, borrow, take hold,

help

προσχωρέω go to, join, support**στρατιά** army ~strategy**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy**συνάγω** assemble; join in battle
~demagogue

Ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων· πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνὴρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὁρῶν Θίβρων τὸ ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον οὐ κατέβαιναν, ἡγάπα δὲ εἰ ὅπου τυγχάνοι ὦν, δύναίτο ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἀδήωτον διαφυλάττειν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου συνέμειξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἤδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἀντετάττετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκοῦσαν προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὧν Εὐρυσθένης τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἦρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου· ἐκείνῳ δ' αὕτη ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα συστρατείας· προσεχώρησαν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ μὲν Γάμβριον καὶ Παλαιγάμβριον, ὁ δὲ Μύριναν καὶ Γρύνειον· δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασιλέως Γογγύλῳ, ὅτι

Ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν |arrive , |join μὲν |soldier,
 |mercenary
 καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ |mainland, Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων· πᾶσαι
 |continent
 γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνὴρ
 |enjoin; καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ |army ὁρῶν Θίβρων
 |place near
 τὸ |of horses εἰς τὸ |plain, sea ὑ |go down , ἡγάπα δὲ εἰ
 |where τυγχάνοι ὦν, δύναίτο ταύτην τὴν |place ἀδήωτον
 |guard, observe .

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ |go up, embark τὰ Κύρου |mix
 αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἤδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς |plain, sea ἵντετάττετο
 τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκοῦσαν
 |add, borrow, καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὧν
 |take hold, help
 Εὐρυσθένης τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἦρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου
 τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίου· ἐκείνῳ δ' αὕτη ἡ |place |gift
 ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 συστρατείας· |go to, join, support δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων
 καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ μὲν Γάμβριον καὶ
 Παλαιγάμβριον, ὁ δὲ Μύριναν καὶ Γρύνειον· |gift δὲ
 καὶ αὗται αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασιλέως Γογγύλῳ, ὅτι

abroad and perished there.

B. C.400-399. On their arrival in Asia, Thibron further collected contingents from the Hellenic cities on the continent; for at this time the word of a Lacedaemonian was law. He had only to command, and every city must needs obey. But although he had this armament, Thibron, when he saw the cavalry, had no mind to descend into the plain. If he succeeded in protecting from pillage the particular district in which he chanced to be, he was quite content. It was only when the troops who had taken part in the expedition of Cyrus had joined him on their safe return, that he assumed a bolder attitude. He was now ready to confront Tissaphernes, army against army, on the level ground, and won over a number of cities. Pergamum came in of her own accord. So did Teuthrania and Halisarna. These were under the government of Eurysthenes and Procles, the descendants of Demaratus the Lacedaemonian, who in days of old had received this territory as a gift from the Persian monarch in return for his share in the campaign against Hellas. Gorgion and Gongylus, two brothers, also gave in their adhesion; they were lords, the one of Gambreum and Palae-Gambreum, the other of Myrina and Gryneum, four cities which, like those above named, had originally been gifts from the king to an earlier Gongylus—the sole Eretrian who "joined the Mede," and in consequence was banished.

vocabulary

ἀπολείπω leave behind, fail ~eclipse
 ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
 ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 ἀσθενέω be weak, sick
 ἀσθενής weak
 ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
 ἐκτρέχω run out
 ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
 ἐπικαλέω call upon
 ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,
 spring upon ~jet
 ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
 ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
 ζημιόω fine, punish
 κατακαίω burn down ~caustic

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
 κράτος strength, power; victory
 ~democracy
 λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
 νύκτωρ by night
 ξύλινος wooden
 ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone
 οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
 ὄρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel
 ὀρύσσω dig
 στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
 τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
 ~tonsure
 ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
 χελώνη tortoise

μόνος Ἐρετρίων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν.

Ἦν δὲ ἄς ἀσθενεῖς οὖσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος ὁ Θίβρων
ἐλάμβανε· Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν καλουμένην,
ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπείθετο, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν τεμόμενος
ὑπόνομον ὥρυττεν, ὥς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν.
ὥς δ' ἐκ τοῦ τείχους ἐκθένοντες πολλάκις ἐνέβαλον εἰς
τὸ ὄρυγμα καὶ ξύλα καὶ λίθους, ποιησάμενος αὖ χελώνην
ξυλίνην ἐπέστησεν ἐπὶ τῇ φρεατίᾳ. καὶ ταύτην μέντοι
ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι νύκτωρ κατέκαυσαν. δοκοῦντος
δ' αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν, πέμπουσιν οἱ ἔφοροι ἀπολιπόντα
Λάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίαν.

Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἤδη ὄντος αὐτοῦ, ὥς ἐπὶ Καρίαν
πορευομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ
στράτευμα, ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικός·
καὶ ἐπεκαλεῖτο δὲ Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν
οἴκαδε καὶ ζημιωθεὶς ἔφυγε· κατηγόρουν γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ
σύμμαχοι ὥς ἐφείη ἀρπάζειν τῷ στρατεύματι τοὺς

μόνος Ἐρετρίων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν.

Ἦν δὲ ἄς ἀσθενεῖς οὔσας καὶ κατὰ strength, vic-
power; tory
ἐλάμβανε· Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν καλουμένην,
ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπείθετο, περιστρατοπεδενσάμενος besiege
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν cut, sacrifice,
solemnize
ὑπόνομον ὥρυττεν, ὡς take away τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν.

ὥς δ' ἐκ τοῦ outdoor wall ἔνοντες often throw in; inspire

τὸ trench, tunnel καὶ piece of stone, wood , ποιησάμενος αὖ tortoise

wooden set; (mp) come/be ἢ φρεατία. καὶ ταύτην however
near, direct, stop

run out οἱ Λαρισαῖοι by night burn down δοκοῦντος

δ' αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν, πέμπουσιν οἱ fair wind; υπόντα
guardian; hill

Λάρισαν make an expedition, war, campaign
Καρίαν.

Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἤδη ὄντος αὐτοῦ, ὥς ἐπὶ Καρίαν

πορευομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων arrive ἐπὶ τὸ

army , ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικός·

καὶ call upon δὲ Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν

homeward ἰ fine, punish ἔφυγε· accuse; indicate γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ

σύμμαχοι ὡς send carry off, seize army τοὺς
flying
at

Other cities which were too weak to resist, Thibron took by force of arms. In the case of one he was not so successful. This was the Egyptian Larisa, as it is called, which refused to capitulate, and was forthwith invested and subjected to a regular siege. When all other attempts to take it failed, he set about digging a tank or reservoir, and in connection with the tank an underground channel, by means of which he proposed to draw off the water supply of the inhabitants. In this he was baffled by frequent sallies of the besieged, and a continual discharge of timber and stones into the cutting. He retaliated by the construction of a wooden tortoise which he erected over the tank; but once more the tortoise was burnt to a cinder in a successful night attack on the part of the men of Larisa. These ineffectual efforts induced the ephors to send a despatch bidding Thibron give up Larisa and march upon Caria.

He had already reached Ephesus, and was on the point of marching into Caria, when Dercylidas arrived to take command of his army. The new general was a man whose genius for invention had won him the nickname of Sisyphus. Thus it was that Thibron returned home, where on his arrival he was fined and banished, the allies accusing him of allowing his troops to plunder their friends.

Dercylidas was not slow to

vocabulary

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
ἀταξία disorder
βλάπτω break, make fail
διαβάλλω throw across; slander
 ~ballistic
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
μέχρι as far as, until
ναυαρχέω be admiral

νόσος (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome
παράγω deflect; bring forward
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake, associate with
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
σατραπεύω be a satrap
σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
ὑποπτος untrusted, suspicious
φίλιος friendly

φίλους.

Ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ παρέλαβε τὸ στράτευμα, γνοὺς ὑπόπτους ὄντας ἀλλήλοις τὸν Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος τῷ Τισσαφέρνει ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ στράτευμα, ἐλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἅμα ἀμφοτέροις πολεμεῖν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ· ἄρμοστὴς γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθεὶς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς σπουδαίοις Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἐστι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δὴ πολὺ ἥδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἦει.

Καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τοσούτῳ διέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν τοῦ Θίβρωνος ὥστε παρήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Αἰολίδος οὐδὲν βλάψας τοὺς συμμάχους. ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνις Δαρδανεύς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκεῖνος νόσῳ ἀπέθανε,

φίλους.

Ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ |receive, under-|army
|take, associate
|with
|untrusted, ὄντας ἀλλήλοισι τὸν Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τὸν
|suspicious
Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος τῷ Τισσαφέρνει
|lead away, back τὴν Φαρναβάζου |place τὸ |army
ἐλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἅμα |both |make war ἦν
δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ·
|governor γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου
|be admiral |throw across; ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη
|slander
τὴν |shield ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς |quick, active;
|excellent
Λακεδαίμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἐστι. καὶ διὰ
ταῦτα δὴ πολὺ |sweet ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἦει.

Καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν |so much |carry on; ἵς τὸ ἄρχειν τοῦ
|differ; excel
Θίβρωνος ὥστε |deflect; bring |army διὰ τῆς |friendly
|forward
|place |as far as, ὑντὶς^κ ραρναβάζου Αἰολίδος οὐδὲν |break, make fail
τοὺς συμμάχους. ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου,
|be a satrap δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς |place , ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνις
Δαρδανεύς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκεῖνος |plague ἰπέθανε,

perceive and turn to account the jealousy which subsisted between Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus. Coming to terms with the former, he marched into the territory of the latter, preferring, as he said, to be at war with one of the pair at a time, rather than the two together. His hostility, indeed, to Pharnabazus was an old story, dating back to a period during the naval command of Lysander, when he was himself governor in Abydos; where, thanks to Pharnabazus, he had got into trouble with his superior officer, and had been made to stand "with his shield on his arm"—a stigma on his honour which no true Lacedaemonian would forgive, since this is the punishment of insubordination. For this reason, doubtless, Dercylidas had the greater satisfaction in marching against Pharnabazus. From the moment he assumed command there was a marked difference for the better between his methods and those of his predecessor. Thus he contrived to conduct his troops into that portion of the Aeolid which belonged to Pharnabazus, through the heart of friendly territory without injury to the allies.

This district of Aeolis belonged to Pharnabazus, but had been held as a satrapy under him by a Dardanian named Zenis whilst he was alive; but when Zenis fell sick and died,

vocabulary

ἀναζεύγνυμι (ὑ) yoke again
 ἄρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends
 ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
 δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
 ἐπαινός terrible
 ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 μανία madness, passion
 παλλακίς -δος (f) sex slave
 σατραπεία satrapy

σατραπεύω be a satrap
 σατράπης -ου (m, f) satrap, Persian
 governor
 στόλος expedition, equipment, forces
 ~apostle
 τιμάω (ἰ) honor, exalt
 ὑπηρετέω serve
 φόρος tribute, revenue
 χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma
 χείρων worse, more base, inferior,
 weaker

παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἄλλω δοῦναι τὴν
 σατραπείαν, Μανία ἢ τοῦ Ζήνιος γυνή, Δαρδανίς
 καὶ αὐτή, ἀναξεύξασα στόλον καὶ δῶρα λαβοῦσα
 ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ παλλακίσιν
 αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα παρὰ
 Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο.

Ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ σοι ὁ
 ἐμὸς καὶ τᾶλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδου ὥστε
 σὺ ἐπαινῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον
 ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι;
 ἂν δέ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ σοὶ δήπου ἔσται ἀφελομένῳ
 ἐμὲ ἄλλω δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα
 σατραπεύειν. ἢ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς τε
 φόρους οὐδὲν ἥττον τάνδρὸς ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις,
 ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, αἰὲ ἦγε δῶρα αὐτῷ,
 καὶ ὁπότε ἐκείνος εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαίνοι, πολὺ πάντων
 τῶν ὑπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἥδιστα ἐδέχετο

Pharnabazus made preparation to give the satrapy to another. Then Mania the wife of Zenis, herself also a Dardanian, fitted out an expedition, and taking with her gifts wherewith to make a present to Pharnabazus himself, and to gratify his concubines and those whose power was greatest with Pharnabazus, set forth on her journey. When she had obtained audience with him she spoke as follows: "O Pharnabazus, thou knowest that thy servant my husband was in all respects friendly to thee; moreover, he paid my lord the tributes which were thy due, so that thou didst praise and honour him. Now therefore, if I do thee service as faithfully as my husband, why needest thou to appoint another satrap? — nay but, if in any matter I please thee not, is it not in thy power to take from me the government on that day, and to give it to another?" When he had heard her words, Pharnabazus decided that the woman ought to be satrap. She, as soon as she was mistress of the territory, never ceased to render the tribute in due season, even as her husband before her had done. Moreover, whenever she came to the court of Pharnabazus she brought him gifts continually, and whenever Pharnabazus went down to visit her provinces she welcomed him with all fair and courteous entertainment beyond what his other

vocabulary

αἰσχρός shameful

ἀμαξιτός road

ἀναπτερόω raise, excite

ἀποπνίγω (t) strangle; stew; (p) drown

ἀρμάμαξα Persian carriage

ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute

γαμβρός son-in-law, brother-in-law
~bigamy

διαφυλάσσω guard, observe

εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form
~-oid

ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
state ~ballistic

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
~theater

ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman

κακουργέω do evil

κατασκευάζω equip, build

λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp

μεγαλοπρεπής befitting greatness

ξενικός strange, foreign

παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
associate with

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic

προσήκω belong to, it beseems

προσλαμβάνω add, borrow, take hold,
help

σύμβουλος adviser

συστρατεύω join in an expedition

τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid

τετταράκοντα forty

τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny

ὕπνηκοον -ῶ cumin

ὕπνηκοος heeding, subject

αὐτόν, καὶ ἅς τε παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων προσέλαβεν ἐπιθαλαττιδίας Λάρισάν τε καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνάς, ξενικῷ μὲν Ἑλληνικῷ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχεσιν, αὐτὴ δὲ ἐφ' ἀρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπαινέσεις, τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν κατεσκευάσατο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἐμβάλοι, ὅτι τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακουργοῦσιν. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα αὐτὴν μεγαλοπρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἔστιν ὅτε παρεκάλει.

Ἦδη δ' οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἢ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὢν, ἀναπτρωθεὶς ὑπὸ τινων ὡς αἰσχρὸν εἶη γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ' ἰδιώτην εἶναι, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν τυραννίδι προσῆκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζομένης ὥσπερ ἂν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀποπνίξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό τε εἶδος ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὡς

αὐτόν, καὶ ἄς τε |receive, undertake, guard, observe αὐτῷ καὶ
 |associate with
 τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων |add, borrow, |πιθαλαττιδίας Λάρισάν
 |take hold, help
 τε καὶ |road καὶ Κολωνάς, |strange, μὲν Ἑλληνικῷ
 |foreign
 |hit, attack, approach; |τείχεσιν, αὐτὴ δὲ ἐφ' |Persian
 |attach, offer |carriage
 θεωμένη· ὃν δ' |concur , τούτῳ |gift ἀμέμπτως
 ἐδίδου, ὥστε |brilliant τὸ |strange, |equip, build
 |foreign
 |join in an expedi- δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ |when εἰς Μυσοὺς ἦ
 |tion
 Πισίδας |throw in; |inspire , βασιλέως χώραν |do evil
 ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα αὐτὴν |befitting greatness ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
 καὶ |adviser ἔστιν ὅτε |summon, exhort,
 |(pass) repent
 Ἦδη δ' οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἢ τετταράκοντα,
 Μειδίας, θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὢν, |raise, excite ὑπό
 τινων ὡς |shameful εἷη γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ'
 |private; a layman ὃς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα |guard; watch αὐτῆς,
 ὥσπερ ἐν |tyranny |belong to, it, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης
 |beseems
 καὶ |greet, salute ὥσπερ ἂν γυνὴ |an in-law |greet, salute ,
 εἰσελθὼν |strangle; stew; τὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν
 |(p) drown
 υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό τε |form ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὡς

viceroy were wont to do. The cities also which had been left to her by her husband, she guarded safely for him; while of those cities that owed her no allegiance, she acquired, on the seaboard, Larisa and Hamaxitus and Colonae—attacking their walls by aid of Hellenic mercenaries, whilst she herself sat in her carriage and watched the spectacle. Nor was she sparing of her gifts to those who won her admiration; and thus she furnished herself with a mercenary force of exceptional splendour. She also went with Pharnabazus on his campaigns, even when, on pretext of some injury done to the king's territory, Mysians or Pisidians were the object of attack. In requital, Pharnabazus paid her magnificent honour, and at times invited her to assist him with her counsel.

Now when Mania was more than forty years old, the husband of her own daughter, Meidias—flustered by the suggestions of certain people who said that it was monstrous a woman should rule and he remain a private person—found his way into her presence, as the story goes, and strangled her. For Mania, albeit she carefully guarded herself against all ordinary comers, as behoved her in the exercise of her "tyranny," trusted in Meidias, and, as a woman might her own son in law, was ready to greet him at all times with open arms. He also murdered her son, a youth of marvellous beauty, who was about seventeen years of age. He next seized upon the strong cities of Scepsis and Gergithes,

vocabulary

ἀμαξιτός road
 ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving in
 too easily
 ἐλευθερόω set free
 Ἕλληγ Greek
 ἔνιμι be in ~ion
 ἐπιθαλάσσιος coastal
 ἑπτακαίδεκα 17
 ἐχυρός secure; persuasive

μανία madness, passion
 παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
 associate with
 περιέπω treat, handle
 σκῆψις excuse
 τιμωρέω (τι) (+dat) take vengeance,
 punish; aid one who has been attacked
 φρουρέω keep watch
 φρουρός watcher, guard

ἑπτακαίδεκα.

Ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκῆψιν καὶ Γέργιθα ἐχυρὰς πόλεις κατέσχευεν, ἔνθα καὶ τὰ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανία. αἱ δ' ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζω ἔσωζον αὐτὰς οἱ ἐνόντες φρουροί. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας πέμπας δῶρα τῷ Φαρναβάζω ἡξίου ἔχειν τὴν χώραν ὥσπερ ἡ Μανία. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβῃ τὰ δῶρα· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι μὴ τιμωρήσας Μανία.

Ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἀφικνέεται, καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνὰς τὰς ἐπιθαλαπτίους πόλεις ἐκούσας παρέλαβε· πέμπων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἡξίου ἐλευθεροῦσθαι τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ τείχη δέχεσθαι καὶ συμμάχους γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἰλιεῖς καὶ Κοκυλίται ἐπείθοντο· καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἕλληνες ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ἡ Μανία ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάνυ τι καλῶς περιείποντο·

|17

Ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας |excuse καὶ Γέργιθα |secure; ..ύλεις
|persuasive
|restrain; stop; continue; ἀ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ |madness,
|keep; take possession |passion
αἱ δ' ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ |accept, re-ύτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζω
|ceive, await
|save, ὑπὸς οἱ |be in |watcher, .. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας
|preserve |guard
πέμψας |gift τῷ Φαρναβάζω |consider, wor- τὴν |place
|thy, fitting
ὥσπερ ἡ |madness, ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο |guard; αὐτά, ἔστ'
|passion |watch
ἂν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβῃ τὰ |gift οὐ γὰρ
ἂν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι μὴ |take |madness,
|vengeance, |passion
|punish, aid
Ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ |arrive , καὶ εὐθὺς
μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ |road καὶ Κολωνὰς
τὰς |coastal πόλεις |willingly |receive, undertake, ὡν
|associate with
δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις |con- |set free
|sider
τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ |outdoor |worthy, καὶ συμμάχους
|wall |accept, fitting
|ceive, await
γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἰλιεῖς καὶ Κοκυλῖται
ἐπείθοντο· καὶ γὰρ οἱ |keep watch |Greek ἐν αὐταῖς,
ἐπεὶ ἡ |madness, πέθανεν, οὐ |altogether, very ἵς περιείποντο·
|passion

in which lay for the most part the property and wealth of Mania. As for the other cities of the satrapy, they would not receive the usurper, their garrisons keeping them safely for Pharnabazus. Thereupon Meidias sent gifts to Pharnabazus, and claimed to hold the district even as Mania had held it; to whom the other answered, "Keep your gifts and guard them safely until that day when I shall come in person and take both you and them together"; adding, "What care I to live longer if I avenge not myself for the murder of Mania!"

Just at the critical moment Dercylidas arrived, and in a single day received the adhesion of the three seaboard cities Larisa, Hamaxitus, and Colonae—which threw open their gates to him. Then he sent messengers to the cities of the Aeolid also, offering them freedom if they would receive him within their walls and become allies. Accordingly the men of Neandria and Ilium and Cocylium lent willing ears; for since the death of Mania their Hellenic garrisons had been treated but ill. But the

vocabulary

ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
 ἀπελαύνω expel, exclude, ward off;
 (intrans) ride away
 ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
 ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 διατρίβω (ι) wear down, delay
 ~tribology
 διαφυλάσσω guard, observe
 ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
 ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
 ἐνδοθεν from within
 ἐπεξέρχομαι sally
 θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
 ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
 καλλιερέω have good signs
 καρτερέω be patient
 κρήνη well, spring
 λοχαγός (ᾱ) captain

μέχρι as far as, until
 ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
 παίω hit
 προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
 attach, offer ~ballistic
 προσβολή application, attack
 προστρέχω run to, join, attack
 σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
 συγχέω entangle, destroy, confound
 τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military
 unit
 τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
 τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
 ὕστεραῖος the next; later
 φλυαρέω talk foolishly
 φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
 χωρίον area; downwards

Ὁ δ' ἐν Κεβρήνι, μάλα ἰσχυρῶ χωρίῳ, τὴν φυλακὴν ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ διαφυλάξειε Φαρναβάζω τὴν πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἂν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυλίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὀργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὥς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερεῖτο, πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ· καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἡμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει θυόμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων· ἔσπευδε γὰρ πρὶν Φαρνάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκρατὴς γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος.

Ἀθηνάδας δέ τις Σικυνώνιος λοχαγός, νομίσας τὸν μὲν Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δ' ἰκανὸς εἶναι τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμὼν σὺν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειρᾶτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν ἐπεξελθόντες αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν. ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου, καὶ νομίζοντος ἀθυμοτέραν καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους παρὰ

Ὁ δ' ἐν Κεβρήνι, μάλα |strong, |area; , down-|guard,
 ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ |guard, |forceful, |wards |prison,
 |observe |violent Φαρναβάζω τὴν πόλιν, |watch

|honor ἂν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυλίδαν.

ὁ δὲ |anger, pro- παρεσκευάζετο |hit, attack, approach; ἐἰ
 |voke, annoy |attach, offer

δὲ |rush; sacrifice ὧ οὐκ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ

|the next; later...|λιν |rush; sacrifice Ὡς οὐδὲ ταῦτα |have good signs

πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ· καὶ |as far|four ἡμερῶν |be patient
 |as,
 |rush; sacrifice, ἄλα χαλεπῶς φέρων· |until

|'push on,' get |πρὶν
 going, hurry

Φαρνάβαζον βοηθήσαι |firm, γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς
 |powerful

Αἰολίδος.

Ἀθηγάδας δέ τις Σικυώνιος |captain , νομίσας τὸν μὲν

Δερκυλίδαν |talk fool-|wear down, delay. Ὡς δ' ἱκανὸς εἶναι
 |ishly

τὸ ὕδωρ |take away τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, |run to, join, attack τῇ

ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειράτο τὴν |well, |entangle, de- ἔνδοθεν
 |spring |stroy, confound

|sally αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέκτειναν,

καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους |hit καὶ βάλλοντες |expel, exclude, ward off;
 |(intrans) ride away

|be burdened with ὁ Δερκυλίδου, καὶ νομίζοντος |having low morale

καὶ τὴν |application, ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους παρὰ
 |attack

commander of the garrison in Cebrene, a place of some strength, bethinking him that if he should succeed in guarding that city for Pharnabazus, he would receive honour at his hands, refused to admit Dercylidas. Whereupon the latter, in a rage, prepared to take the place by force; but when he came to sacrifice, on the first day the victims would not yield good omens; on the second, and again upon the third day, it was the same story. Thus for as many as four days he persevered in sacrificing, cherishing wrath the while—for he was in haste to become master of the whole Aeolid before Pharnabazus came to the succour of the district.

Meanwhile a certain Sicyonian captain, Athenadas by name, said to himself: "Dercylidas does but trifle to waste his time here, whilst I with my own hand can draw off their water from the men of Cybrene"; wherewith he ran forward with his division and essayed to choke up the spring which supplied the city. But the garrison sallied out and covered the Sicyonian himself with wounds, besides killing two of his men. Indeed, they plied their swords and missiles with such good effect that the whole company was forced to beat a retreat. Dercylidas was not a little annoyed, thinking that now the spirit of the besiegers would certainly die away; but whilst he was

vocabulary

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
 ἀναπετάννυμι (ῥ) open wide
 ἀρέσκω please, satisfy; make amends
 αὐτόνομος autonomous
 βάρβαρος non-Greek
 δείκνυμι (ῥ) show, point out
 διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
 ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 Ἕλλην Greek
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐρωτάω ask about something
 καλλιερέω have good signs
 κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary

ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry
 ὄμηρος insurance, hostage
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
 ὅποῖος whatever kind
 ὅσος as many as, how many, how
 great
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσδοκέω be thought besides
 πρόσθεν before (time, space)
 προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
 πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
 σκῆψις excuse
 φρουρός watcher, guard

τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκες, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἃ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων ποιούῃ οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς Ἑλλησι μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι.

Ἔτι δὲ διαλεγομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἦκε λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε κεκαλλιερηκῶς ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἡγείτο πρὸς τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ' ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθὺς ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψιν καὶ τὴν Γέργιθα.

Ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, ὀκνῶν δ' ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι. ὁ δὲ πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμάχων ἓνα ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὁπόσους τε καὶ ὁποίους βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ συμμείξας τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ ἡρώτα ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ἐφ' ᾧτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθέρους τε καὶ αὐτονόμους εἶεν. καὶ ἅμα

τῶν |Greek |henchman, |
functionary ἡ εἶπον ὅτι ἃ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων ποιοίη
οὐκ |please, satisfy; |ω, αὐτοὶ δὲ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς |Greek
|make amends
μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ |non-Greek εἶναι.

Ἔτι δὲ |go through, debate ἔγων ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος
αὐτῶν ἦκε λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ
δοκοῦντα λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε
|have good signs ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, |take up, recover,|tool
|resume
ἡγείτο πρὸς τὰς |gate οἱ δ' |open wide ἐδέξαντο.

|set down, land; |ἐ καὶ |there, here|watcher, εὐθὺς ἦεν ἐπὶ τὴν
|become, be |guard
|excuse καὶ τὴν Γέργιθα.

Ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, |hesitate;
|worry
δ' ἤδη τοὺς |townsman, |free- |ς πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν
|man, compatriot
ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ |insurance, λάβοι. ὁ δὲ πέμψας
|hostage
αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμάχων ἓνα ἐκέλευσε
λαβεῖν τούτων |as/how many/great |whatever kind`..οιτο. ὁ δὲ
λαβὼν |ten ἐξῆλθε, καὶ |mix τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ |ask

ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δ' |to separate; reject; (mp) answer, de-
|fend oneself
τοὺς |towns- |not enslaved γε καὶ |autonomous ἓαν. καὶ ἅμα
|man,
|freeman,
|compa-
|triot

in this mood, behold! there arrived from the beleaguered fortress emissaries of the Hellenes, who stated that the action taken by the commandant was not to their taste; for themselves, they would far rather be joined in bonds of fellowship with Hellenes than with barbarians. While the matter was still under discussion there came a messenger also from the commandant, to say that whatever the former deputation had proposed he, on his side, was ready to endorse. Accordingly Dercylidas, who, it so happened, had at length obtained favourable omens on that day, marched his force without more ado up to the gates of the city, which were flung open by those within; and so he entered. Here, then, he was content to appoint a garrison, and without further stay advanced upon Scepsis and Gergithes.

And now Meidias, partly expecting the hostile advance of Pharnabazus, and partly mistrusting the citizens—for to such a pass things had come—sent to Dercylidas, proposing to meet him in conference provided he might take security of hostages. In answer to this suggestion the other sent him one man from each of the cities of the allies, and bade him take his pick of these, whichsoever and how many soever he chose, as hostages for his own security. Meidias selected ten, and so went out. In conversation with Dercylidas, he asked him on what terms he would accept his alliance. The other answered: "The terms are that you grant the citizens freedom and self-government." The words were

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open

ἀτυχέω be unlucky

βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology

εἰρηνικός peaceful

εἴσεμι go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion

εἰσίημι (mid) speed to ~jet

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

Ἕλλην Greek

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

θύω (ῶ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent

παρακελεύομαι recommend, encourage

παρεῖπον persuade

πολιτεύω (ι) be a free citizen

πύλη gate ~Thermopylae

πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops

σκηψις excuse

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt

τιμόω honor, exalt

ὕψηλός high

φρουρός watcher, guard

ταῦτα λέγων ἦει πρὸς τὴν Σκῆψιν.

Γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο κωλύειν βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν, εἶασεν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρουροὺς ἐξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοῖς πολίταις τὴν πόλιν, καὶ παρακελευσάμενος, ὥσπερ Ἑλληνας καὶ ἐλευθέρους χρή, οὕτω πολιτεύειν, ἐξελθὼν ἡγείτο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργιθα. συμπρούπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντές τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις.

Ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπόμενος αὐτῷ ἡξίου τὴν τῶν Γεργιθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μέντοι ἔλεγεν ὥς τῶν δικαίων οὐδενὸς ἀτυχῆσοι· ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ἦει πρὸς τὰς πύλας σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἡκολούθει αὐτῷ εἰρηνικῶς εἰς δύο. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα ὑψηλῶν ὄντων ὀρώντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδᾳ· κέλευσον, ὦ Μειδία, ἀνοῖξαι τὰς πύλας, ἵνα ἡγῇ μὲν σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω κἀνταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ὁ

ταῦτα λέγων ἤει πρὸς τὴν |excuse

Γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο |hinder, *βία τῶν*
|prevent

|townsman, free- ν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας |rush; sacrifice
|man, compatriot

τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων |citadel τοὺς μὲν τοῦ

Μειδίου |watcher, |lead out, |hand over δὲ τοῖς |townsman, freeman,
|guard

τὴν πόλιν, καὶ |recommend, , ὥσπερ |Greek καὶ
|encourage

|not enslaved |must, οὕτω |be a free citizen, ἔλθων ἡγείτο ἐπὶ
|should

τὴν Γέργιθα. συμπρούπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν

Σκηψίων, τιμῶντές τε καὶ |ἡδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy; or s.
|ἡδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy

Ὁ δὲ Μειδίας |persuade αὐτῷ |consider, wor- ν Γεργιθίων
|thy, fitting

πόλιν |hand over αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας |however ἔλεγεν

ὥς τῶν δικαίων οὐδενὸς |be unlucky ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων

ἤει πρὸς τὰς |gate σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ |army

|follow αὐτῷ |peaceful εἰς δύο. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν |wall,
|tower

καὶ μάλα |high ὄντων ὁρῶντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ

οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδᾳ· κέλευσον, ᾧ

Μειδία, ἀνοίξαι τὰς |gate , ἵνα ἡγῇ μὲν σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν

σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω |there, here |rush; sacrifice, νᾶ, ὁ

scarcely out of his mouth before he began marching upon Scepsis. Whereupon Meidias, perceiving it was vain to hinder him in the teeth of the citizens, suffered him to enter. That done, Dercylidas offered sacrifice to Athena in the citadel of the Scepsians, turned out the bodyguards of Meidias, and handed over the city to the citizens. And so, having admonished them to regulate their civic life as Hellenes and free men ought, he left the place and continued his advance against Gergithes. On this last march he was escorted by many of the Scepsians themselves; such was the honour they paid him and so great their satisfaction at his exploits. Meidias also followed close at his side, petitioning that he would hand over the city of Gergithians to himself. To whom Dercylidas only made reply, that he should not fail to obtain any of his just rights. And whilst the words were yet upon his lips, he was drawing close to the gates, with Meidias at his side. Behind him followed the troops, marching two and two in peaceful fashion. The defenders of Gergithes from their towers—which were extraordinarily high—espied Meidias in company of the Spartan, and abstained from shooting. And Dercylidas said: "Bid them open the gates, Meidias, when you shall lead the way, and I will enter the temple along with you and do sacrifice to Athena." And Meidias, though he shrank from opening the gates, yet in terror of finding

vocabulary

αἰσχρός shameful

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open

ἀπορέω be confused, distressed

ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama

δεῖπνον meal, food

δεῖπνος meal, food

διασκοπέω consider from all angles

δορυφόρος spear-bearer

ἐρωτάω ask about something

θύω (ῶ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

καθέζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon

μισθοφορέω work for wages

ξενίζω be host, treat as a guest

~xenophobe

ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe

ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

παραχρῆμα on the spot

πύλη gate ~Thermopylae

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy

συλλαμβάνω seize, capture; understand ~epilepsy

τοίνυν well, then

Μειδίας ὥκνει μὲν ἀνοίγειν τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρήμα συλληφθῇ, ἐκέλευεν ἀνοῖξαι.

Ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐκέλευε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τείχη τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔθνε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτέθυτο, ἀνείπε καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματος, ὥς μισθοφορήσοντας· Μειδίᾳ γὰρ οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἶναι.

Ὁ μέντοι Μειδίας ἀπορῶν ὅ τι ποιοίη, εἶπεν· ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειμι, ἔφη, ξενία σοι παρασκευάσων. ὁ δέ, Οὐ, μὰ Δί, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ αἰσχρὸν ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζειν σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν τὸ δεῖπνον παρασκευάζεται, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ διασκεψώμεθα καὶ ποιήσωμεν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, ἡρώτα ὁ Δερκυλίδας· εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Μειδίᾳ, ὁ πατήρ σε ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου κατέλιπε; μάλιστα,

Μειδίας |hesitate; |worry ἐν ἀνοίγειν τὰς |gate , |scare, scare δὲ μὴ
|worry

|on the spot |seize, capture; |ἐλευεν ἀνοῖξαι.
|understand

Ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν ἐπορεύετο πρὸς

τὴν |citadel καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους |soldier, ἐκέλευε
|mercenary

θέσθαι περὶ τὰ |outdoor ἔ |tool , αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ
|wall

αὐτὸν |rush; sacrifice, ἡ. ἐπεὶ δ' |rush; sacrifice ἔπε καὶ τοὺς

Μειδίου |spear-bearing θέσθαι τὰ |tool ἐπὶ τῷ |mouth τοῦ

ἑαυτοῦ |army , ὥς |work for wages Μειδίᾳ γὰρ

οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἶναι.

Ὁ |however Μειδίας ἀπορῶν ὅ τι ποιοίῃ, εἶπεν· ἐγὼ μὲν

|well, |be absent, |go of hospital-|prepare, render ὁ δέ, Οὐ,
|then |away, return |ity

μὰ Διῖ, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ |shameful ἐμὲ |rush; sacri-|be host ὑπὸ
|fice

σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζειν σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν

τὸ δεῖπνον |prepare, render , ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς

ἀλλήλους καὶ |consider from all καὶ ποιήσωμεν.
|angles

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, |ask ὁ Δερκυλίδας· εἰπέ μοι, ὦ

Μειδίᾳ, ὁ πατήρ σε ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου |leave behind, ἱλιστα,
|abandon

himself on a sudden seized, reluctantly gave the order to open the gates. As soon as he was entered in, the Spartan, still taking Meidias with him, marched up to the citadel and there ordered the main body of his soldiers to take up their position round the walls, whilst he with those about him did sacrifice to Athena. When the sacrifice was ended he ordered Meidias's bodyguard to pile arms in the van of his troops. Here for the future they would serve as mercenaries, since Meidias their former master stood no longer in need of their protection. The latter, being at his wits' end what to do, exclaimed: "Look you, I will now leave you; I go to make preparation for my guest." But the other replied: "Heaven forbid! Ill were it that I who have offered sacrifice should be treated as a guest by you. I rather should be the entertainer and you the guest. Pray stay with us, and while the supper is preparing, you and I can consider our obligations, and perform them."

When they were seated Dercylidas put certain questions: "Tell me, Meidias, did your father leave you heir to his estates?" "Certainly he did," answered the other.

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
 ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἀπογράφω copy, register
 ἀποσφάζω cut the throat
 δείκνυμι (ὅ) show, point out
 κατακλείω enclose; shut up
 κλέπτω steal
 λίαν very
 μανία madness, passion
 νομή pasture; distribution
 οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation
 ὅπου where
 οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
 παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
 associate with
 παραχρῆμα on the spot

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral
 πόσος how many, much, far?
 προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
 προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order
 before
 προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
 ταμία (ᾱ) housekeeper ~tonsure
 ταμίας -ως (m, 3) manager,
 quartermaster
 ὑπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
 φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery
 χῶρος place ~heir
 ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

ἔφη. καὶ πόσαι σοι οἰκίαι ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ' αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηψίων εἶπον· ψεύδεται σε οὗτος, ὦ Δερκυλίδα.

Ἑμεῖς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέγραπτο τὰ πατρῶα· εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, Μανία δὲ τίνος ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζου. οὐκοῦν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνης, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζου; μάλιστα, ἔφασαν. ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἷη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, ὅπου κεῖται τὰ Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου.

Ἐγουμενῶν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ τὴν Μανίας οἴκησιν, ἣν παρειλήφει ὁ Μειδίας, ἡκολούθει κακεῖνος. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς ταμίας, φράσας δὲ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὥς εἴ τι κλέπτοντες ἀλώσوينτο τῶν Μανίας, παραχρῆμα ἀποσφαγήσωντο. οἱ δ' ἐδείκνυσαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἶδε πάντα, κατέκλεισεν αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήνατο καὶ φύλακας κατέστησεν.

ἔφη, καὶ |how many|building, ἂν; |how many|place |how many, much, far?
|much, far? |house |much, far?

|pasture;|copy, register δ' αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηψίων
|distri-
bution.
εἶπον* |be false, deceive; -ος, ὦ Δερκυλίδα.
|(mid) to lie

Ὑμεῖς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ |very μικρολογεῖσθε. ἐπειδὴ δὲ

|copy, register τὰ |of the father(s), μοι, ἔφη, |madness, ἢ τίνος
|ancestral |passion

ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζου. |not so?; and so`

ἐκείνης, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζου; μάλιστα, ἔφασαν. |our, my ἂν

εἶη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν Φαρνάβαζος.

ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, |where κεῖται τὰ |madness, καὶ τὰ
|passion

Φαρναβάζου.

Ἐγούμενων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ τὴν |madness,
|passion

|habitation ἦν |receive, undertake, Μειδίας, |follow
|associate with

κάκείνος. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς

ταμίας, |consider δὲ τοῖς |servant,
|officer λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς

προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὥς εἴ τι |steal |be captured

τῶν |madness, |on the spot |cut the throat . οἱ
|passion

δ' |show . ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἶδε πάντα, |enclose; shut up

αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήνατο καὶ |guard;
|sentry κατέστησεν.

"And how many dwelling-houses have you? what landed estates? how much pasturage?" The other began running off an inventory, whilst some of the Scepsians who were present kept interposing, "He is lying to you, Dercylidas." "Nay, you take too minute a view of matters," replied the Spartan. When the inventory of the paternal property was completed, he proceeded: "Tell me, Meidias, to whom did Mania belong?" A chorus of voices rejoined, "To Pharnabazus." "Then must her property have belonged to Pharnabazus too." "Certainly," they answered. "Then it must now be ours," he remarked, "by right of conquest, since Pharnabazus is at war with us. Will some one of you escort me to the place where the property of Mania and Pharnabazus lies?" So the rest led the way to the dwelling-place of Mania which Meidias had taken from her, and Meidias followed too. When he was entered, Dercylidas summoned the stewards, and bidding his attendants seize them, gave them to understand that, if detected stealing anything which belonged to Mania, they would lose their heads on the spot. The stewards proceeded to point out the treasures, and he, when he had looked through the whole store, bolted

vocabulary

βαρύς heavy ~baritone

διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish

~practice

ἐγγύς near

ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year

ἐννέα nine

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go
searching through

ἔρωτάω ask about something

εὐτακτος orderly, disciplined

κακουργέω do evil

καταφρονέω scorn; think of

λοχαγέω (ᾱ) lead a company

λοχαγός (ᾱ) captain

μισθός reward, wages

οἰκέω inhabit ~economics

οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation

ὀκτώ eight ~octopus

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral
~paternal

πατρῶος of the father(s), ancestral

πότερος which, whichever of two

ποῦ where?

πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
~ion

προσίστημι set against; (mp) stand
near

σαντοῦ yourself

σκήψις excuse

σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous

στρατιά army ~strategy

ταξίαρχος military rank

φίλιος friendly

χειμάζω overwinter

χίλιοι (ι) thousand ~kilo-

Ἐξίων δὲ οὓς ἡῦρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῶν ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· μισθὸς μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, εἵργασται τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐγγὺς ἐνιαυτοῦ ὀκτακισχιλίοις ἀνδράσιν· ἂν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα προσέσται. ταῦτα δ' εἶπε γιγνώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺν εὐτακτότεροι καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσονται. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Μειδίου· ἐμὲ δὲ ποῦ χρὴ οἰκεῖν, ὦ Δερκυλίδα; ἀπεκρίνατο· ἔνθαπερ καὶ δικαιοτάτον, ὦ Μειδία, ἐν τῇ πατρίδι τῇ σουτοῦ Σκήψει καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρῴᾳ οἰκίᾳ.

3.2

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν ἐν ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις, ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἐν τῇ φιλῷ χειμάζων βαρὺς εἴη τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὥσπερ Θίβρων, μηδ' αὖ Φαρνάβαζος καταφρονῶν τῇ ἵππῳ κακουργῇ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἐρωτᾷ πότερον βούλεται εἰρήνην ἢ πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ μέντοι Φαρνάβαζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκίᾳ Φρυγία, σπονδὰς εἴλετο.

|go forth; οὐς ἤϋρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς |door τῶν |military rank
|is possible

καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· |reward, μὲν ἡμῖν, ὧ ἄνδρες,
|wages

|work τῇ |army |near |cycle of a year.. ακισχιλίοις

ἀνδράσιν· ἂν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα

προσέσται. ταῦτα δ' εἶπε γιγνώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺ

|orderly, καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσονται. |ask, search through
|disciplined

δὲ τοῦ Μειδίου· ἐμὲ δὲ |where? ἢ |inhabit ὧ Δερκυλίδα;

ἀπεκρίνατο· ἔνθαπερ καὶ δικαιοτάτον, ὧ Μειδία, ἐν τῇ

|fatherland ἦ |yourself |excuse καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρίᾳ οἰκία.

3.2

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα |travel over, ac- καὶ λαβὼν
|comply

ἐν |eight ἡμέραις |nine πόλεις, |(mp) to deliberate--s ἂν

μὴ ἐν τῇ |friendly|overwinter |heavy εἴη τοῖς συμμάχοις,

ὥσπερ Θίβρων, μηδ' αὖ Φαρνάβαζος |scorn; think of τῇ

ἵππῳ |do evil τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν

πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ |ask |which, βούλεται |peace ἢ
|whichever

πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ |however Ἀρναμάζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα

ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκίᾳ Φρυγία, |libation, εἴλετο.
|treaty

and barred the doors, affixing his seal, and setting a watch. As he went out he found at the doors certain of the generals and captains, and said to them: "Here, sirs, we have pay ready made for the army — a year's pay nearly for eight thousand men — and if we can win anything besides, there will be so much the more." This he said, knowing that those who heard it would be all the more amenable to discipline, and would yield him a more flattering obedience. Then Meidias asked, "And where am I to live, Dercylidas?" "Where you have the very best right to live," replied the other, "in your native town of Scepsis, and in your father's house."

3.2

Such were the exploits of Dercylidas: nine cities taken in eight days. Two considerations now began to occupy his mind: how was he to avoid falling into the fatal error of Thibron and becoming a burthen to his allies, whilst wintering in a friendly country? how, again, was he to prevent Pharnabazus from overriding the Hellenic states in pure contempt with his cavalry? Accordingly he sent to Pharnabazus and put it to him point-blank: Which will you have, peace or war? Whereupon Pharnabazus, who could not but perceive that the whole Aeolid had now been

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
 ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
 ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
 ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 διακόσιοι (ἄ) two hundred
 διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
 ~apostle
 διαχειμάζω pass the winter
 ἐγγύς near
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
 καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
 καταμανθάνω examine, observe

λεῖα booty
 λεῖος smooth
 μεστός full
 ὀπλίτης -ου (ἴ, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
 πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
 πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic
 προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
 στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up
 station ~strategy
 συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
 τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three
 φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἐλθὼν ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν Βιθυνίδα
 Θράκην ἐκεῖ διεχεύμαζεν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου πάνυ τι
 ἀχθομένου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν.
 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ
 ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 διετέλει· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν
 σύμμαχοι τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἵππεῖς τε ὡς διακόσιοι καὶ
 πελτασταὶ ὡς τριακόσιοι, οὗτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ
 περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι στάδια,
 αἰτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν
 τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἐξῆσαν ἐπὶ λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον
 ἀνδράποδά τε καὶ χρήματα.

Ἦδη δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς
 πολλῶν αἰχμαλώτων, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὅσοι
 τ' ἐξῆσαν καὶ ὅσους κατέλιπον Ἕλληνας φύλακας,
 συλλεγέντες παμπλήθεις πελτασταὶ καὶ ἵππεῖς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ
 προσπίπτουσι τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὡς διακοσίους οὖσιν. ἐπειδὴ
 δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' ἠκόντιζον εἰς

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἔλθων ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν Βιθυνίδα

Θράκην ἐκεῖ |pass the winter ὁδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου |altogether, very

|be burdened|often γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν.
|with

καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ

ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ |ungrudging, |fit, suitable
|plentiful

|accomplish; εἰδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν
|keep doing

σύμμαχοι τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἱππεῖς τε ὡς |two hundred

|light troops ὡς |three , οὔτοι |encamp or take up sta- καὶ
|hundred |tion

περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς ἑκκοσι στάδια,

|ask for |guard; τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν
|sentry

τῶν |hoplite, , |go forth; τὴν λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον
|heavy |is possible

|slave |infantryman τε καὶ χρήματα.

Ἦδη δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς

πολλῶν |captive , |examine, observe οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὅσοι

τ' |go forth; αἱ ὅσους |leave behind, |Greek |guard;
|is possible |abandon |sentry

|collect, παμπλήθεις |light troops καὶ ἱππεῖς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ
|assemble

|attack; befall; τοῖς |hoplite, heavy|two hundred ὕσιν. ἐπειδὴ
|kow-tow |infantryman

δ' |near ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' |throw, (+gen)'at

converted practically into a fortified base of operations, which threatened his own homestead of Phrygia, chose peace.

B. C.399-398. This being so, Dercylidas advanced into Bithynian Thrace, and there spent the winter; nor did Pharnabazus exhibit a shadow of annoyance, since the Bithynians were perpetually at war with himself. For the most part, Dercylidas continued to harry Bithynia in perfect security, and found provisions without stint. Presently he was joined from the other side of the straits by some Odrysian allies sent by Seuthes; they numbered two hundred horse and three hundred peltasts. These fellows pitched upon a site a little more than a couple of miles from the Hellenic force, where they entrenched themselves; then having got from Dercylidas some heavy infantry soldiers to act as guards of their encampment, they devoted themselves to plundering, and succeeded in capturing an ample store of slaves and other wealth. Presently their camp was full of prisoners, when one morning the Bithynians, having ascertained the actual numbers of the marauding parties as well as of the Hellenes left as guards behind, collected in large masses of light troops and cavalry, and attacked the garrison, who were not more than two hundred strong. As soon as they came close enough, they began discharging spears and other missiles on the little body, who on their side

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
 ἀμελέω disregard; (impers.) of course
 ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
 ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
 ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
 αὔλιον cottage; grotto
 γυμνός naked, unarmed
 διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
 διασπάω tear apart ~spatula
 ἐκτίθην place outside at a spot ~thesis
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἔθεν thence, whence
 ἐντίθην load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis

θάπτω bury ~epitaph
 καταβάλλω throw down, cast off
 ~ballistic
 κατακοντίζω shoot down
 κατείργω shut in; hinder
 ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
 πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
 πεντεκαίδεκα 15
 σηγάζω coop up
 σταύρωμα palisade
 τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
 ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
 ὑποχωρέω recoil ~heir

αὐτοὺς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐτιτρώσκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ἐποιοῦν δ' οὐδὲν κατειργμένοι ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ὡς ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, διασπάσαντες τὸ αὐτῶν ὀχύρωμα ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς·

Οἱ δὲ ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπέφευγον πελτασταὶ ὀπλίτας, ἔνθεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν ἠκόντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη ἐκδρομῇ κατέβαλλον· τέλος δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ σηκασθέντες κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως ἦσθοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀποχωρήσαντες, ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπесόντες ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν.

Ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρακῶν ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπῆλθον· ὥστε οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤρουν ἢ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρύσαι, θάψαντες τοὺς ἐαυτῶν καὶ πολλὴν

αὐτοὺς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ |wound, bring to μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον,
 |grief
 ἐποιοῦν δ' οὐδὲν |shut in; hinder ἐν τῷ |palisade ὥς
 ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, |tear apart τὸ αὐτῶν ὀχύρωμα
 ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς·

Οἱ δὲ ἦ μὲν |place out-recoil , καὶ |easy |avoid, escape,
 |side at a |go free
 |light troops |spot
 |hoplite, heavy ἐν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν |throw, (+gen) at
 |infantryman
 πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη ἐκδρομῇ |throw down, cast off
 δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ |coop up |shoot down
 ἐσώθησαν |however αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς |15 εἰς τὸ
 Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως |perceive τὸ πρᾶγμα,
 |go away from, re-, ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες |disregard
 |treat
 τῶν Βιθυνῶν.

Ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα |travel over, ac- οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς
 |comply
 σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρακῶν |kill

|receive, recover, ἀντα τὰ |captive ἀπῆλθον· ὥστε οἱ
 |take aside, cut off

|Greek ἐπεὶ |perceive , |rescue οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἥρπον

ἢ νεκροὺς |naked, ἐν τῷ |army camp ἐπεὶ |however
 |unarmed

ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρύσαι, |bury τοὺς ἑαυτῶν καὶ πολλὸν

continued to be wounded and shot down, but were quite unable to retaliate, cooped up as they were within a palisading barely six feet high, until in desperation they tore down their defences with their own hands, and dashed at the enemy. These had nothing to do but to draw back from the point of egress, and being light troops easily escaped beyond the grasp of heavy-armed men, while ever and again, from one point of vantage or another, they poured their shower of javelins, and at every sally laid many a brave man low, till at length, like sheep penned in a fold, the defenders were shot down almost to a man. A remnant, it is true, did escape, consisting of some fifteen who, seeing the turn affairs were taking, had already made off in the middle of the fighting. Slipping through their assailants' fingers, to the small concern of the Bithynians, they reached the main Hellenic camp in safety. The Bithynians, satisfied with their achievement, part of which consisted in cutting down the tent guards of the Odrysian Thracians and recovering all their prisoners, made off without delay; so that by the time the Hellenes got wind of the affair and rallied to the rescue, they found nothing left in the camp save only the stripped corpses of the slain. When the Odrysians themselves returned, they fell to burying their own dead, quaffing copious draughts of wine in their honour and holding horse-races;

vocabulary

ἀποπορεύομαι depart

ἔαρ -ος (n) spring (season)

ἐκπίνω (i) drink up, consume

Ἑλλήν Greek

ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

ἐπισκέπτομαι look upon, inspect

ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect

ἐπιστέλλω send to, order

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill

ἤρι early in the morning

κάω burn ~caustic

μέμφομαι blame; reject

ναυβάτης -ου (m, 1) (of a) sailor

οἶκοι at home ~economics

ὁμός same ~homoerotic

ὁμοῦ together

ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be head of, guard ~station

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy

στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy

συγχαλέω call together ~gallo

τέλεος finished

τέλλω direct ~teleology

οἶνον ἐκπιόντες ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες,
 ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἦγον
 καὶ ἔκαον τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν
 Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Λάμψακον. ἐνταῦθα δ' ὄντος αὐτοῦ
 ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν Ἄρακός τε καὶ Ναυβάτης
 καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δ' ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα
 ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδα ἐροῦντες μένοντι
 ἄρχειν καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐνιαυτόν· ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν
 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας
 εἰπεῖν ὡς ὧν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ
 νῦν οὐδὲν ἡδίκουν, ἐπαινοῖεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ χρόνου
 εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἂν μὲν ἀδικῶσιν, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψουσιν, ἂν δὲ δίκαια
 περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσιν, ἐπαινέσονται αὐτούς.

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ'
 ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν Κυρείων προεστηκὼς ἀπεκρίνατο· ἀλλ', ὦ
 ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐσμεν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ
 πέρυσιν· ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν.

οἶνον |drink up, consume' οἷς καὶ ἵπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες,
 ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ |left over τοῖς |Greek |encamp or take up sta- ἦγον
 tion
 καὶ |burn τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι |depart ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν
 Βιθυνῶν |arrive εἰς Λάμψακον. |there, here' ὄντος αὐτοῦ
 ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν |at home λῶν Ἄρακός τε καὶ |(of a) sailor
 καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δ' ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα
 ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλῖδα ἐροῦντες μένοντι
 ἄρχειν καὶ τὸν |lie upon;|cycle of a|send to, order' σφίσιν
 approach |year
 αὐτοῖς τοὺς |fair wind;|call together τοὺς |soldier,
 |guardian; hill |mercenary
 εἰπεῖν ὡς ὦν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν |blame; αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ
 |reject
 νῦν οὐδὲν |be, do|concur καὶ περὶ τοῦ |left over χρόνου
 wrong;
 εἰπεῖν ὅτι |wrong someone|be, do wrong;|entrust, decide, ἂν δὲ δίκαια
 wrong someone |allow
 περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσιν, |concur αὐτούς.

Ἐπεὶ |however |call together τοὺς |soldier, ταῦτ'
 |mercenary
 ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν Κυρείων προεστηκὼς |to separate; reject; (ἴmp) answer, de-
 fend oneself
 ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐσμεν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ
 πέρυσιν· ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ |pass,
 |escape

but for the future they deemed it advisable to camp along with the Hellenes. Thus they harried and burned Bithynia the winter through.

B. C. 398. With the commencement of spring Dercylidas turned his back upon the Bithynians and came to Lampsacus. Whilst at this place envoys reached him from the home authorities. These were Aracus, Naubates, and Antisthenes. They were sent to inquire generally into the condition of affairs in Asia, and to inform Dercylidas of the extension of his office for another year. They had been further commissioned by the ephors to summon a meeting of the soldiers and inform them that the ephors held them to blame for their former doings, though for their present avoidance of evil conduct they must needs praise them; and for the future they must understand that while no repetition of misdoing would be tolerated, all just and upright dealing by the allies would receive its meed of praise. The soldiers were therefore summoned, and the envoys delivered their message, to which the leader of the Cyreians answered: "Nay, men of Lacedaemon, listen; we are the same to-day as we were last year; only our general of to-day is different from our general in the past. If to-day we

*vocabulary***αἵτιος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀποτεριχίζω wall off**διάγω** lead through; pass a time

~demagogue

ἐξαμαρτάνω miss; err, do wrong**ἐπιμνήσκομαι** remember, speak

about ~mnemonic

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**καταλείπω** leave behind, abandon

~eclipse

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon**οἶκοθεν** from home, from one's own
resources ~economics**ὅσος** as many as, how many, how
great

τὸ οὖν αἴτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἐξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἤδη ἱκανοὶ ἔστε γινγνώσκειν.

Συσκηγνούντων δὲ τῶν τε οἴκοθεν πρέσβων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἄρακον ὅτι καταλελοίποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρωνησιτῶν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὥς νῦν μὲν οὐ δύναιντο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι· φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν· εἰ δ' ἀποτευχισθείη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιν ἂν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὅπόσοι βούλουντο Λακεδαιμονίων· ὥστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζειν εἰ καὶ πεμφθείη τις Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων.

Ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχοι γνώμην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἔπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ' Ἐφέσου διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἡδόμενος ὅτι ἔμελλον ὄψεσθαι τὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνῃ εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούσας. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον

τὸ οὖν αἵτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ |miss; err, do wrong' εἰ δέ, αὐτοῖ

ἤδη |sufficient; fit, γινώσκειν.
|empowered

Συσκηγνούντων δὲ τῶν τε |from home ρέσβεων καὶ τοῦ

Δερκυλίδας, |remember, τις τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἄρακον
|speak about

ὅτι καταλελοίποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν ἐν

Λακεδαίμονι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὥς νῦν μὲν

οὐ δύναιντο τὴν Χερρόνησον |work φέρεσθαι γὰρ

καὶ ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν· εἰ δ' |wall off ἐκ

θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιν ἂν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ

ἀγαθὴν εἶναι |work καὶ ἄλλοις |as/how many/great)

Λακεδαιμονίων· ὥστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν |marvel εἰ καὶ

πεμφθείη τις Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει

ταῦτα πράξων.

Ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχοι

γνώμην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἔπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ' Ἐφέσου

διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, |ἡδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy; or ἡδομαι?:
|be pleased, enjoy

οἕσθαι τὰς πόλεις ἐν |peace εὐδαιμονικῶς |lead through; |
|pass a time

μὲν δὴ ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον

have avoided our offence of yesterday, the cause is not far to seek; you may discover it for yourselves.”

Aracus and the other envoys shared the hospitality of Dercylidas’s tent, and one of the party chanced to mention how they had left an embassy from the men of Chersonese in Lacedaemon. According to their statement, he added, it was impossible for them to till their land nowadays, so perpetually were they robbed and plundered by the Thracians; whereas the peninsula needed only to be walled across from sea to sea, and there would be abundance of good land to cultivate—enough for themselves and as many others from Lacedaemon as cared to come. “So that it would not surprise us,” continued the envoys, “if a Lacedaemonian were actually sent out from Sparta with a force to carry out the project.” Dercylidas kept his ears open but his counsel close, and so sent forward the commissioners to Ephesus. It pleased him to picture their progress through the Hellenic cities, and the spectacle of peace and prosperity which would everywhere greet their eyes. When he knew that his stay was to

vocabulary

ἄθλον ἄεθλου prize ~athlete
ἀποτελέω accomplish, produce
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διαιρέω divide, distinguish, distribute
ἐνδεκα eleven ~decimal
ἐντός within
ἐπέρομαι ask as well; ask then
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
ἰσθμός narrow neck
καθάπερ exactly as
κακώω harm, disfigure ~cacophony
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
καταμανθάνω examine, observe
λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
μετρέω measure, traverse ~metric
ξενίζω be host, treat as a guest

~xenophobe
ὀπώρα fall (season)
πότερος which, whichever of two
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
τειχίζω build
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
 submit to
φίλιος friendly
φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare
 ~physics
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm
χωρίον area; downwards

ὄν, πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐπήρετο πότερα βούλοιτο σπονδὰς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἢ πόλεμον. ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε σπονδὰς, οὕτω καταλιπὼν καὶ τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ διαβαίνει τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ξενισθεὶς ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον.

Ἦν καταμαθὼν πόλεις μὲν ἑνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσιν, χώραν δὲ παμφορωτάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὖσαν, κεκακωμένην δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο, ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν ἡῦρε τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα στάδια, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε, κατὰ μέρη διελὼν τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἅθλα ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασιν, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἕκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶεν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τεῖχος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ ἡρινουῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὁπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐντὸς τοῦ τείχους ἑνδεκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν δὲ κάγαθὴν σπόριμον, πολλὴν δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπλήθεις

ὄν, πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον |ask as|which, well; ask|whichever
 βούλοιτο |libation, treaty, ἔχειν |exactly as διὰ τοῦ |then |winter, storm ἢ
 πόλεμον. ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε |libation, treaty ,
 οὕτω |leave behind, abandon καὶ τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις |friendly ἐν
 |peace |pass over, cross Ἑλλάσποντον σὺν τῷ |army
 εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ διὰ |friendly τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς
 καὶ |be host ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον.
 Ἦν πόλεις μὲν ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσιν,
 χώρα |examine, observe, ἀμφορωτάτη |eleven ἀρίστην οὖσαν,
 δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο, ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν,
 |harm, disfigure ἡῦρε τοῦ ἐπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα
 στάδι |measure, traverse, μέλλησεν, ἀ |narrow neck , κατὰ
 μέρος τοῖς |rush; sacrifice |build
 |divide, distinguish, soldier, ἀνώτοις |area; downwards, prize
 |guish, distribute |mercenary
 |promise ὥς ἕκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶναι, τὸ τεῖχος
 ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ ἡρινουῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὃ |accomplish, produce ἐποίησεν
 τοῦ τεύχους μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ ,
 |within, δὲ κάγαθον |eleven ἱερμον, πολλὴν δὲ |harbor, refuge ,
 παμπλήθεις |plant, grow, cause, prepare

be prolonged, he sent again to Pharnabazus and offered him once more as an alternative either the prolongation of the winter truce or war. And once again Pharnabazus chose truce. It was thus that Dercylidas was able to leave the cities in the neighbourhood of the satrap in peace and friendship. Crossing the Hellespont himself he brought his army into Europe, and marching through Thrace, which was also friendly, was entertained by Seuthes, and so reached the Chersonese.

This district, he soon discovered, not only contained something like a dozen cities, but was singularly fertile. The soil was of the best, but ruined by the ravages of the Thracians, precisely as he had been told. Accordingly, having measured and found the breadth of the isthmus barely four miles, he no longer hesitated. Having offered sacrifice, he commenced his line of wall, distributing the area to the soldiers in detachments, and promising to award them prizes for their industry — a first prize for the section first completed, and the rest as each detachment of workers might deserve. By this means the whole wall begun in spring was finished before autumn. Within these lines he established eleven cities, with numerous harbours, abundance of good arable land, and plenty of land under plantation, besides magnificent grazing grounds for sheep

vocabulary

ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance

αὐτόνομος autonomous

βάρβαρος non-Greek

διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis

διάγω lead through; pass a time ~demagogue

δράκων -οντος (m, 3) serpent

ἔκπλεως full of, abundant

Ἕλλην Greek

ἔνιμι be in ~ion

ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect

ἐπισκοπή oversight, officer

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable

ἰσχυρός (ῶ) strong, forceful, violent

καταγωγή landing, stop

κατασκευάζω equip, build

κτήνος -ους (n, 3) herd animal

μέχρι as far as, until

νομάς -δος (m, 3) roaming, grazing

νομή pasture; distribution

ὀκτώ eight ~octopus

παντοδαπής of every kind, manifold

παντοδαπός of every kind, manifold

πύθω (ῶ) rot ~putrid

σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite

ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue

φυγάζ -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee ~fugitive

χωρίον area; downwards

δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομὰς παντοδαποῖς κτήνεσι.

Ταῦτα δὲ πράξας διέβαινε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἑώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς ἐχούσας, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας ἤρην Ἀταρνεά ἔχοντας χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὀρμωμένους φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἀπὸ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς σίτος ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ ἐν ὀκτὼ μηνσὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτούς, καταστήσας ἐν αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητήν, καὶ κατασκευάσας ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἔκπλεω πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἵνα εἷη αὐτῷ καταγωγὴ, ὅποτε ἀφικνοῖτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἑφεσον, ἣ ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν.

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήνῃ διῆγον Τισσαφέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτῃ Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰωνίδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἷη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρνει, εἰ βούλοιτο, ἀφιέναι αὐτονόμους τὰς

δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομάς παντοδαποῖς |herd animal

Ταῦτα δὲ πράξας |pass over, cross` ν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἑώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς

ἐχούσας, Χίων δὲ |exile, ηῦρεν Ἀταρνέα ἔχοντας |area; downwards
|refugee

|strong, force-` ἐκ τούτου |spur, rush at φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας
|ful, violent

τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἀπὸ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ

ὅτι πολὺς |grain, ἐνὴν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος
|bread,

|besiege |food καὶ ἐν |eight μῆσι |stand, be present αὐτούς,

|set down, land; ἔν αὐτῷ |serpent Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητήν,
|become, be

καὶ |equip, build ἐν τῷ |area; |full of, abundant τὰ
|down-

|fit, suitable, ἵνα εἴη αὐτῷ καταγωγῇ, |when |arrive ,
|wards

ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἑφεσον, ἣ ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων |three

ἡμερῶν ὁδόν.

Καὶ |as far as, until ν τοῦ χρόνου ἐν |peace |lead through; pass
|a time

Τισσαφέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτῃ |Greek

καὶ οἱ |non-Greek . ἐπεὶ δὲ |arrive πρέσβεις εἰς

Λακεδαίμονα ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰωνίδων πόλεων |teach ὅτι

εἴη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρνει, εἰ βούλοιτο, |throw, |autonomous τὰς
|release,
|use up

and cattle of every kind.

Having finished the work, he crossed back again into Asia, and on a tour of inspection, found the cities for the most part in a thriving condition; but when he came to Atarneus he discovered that certain exiles from Chios had got possession of the stronghold, which served them as a convenient base for pillaging and plundering Ionia; and this, in fact, was their means of livelihood. Being further informed of the large supplies of grain which they had inside, he proceeded to draw entrenchments around the place with a view to a regular investment, and by this means he reduced it in eight months. Then having appointed Draco of Pellene commandant, he stocked the fortress with an abundance of provisions of all sorts, to serve him as a halting-place when he chanced to pass that way, and so withdrew to Ephesus, which is three days' journey from Sardis.

B. C. 397. Up to this date peace had been maintained between Tissaphernes and Dercylidas, as also between the Hellenes and the barbarians in those parts. But the time came when an embassy arrived at Lacedaemon from the Ionic cities, protesting that Tissaphernes might, if he chose, leave the Hellenic cities

vocabulary

ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, point out;
 appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποστερέω despoil, defraud
αὐτόνομος autonomous
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
Ἕλληγν Greek
ἔρυμα -τος (n, 3) protection ~serve
ἑτοῖμος ready; fulfilled
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
κοινός communal, ordinary

ναύαρχος admiral
παραπλέω sail past ~float
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατηγία office of command, strategy
 ~strategy
συγχωρέω accede, concede
συμμάχομαι fight with
τοῖνον well, then
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery

Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις· εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἔνθαπερ
 ὁ Τισσαφέρνους οἶκος, οὕτως ἂν ἔφασαν τάχιστα νομίζειν
 αὐτὸν συγχωρῆσαι αὐτονόμους σφᾶς ἀφείναι· ἀκούσαντες
 ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἔπεμψαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον
 αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ
 Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλεῖν.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ ταυτ' ἐποιοῦν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν
 χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος,
 ἅμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων ἀπεδέδεικτο
 Τισσαφέρνης, ἅμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι ἕτοιμος εἴη
 κοινῇ πολεμεῖν καὶ συμμάχεσθαι καὶ συνεκβάλλειν τοὺς
 Ἕλληνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλέως· ἄλλως τε γὰρ ὑπεφθόνει τῆς
 στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολίδος χαλεπῶς
 ἔφερεν ἀπεστερημένος. ὁ δ' ἀκούων, Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν,
 ἔφη, διάβηθι σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ περὶ
 τούτων βουλευσόμεθα.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἱκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ
 ἐρύματα καταστήσαντας διαβαίνειν πάλιν ἐπὶ

Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις· εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἔνθαπερ
 ὁ Τισσαφέρνους οἶκος, οὕτως ἂν ἔφασαν τάχιστα |consider customary;
 |believe
 αὐτὸν |accede, |autonomous σφᾶς |throw, release, ἴσαντες
 |concede |use up
 ταῦτα οἱ |fair wind; ἦαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον
 |guardian; hill
 αὐτὸν |pass over, cross τῷ |army ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ
 Φάρακα τὸν |admiral σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ |sail past
 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποίουν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν
 χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην |arrive
 ἅμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων |show, point out; appoint;
 |mid declare
 Τισσαφέρνης, ἅμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἴη
 κοινῇ |make war καὶ |fight with καὶ συνεκβάλλειν τοὺς
 |Greek ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας· ἄλλως τε γὰρ ὑπεφθόνει τῆς
 στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολίδος |hard to bear
 ἔφερεν |despoil, defraud ὁ δ' ἀκούων, Πρῶτον μὲν |well, then
 ἔφη, |pass over, cross ἡμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ περὶ
 τούτων |(mp) to deliberate
 Ἐπεὶ δ' |there ἴσαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς |suffi- |guard, εἰς τὰ
 |protection |set down, land; be- |pass over, |cross |watch
 |come, be

independent. "Our idea," they added, "is, that if Caria, the home of Tissaphernes, felt the pinch of war, the satrap would very soon agree to grant us independence." The ephors, on hearing this, sent a despatch to Dercylidas, and bade him cross the frontier with his army into Caria, whilst Pharax the admiral coasted round with the fleet. These orders were carried out. Meanwhile a visitor had reached Tissaphernes. This was not less a person than Pharnabazus. His coming was partly owing to the fact that Tissaphernes had been appointed general in chief, and partly in order to testify his readiness to make common cause with his brother satrap in fighting and expelling the Hellenes from the king's territory; for if his heart was stirred by jealousy on account of the generalship bestowed upon his rival, he was not the less aggrieved at finding himself robbed of the Aeolid. Tissaphernes, lending willing ears to the proposal, had answered: "First cross over with me in Caria, and then we will take counsel on these matters." But being arrived in Caria, they determined to establish garrisons of some strength in the various fortresses, and so crossed back again

vocabulary

ἀντιπέρα (αἶ) on the other side of
 ~pierce
δεξιόομαι salute, greet
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
ἐξαίφνης suddenly
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
καθοράω look down ~panorama
καταθέω run down
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
λεύκασπις -δος (m) with bright shield
 ~light
λοχαγέω (ἄ) lead a company

λοχαγός (ἄ) captain
μνήμα -τος (n, 3) reminder, memorial
 ~mnemonic
ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
παρατάσσω place beside
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
περάω cross over, drive across; sell as
 a slave ~pierce
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
ταξίαρχος military rank
τύρσις tower, castle

τὴν Ἰωνίαν. ὥς δ' ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰσὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ Φάρακι ὥς ὁκνοίη μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἐρήμην οὔσαν καταθέοντες φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν χώραν, διέβαινε καὶ αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι οὐδέν τι συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι, ὥς προεληλυθότων τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἐφεσίαν, ἐξαίφνης ὀρώσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέρας σκοποὺς ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων·

Καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορώσι παρατεταγμένους ἢ αὐτοῖς ἢν ἡ ὁδὸς Κᾱράς τε λευκάσπιδας καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον ἐτύγχανε παρὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν ἐκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν μάλα πολύ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἦσθετο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε παρατάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην εἰς ὀκτώ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα ἐκατέρωθεν

τὴν Ἰωνίαν. ὥς δ' ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας ὅτι πάλιν

|cross; sell as a |εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ Φάρακι ὥς
|slave

|hesitate; |ἤ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἐρήμην οὖσαν
|worry

|run down |φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν |place |, |pass over, cross

αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι οὐδέν τι |gather, assemble τῷ

|army |, ὥς |proceed, come out τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν

Ἐφεσίαν, |suddenly ὁρῶσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέρας |lookout ἐπὶ

τῶν |reminder,
|memorial

Καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ

|tower, |τινὰς |look down |place beside ἥ αὐτοῖς ἦν
|castle

ἡ ὁδὸς Κᾶράς τε |with bright shield |τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον

ἐτύγγανε παρὸν |army καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν

|each of two |ὑπὸν καὶ τὸ |of horses μάλα πολὺ, τὸ μὲν

Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ |horn; |, τὸ δὲ Φαρναβάζου ἐπὶ
|military
τῷ |honored; left-hand |unit

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα |perceive ὁ Δερκυλίδας, τοῖς μὲν |military rank

καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε |place beside τὴν ταχίστην εἰς

|eight |, τοὺς δὲ |light troops ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα |on both sides

into Ionia.

Hearing that the satraps had recrossed the Maeander, Dercylidas grew apprehensive for the district which lay there unprotected. "If Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus," he said to Pharax, "chose to make a descent, they could harry the country right and left." In this mind he followed suit, and recrossed the frontier too. And now as they marched on, preserving no sort of battle order—on the supposition that the enemy had got far ahead of them into the district of Ephesus—suddenly they caught sight of his scouts perched on some monumental structures facing them. To send up scouts into similar edifices and towers on their own side was the work of a few moments, and before them lay revealed the long lines of troops drawn up just where their road lay. These were the Carians, with their white shields, and the whole Persian troops there present, with all the Hellenic contingents belonging to either satrap. Besides these there was a great cloud of cavalry: on the right wing the squadrons of Tissaphernes, and on the left those of Pharnabazus.

Seeing how matters lay, Dercylidas ordered the generals of brigade and captains to form into line as quickly as possible, eight deep, placing the light infantry on the

*vocabulary***ἀποδιδράσκω** escape**βαθύς** high, deep ~bathysphere**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**εἶδος** -ους (n, 3) appearance, form

~-oid

Ἕλλην Greek**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**θύω** (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**καταλιμπάνω** leave behind, abandon**καταλογίζομαι** count**κράτιστος** best**νέω** spin; swim ~neuro**ὁμοῖος** like ~homoerotic**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

πέζα end of a chariot pole**προέρχομαι** proceed, come out**σίτος** grain, bread, food ~parasite**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἴους ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐθύετο.

Ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στράτευμα, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευάζετο ὡς μαχούμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μὲν τινες καταλιπόντες ἐν τῷ σίτῳ τὰ ὄπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον· καὶ γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σῖτος ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ· ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὐ μενοῦντες.

Τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον ἐξηγγέλλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν· ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης τό τε Κύρειον στράτευμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμησεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων ὁμοίους εἶναι τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιτο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ εἶδη τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ἰππέων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ εἶπεν· ἀλλὰ παρεσκευάσμεν μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὡς ὀράτε· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι, οὐδ' ἐγὼ

καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς |rider , ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἴους
ἐτύγγανεν ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ |rush; sacrifice

“Ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου |army , |peace and quiet
εἶχε καὶ |prepare, render ὥς μαχούμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ
Πριήνης τε καὶ Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν
πόλεων, οἱ μὲν τινες |leave behind, ἐν τῷ |grain, τὰ |tool
|abandon |bread,
|escape καὶ γὰρ ἦν |high, |grain, ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρου
|deep |bread,
|plain, seaῖ τοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον, |visible, |food οὐ μενούντες.
|conspicuous

Τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον |bring news out, ἄχεσθαι κελεύειν·
ὁ |however Τισσαφέρνης τό τε Κύρειον |army
|count ὥς |make war αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ
πάντας |consider |like εἶναι τοὺς |Greek , οὐκ
|customary;
|believe ἐβούλετο μαχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν
ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιτο αὐτῷ |arrive . καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας
λαβὼν τοὺς |best τὰ |form τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ
|rider καὶ πεζῶν |proceed, come out |messenger , καὶ εἶπεν·
ἀλλὰ |prepare, render μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὥς ὁράτε· ἐπεὶ
|however ὁ κείνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους |arrive , οὐδ’ ἐγὼ

fringe of battle, with the cavalry—such cavalry, that is, and of such numerical strength, as he chanced to have. Meanwhile, as general, he sacrificed. During this interval the troops from Peloponnese kept quiet in preparation as for battle. Not so the troops from Priene and Achilleum, from the islands and the Ionic cities, some of whom left their arms in the corn, which stood thick and deep in the plain of the Maeander, and took to their heels; while those who remained at their posts gave evident signs that their steadiness would not last. Pharnabazus, it was reported, had given orders to engage; but Tissaphernes, who recalled his experience of his own exploits with the Cyreian army, and assumed that all other Hellenes were of similar mettle, had no desire to engage, but sent to Dercylidas saying, he should be glad to meet him in conference. So Dercylidas, attended by the pick of his troops, horse and foot, in personal attendance on himself, went forward to meet the envoys. He told them that for his own part he had made his preparations to engage, as they themselves might see, but still, if the satraps were minded to meet in conference, he had

vocabulary

ἄέναιος ever-flowing

ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
~angel

ἄρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor

αὐτόνομος autonomous

βαρβαρικός non-Greek

ἡώς ἡῶτι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

θερμός warm, hot ~thermos

λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic

ὄμηρος insurance, hostage

περαίνω finish, accomplish

πιστός faithful; trustworthy

σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous

στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)

στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
(pl noun) 200 meters

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on

ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue

ὑπόψαμμος sandy underneath

ὑστεραίος the next; later

χωρίον area; downwards

ἀντιλέγω. ἂν μέντοι ταῦτα δέῃ ποιεῖν, πιστὰ καὶ ὀμήρους
δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον.

Δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περανθέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα
ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας,
τὸ δ' Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν, ἔνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδός τε
ιερὸν μάλα ἅγιον καὶ λίμνη πλέον ἢ σταδίου ὑπόψαμμος
ἀέναος ποτίμου καὶ θερμοῦ ὕδατος. καὶ τότε μὲν ταῦτα
ἐπράχθη· τῇ δ' ὕστεραία εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον χωρίον ἦλθον,
καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἀλλήλων ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν τὴν
εἰρήνην ποιήσαιντο.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτονόμους ἐώη
βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης
καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπαν ὅτι, εἰ ἐξέλθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν
στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρμοσται
ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπόντες ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς
ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθείη τὰ λεχθέντα Δερκυλῖδα
μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

|contradict, . ἂν |however αὐτα δέη ποιεῖν, |faithful; . . . |insurance,
|oppose |trustworthy |hostage
δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον.

Δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ |finish, , τὰ μὲν |army
|accomplish
ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν |non-Greek εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας,
τὸ δ' Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν, ἔνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδος τε
ἱερὸν μάλα |holy, pure ` |lake, marsh, ν ἢ σταδίου |sandy underneath
|basin, sea
|ever-flowing τίμου καὶ |warm, hot ἄτος. καὶ τότε μὲν ταῦτα
ἐπράχθη· τῇ δ' |the next; later . . . |be composed |area; downwards
|of, agreed on
καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς |learn, inquire, λήλων ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν τὴν
|(+gen) hear of
|peace ποιήσαιντο.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας εἶπεν, εἰ |autonomous ἐώη
βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης
καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπαν ὅτι, εἰ ἐξέλθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν
|army ἐκ τῆς |place καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων |governor
ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπόντες ἀλλήλοις |libation,
|treaty
ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως |announce, or- τὰ λεχθέντα Δερκυλίδα
|der, promise
μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

nothing to say against it —” Only, in that case, there must be mutual exchange of hostages and other pledges.”

When this proposal had been agreed to and carried out, the two armies retired for the night — the Asiatics to Tralles in Caria, the Hellenes to Leucophrys, where was a temple of Artemis of great sanctity, and a sandy-bottomed lake more than a furlong in extent, fed by a spring of ever-flowing water fit for drinking and warm. For the moment so much was effected. On the next day they met at the place appointed, and it was agreed that they should mutually ascertain the terms on which either party was willing to make peace. On his side, Dercylidas insisted that the king should grant independence to the Hellenic cities; while Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus demanded the evacuation of the country by the Hellenic army, and the withdrawal of the Lacedaemonian governors from the cities. After this interchange of ideas a truce was entered into, so as to allow time for the reports of the proceedings to be sent by Dercylidas to Lacedaemon, and by Tissaphernes to the

vocabulary

ἄγων -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

ἀείρω raise, win ~aorta

ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice

ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot

ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning

~oligarch

γυμνικός of gymnastics

Ἕλλην Greek

ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill

ἡνίοχος rein holder

θύω (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

ἵππικός of horses ~hippo

καταδικάζω give judgment

κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon
people

κωλύω (ō) hinder, prevent

μαντεία oracular power

μαστιγώω (i) whip

νίκη (i) victory ~Nike

νόμιμος customary, legal, natural

ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy

πάλαι long ago ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas

προσεύχομαι pray, vow

στεφανώ crown

συμμαχία alliance

σωφρονίζω calm, chasten

ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue

ὕστερον later

φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

χρηστηριάζω prophesy

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδᾳ, Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι τοῖς Ἑλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποιήσαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ Ἀργεῖους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην φάσκοντες καταδικάσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλυνον καὶ τοῦ ἵππικου καὶ τοῦ γυμνικοῦ ἀγῶνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἤρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἄρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας στεφανώσων τὸν ἡνίοχον, μαστιγοῦντες αὐτόν, ἄνδρα γέροντα, ἐξήλασαν·

Τούτων δ' ὕστερον καὶ Ἄγιδος πεμφθέντος θῦσαι τῷ Διὶ κατὰ μαντείαν τινὰ ἐκώλυνον οἱ Ἑλεῖοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου, λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἴη οὕτω νόμιμον, μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐφ' Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ· ὥστε ἄθυτος ἀπῆλθεν.

Ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὀργιζομένοις ἔδοξε τοῖς ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαι αὐτούς. πέμψαντες οὖν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἥλιν εἶπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδᾳ,

Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι |anger, pro-
|voke, annoy

τοῖς Ἑλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποιήσαντο |alliance πρὸς

Ἀθηναίους καὶ Ἀργείους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην

|declare, |give judgment αὐτῶν |hinder, καὶ τοῦ
|promise, think |prevent

|of horses καὶ τοῦ |of gymnas-|gathering καὶ οὐ μόνον
|tics |place

ταῦτ' ἤρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ Λίχα |hand over Θηβαίοις τὸ

|chariot ἐπεὶ |be a henchman, ἑκὼντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας
|summon people

|crown τὸν |rein holder|whip αὐτόν, ἄνδρα

|old; old|drive out
|man

Τούτων δ' ὕστερον καὶ Ἄγιδος πεμφθέντος |rush; sacrifice.

κατὰ |oracular τινὰ |hinder, οἱ Ἑλείοι μὴ |pray, vow
|power |prevent

|victory πολέμου, λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ |ancient, from οὕτω
|the beginning

|customary, |lè-|prophecy τοὺς |Greek ἐφ' |Greek
|gal, natural

πολέμῳ· ὥστε ἄθυτος ἀπῆλθεν.

Ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων |anger, pro- ἔδοξε τοῖς |fair wind;
|voke, annoy |guardian; hill

καὶ τῇ |assembly |calm, chasten αὐτούς. πέμψαντες οὖν

πρέσβεις εἰς Ἴηλιν εἶπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν

king.

B. C. 401(?). Whilst such was the conduct of affairs in Asia under the guidance of Dercylidas, the Lacedaemonians at home were at the same time no less busily employed with other matters. They cherished a long-standing embitterment against the Eleians, the grounds of which were that the Eleians had once contracted an alliance with the Athenians, Argives, and Mantineans; moreover, on pretence of a sentence registered against the Lacedaemonians, they had excluded them from the horse-race and gymnastic contests. Nor was that the sum of their offending. They had taken and scourged Lichas, under the following circumstances:— Being a Spartan, he had formally consigned his chariot to the Thebans, and when the Thebans were proclaimed victors he stepped forward to crown his charioteer; whereupon, in spite of his grey hairs, the Eleians put those indignities upon him and expelled him from the festival. Again, at a date subsequent to that occurrence, Agis being sent to offer sacrifice to Olympian Zeus in accordance with the bidding of an oracle, the Eleians would not suffer him to offer prayer for victory in war, asserting that the ancient law and custom forbade Hellenes to consult the god for war with Hellenes; and Agis was forced to go away without offering the sacrifice.

In consequence of all these annoyances the ephors and the Assembly determined "to bring the men of Elis to their senses." Thereupon they sent an embassy to that state, announcing that the authorities of Lacedaemon deemed it just and

vocabulary

ἄρτι at the same time
αὐλῶν canyon, strait, canal
αὐτόνομος autonomous
δυσμενής hostile, enemy
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after
 ~genus
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
θεῖον θεαίου brimstone ~fume

θέω run, run for
θρασύς brave, strong
κόπτω beat, cut, strike
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
περιοικίς -δος (f) neighboring, suburban
προσχωρέω go to, join, support
σεισμός shaking
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
φρουρά guard duty, a watch

Λακεδαιμονίων δίκαιον δοκοίη εἶναι ἀφίεναι αὐτοὺς τὰς περιουκίδας πόλεις αὐτονόμους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων ὅτι οὐ ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληίδας γὰρ ἔχουσιν τὰς πόλεις, φρουρὰν ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα Ἄγρις ἐνέβαλε διὰ τῆς Ἀχαΐας εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον.

Ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοπτομένης τῆς χώρας, σεισμὸς ἐπιγίγνεται· ὁ δ' Ἄγρις θεῖον ἠγγησάμενος ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἡλείοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ἤδεσαν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις οὕσας.

Περιόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλιν, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἀγιδι πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἳ τε ἄλλοι πάντες σύμμαχοι καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγιδος δι' Αὐλῶνος, εὐθὺς μὲν Λεπρεᾶται ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἡλείων προσεχώρησαν αὐτῷ, εὐθὺς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἐχόμενοι δ' Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

Λακεδαιμονίων δίκαιον δοκοίη εἶναι |throw, release, ὥς τὰς
|use up

|neighboring, πόλεις |autonomous . |to separate; reject; (ἄν) ὅν
|suburban |answer, defend oneself

Ἡλείων ὅτι οὐ ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληΐδας γὰρ ἔχοιεν

τὰς πόλεις, |guard duty, a watch οἱ |fair wind; ὡν δὲ τὸ
|guardian; hill

|army Ἄγεις |throw in; inspire, Ἀχαΐας εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν

κατὰ Λάρισον.

|at the same time |army ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ

|beat, cut, strike . ἵ . |place , |shaking |succeed ὁ δ' Ἄγεις

θεῖον ἡγησάμενος ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς |place διαφῆκε τὸ

|army ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἡλείοι πολὺν |brave, strong ἦσαν,

καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ἤδεσαν |hostile,
|enemy

τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις οὕσας.

|be superior to; be |cycle of a year ὡς πάλιν οἱ |fair |guard duty, a watch
|left over; still exist |wind;

ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλιν, καὶ |join in an expedition τῇ Ἀγίδι |except
|hill

Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἱ τε ἄλλοι πάντες σύμμαχοι καὶ

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. |throw in; inspire ὡς Ἀγιδος δι' |canyon, ὡς
|strait, canal

μὲν Λεπρεᾶται |stand apart; ὡς Ἡλείων |go to, join, support
|exact payment

αὐτῶ, εὐθὺς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἐχόμενοι δ' Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

right that they should leave the country townships in the territory of Elis free and independent. This the Eleians flatly refused to do. The cities in question were theirs by right of war. Thereupon the ephors called out the ban. The leader of the expedition was Agis. He invaded Elis through Achaia by the Larisus; but the army had hardly set foot on the enemy's soil and the work of devastation begun, when an earthquake took place, and Agis, taking this as a sign from Heaven, marched back again out of the country and disbanded his army. Thereat the men of Elis were much more emboldened, and sent embassies to various cities which they knew to be hostile to the Lacedaemonians.

The year had not completed its revolution ere the ephors again called out the ban against Elis, and the invading host of Agis was this time swelled by the rest of the allies, including the Athenians; the Boeotians and Corinthians alone excepted. The Spartan king now entered through Aulon, and the men of Lepreum at once revolted from the Eleians and gave in their adhesion to the Spartan, and simultaneously with these the Macistians and their next-door neighbours the Epitalians. As

vocabulary

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀργύριον small coin
ἄρπαγή seizure; rape
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
ἐπισιτισμός (ῡι) resupply, forage ~parasite
θύω (ῡ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
κάος (n, 3) flammable thing
κάω burn ~caustic

κόπτω beat, cut, strike
κτῆνος -ους (n, 3) herd animal
κωλύω (ῡ) hinder, prevent
λυμαίνομαι (ῡ) abuse, violate, desecrate
μέδιμνος bushel
μετέχω partake of
ξενία hospitality ~xenophobe
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
προάστιον suburb
προσχωρέω go to, join, support
στρατεία expedition, campaign
στρατιά army ~strategy
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
σφαγή slaughter

διαβαίνουντι δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν προσεχώρουν Λετρῖνοι καὶ Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν ἔθνε τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ· κωλύειν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἐπειρᾶτο. θύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορεύετο, κόπτων καὶ κάων τὴν χώραν, καὶ ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτήνη, ὑπέρπολλα δὲ ἀνδράποδα ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν ἐκόντες ἦσαν συστρατευσόμενοι καὶ μετεῖχον τῆς ἀρπαγῆς. καὶ ἐγένετο αὕτη ἡ στρατεία ὥσπερ ἐπισιτισμὸς τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστια καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια καλὰ ὄντα ἐλυμαίνετο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι ἐλεῖν. δηουμένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὔσης τῆς στρατιᾶς περὶ Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν τὸν λεγόμενον μεδίμνω ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀργύριον δι' αὐτῶν προσχωρήσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐκπεσόντες ἐξ οἰκίας ξίφη ἔχοντες σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι,

|pass over, cross ᾿ τὸν |river |go to, join, support ᾿ γρῖνοι καὶ

Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν |rush; sacrifice ᾿ τῷ

Ὀλυμπίῳ· |hinder, prevent δὲ οὐδείς ἔτι |try, test |rush; sacrifice ᾿ς

τὸ |town ἐπορεύετο, |beat, cut, strike ᾿άων τὴν χώραν, καὶ

ὑπέρπολλα μὲν |herd animal, πολλά δὲ |slave |be captured

ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῶν

Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν |willingly ἦσαν |join in an expedition καὶ

|partake of τῆς |seizure; rape καὶ ἐγένετο αὕτη ἡ |expedition, campaign

ὥσπερ |resupply, forage τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |arrive πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστια

καὶ τὰ |exercise; school καλὰ ὄντα |abuse, violate, τὴν δὲ πόλιν |desecrate

ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν |consider cūs-ν μὴ βούλεσθαι μάλλον ἢ |tomary; believe

μὴ δύνασθαι ἐλεῖν. δηουμένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὔσης τῆς

|army περὶ Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν τὸν

λεγόμενον |bushel ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς

|small coin δι' αὐτῶν |go to, join, support ᾿ς Λακεδαιμονίοις,

|fall out of ἔξ |buildingsword ᾿χοντες |slaughter τοιοῦσι, house

he crossed the river further adhesions followed, on the part of the Letrinians, the Amphidolians, and the Marganians.

B. C. 400(?). Upon this he pushed on into Olympian territory and did sacrifice to Olympian Zeus. There was no attempt to stay his proceedings now. After sacrifice he marched against the capital, devastating and burning the country as he went. Multitudes of cattle, multitudes of slaves, were the fruits of conquest yielded, insomuch that the fame thereof spread, and many more Arcadians and Achaeans flocked to join the standard of the invader and to share in the plunder. In fact, the expedition became one enormous foray. Here was the chance to fill all the granaries of Peloponnese with corn. When he had reached the capital, the beautiful suburbs and gymnasia became a spoil to the troops; but the city itself, though it lay open before him a defenceless and unwallled town, he kept aloof from. He would not, rather than could not, take it. Such was the explanation given. Thus the country was a prey to devastation, and the invaders massed round Cyllene.

Then the friends of a certain Xenias—a man of whom it was said that he might measure the silver coin, inherited from his father, by the bushel—wishing to be the leading instrument in bringing over the state to Lacedaemon, rushed out of the house, sword

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
ἐγχειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκπίτνω fall out of
ἐκφέρω carry off ~bear
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἡγεμών -όνοz (m, 3) leader, guide,
 chief ~hegemony
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θέρος -εoz (n, 3) summer ~thermos
καθεύδω lie down

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
μεθύσκω (mp) get drunk
μέλισσα bee
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
οἶκίον abode, nest ~economics
ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
παντελής complete, absolute
πλησίος near, neighboring
προστάτης -ου (m, 1) leader, protector
στράτευμα -τοz (n, 3) army ~strategy
σφαγή slaughter
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
φρουρός watcher, guard
φυγὰς -δοz (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive
χειμών -οz (m, 3) winter, storm

καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινες ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ ὅμοιόν τινα
 Θρασυδαίῳ ἀποκτείναντες τῷ τοῦ δήμου προστάτῃ ὄντο
 Θρασυδαῖον ἀπεκτονέναι, ὥστε ὁ μὲν δῆμος παντελῶς
 κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ σφαγεῖς πάντ' ὄντο
 πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες αὐτοῖς ἐξεφέροντο
 τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυδαῖος ἔτι καθεύδων
 ἐτύγχανεν οὐπὲρ ἐμεθύσθη. ὥς δὲ ἦσθετο ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ
 τέθνηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαῖος, περιεπλήσθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ
 ἔνθεν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ μελιττῶν ὁ ἡγεμών.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡγείτο ὁ Θρασυδαῖος ἀναλαβὼν τὸν δῆμον,
 γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ πρὸς
 τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.
 ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Ἄγισ ἀπιὼν διέβη πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφειόν,
 φρουροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίῳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ
 καὶ Λύσιππον ἀρμοστήν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἥλιδος φυγάδας, τὸ
 μὲν στράτευμα διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε.

Καὶ τὸ μὲν λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τοῦ
 Λυσίππου καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἤγετο ἡ τῶν

καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινας |kill καὶ |like τινὰ

Θρασυδαίῳ |kill τῷ τοῦ δήμου |leader, |protector ὄντο

Θρασυδαῖον |kill , ὥστε ὁ μὲν δῆμος |complete, |absolute

κατηθύμησε καὶ |peace and q̄uiet , ἵ δὲ σφαγεῖς πάντ' ὄντο

πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες αὐτοῖς |carry off

τὰ |tool εἰς τὴν |assembly. ὁ δὲ Θρασυδαῖος ἔτι |lie down

ἐτύγχανεν οὐπὲρ |(mp) get drunk. δὲ |perceive ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ

τέθνηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαῖος, περιεπλήσθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ

ἔνθεν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ |bee ὁ |leader

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡγείτο ὁ Θρασυδαῖος |take up, re- ὃν δῆμον, |cover, resume

γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ πρὸς

τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ |try, attack ταῖς |slaughter

ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Ἄγισ |be ab-|pass over, c̄ross τὸν Ἀλφειόν,
sent, go

|watcher, |leave behind, away, |return Ἰπιταλίῳ |near τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ
guard abandon

καὶ Λύσιππον |governor καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἡλιδος |exile, |refugee , τὸ

μὲν |army διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ |homeward ἦλθε.

Καὶ τὸ μὲν λοιπὸν |summer ἢ τὸν |lie upon;|winter, ὑπὸ τοῦ
|approach |storm

Λυσίππου καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἤγετο ἡ τῶν

in hand, and began a work of butchery. Amongst other victims they killed a man who strongly resembled the leader of the democratic party, Thrasydaeus. Everyone believed it was really Thrasydaeus who was slain. The popular party were panic-stricken, and stirred neither hand nor foot. On their side, the cut-throats poured their armed bands into the market-place. But Thrasydaeus was laid asleep the while where the fumes of wine had overpowered him. When the people came to discover that their hero was not dead, they crowded round his house this side and that, like a swarm of bees clinging to their leader; and as soon as Thrasydaeus had put himself in the van, with the people at his back, a battle was fought, and the people won. And those who had laid their hands to deeds of butchery went as exiles to the Lacedaemonians.

After a while Agis himself retired, recrossing the Alpheus; but he was careful to leave a garrison in Epitalium near that river, with Lysippus as governor, and the exiles from Elis along with him. Having done so, he disbanded his army and returned home himself.

B. C.400-399(?). During the rest of the summer and the ensuing winter the territory of the Eleians was ravaged and ransacked by Lysippus and his troops, until Thrasydaeus, the

*vocabulary***ἀναγκάζω** force, compel**ἀντιλέγω** contradict, oppose**ἀντιποιέω** do in return; (mid) seek, claim**ἀπελαύνω** expel, exclude, ward off; (intrans) ride away**ἀργύριον** small coin**ἀρχαῖος** ancient, from the beginning
~oligarch**ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy**βιόω** live; (mp) make a living ~biology**ἔπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**θέρως** -εως (n, 3) summer ~thermos**καίπερ** even if**μεταξύ** between**περιαιρέω** strip off**πρίσμαι** buy**προίστημι** put forward; (+gen) be head of, guard ~station**συγχωρέω** accede, concede**συμμαχία** alliance**τάλαντον** scale, a unit of weight
~talent**φάω** appear (dawn) ~photon**ὠνέομαι** buy

Ἡλείων χώρα. τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμψας Θρασυδαῖος εἰς Λακεδαίμονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τείχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλήνης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφείναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτάλιον καὶ Λετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας, πρὸς δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ἥπειον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραίας καὶ Μακίστου ἡξίουσι οἱ Ἡλείοι ἔχειν· πρίασθαι γὰρ ἔφησαν τὴν χώραν ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέναι.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βία πριαμένους ἢ βία ἀφελομένους παρὰ τῶν ἡττόνων λαμβάνειν, ἀφίεναι καὶ ταύτην ἡνάγκασαν· τοῦ μέντοι προεστάναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, καίπερ οὐκ ἀρχαίου Ἡλείοις ὄντος, οὐκ ἀπήλασαν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντιποιουμένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ ἱκανοὺς προεστάναι. τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία Ἡλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ

Ἡλείων |place . τοῦ δ' |lie upon;sum- πέμψας Θρασυδαῖος
 |approach |mer
 εἰς Λακεδαίμονα |accede, Φέας τε τὸ |outdoor|strip off
 |concede |wall
 καὶ Κυλλήνης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις |throw, release,
 |use up
 Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτάλιον καὶ Λετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους
 καὶ Μαργανέας, πρὸς δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ
 Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων |contradict, . Ἦπειον |however
 |oppose
 τὴν |between πόλιν Ἡραίας καὶ Μακίστου |consider wor- εἰοι
 |thy, fitting
 ἔχειν· πρίασθαι γὰρ |appear (dawn) |place ἅπασαν παρὰ
 τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν πόλιν |thirty |scale, a unit καὶ
 |of weight
 τὸ |small coin δεδωκέναι.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιοτέρον εἶναι
 βία πριαμένους ἢ βία |take away παρὰ τῶν ἡττόνων
 λαμβάνειν, |throw, release, ταύτην |force, compel τοῦ |however
 |use up
 προεστάναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, |even if οὐκ
 |ancient, from ^{ἄρτι}ίοις ὄντος, οὐκ |expel, exclude, ward|consider cus-
 |the beginning |off; (intrans) ride away|tomary; believe
 τοὺς |do in return; (mid) χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ |sufficient; fit, em-
 |seek, claim |powered
 προεστάναι. τούτων δὲ |accede, concede |peace τε
 γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία Ἡλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ

following summer, sent to Lacedaemon and agreed to dismantle the walls of Phea and Cyllene, and to grant autonomy to the Triphylian townships—together with Phrixa and Epitalium, the Letrinians, Amphidolians, and Marganians; and besides these to the Acroreians and to Lasion, a place claimed by the Arcadians. With regard to Epeium, a town midway between Heraea and Macistus, the Eleians claimed the right to keep it, on the plea that they had purchased the whole district from its then owners, for thirty talents, which sum they had actually paid. But the Lacedaemonians, acting on the principle "that a purchase which forcibly deprives the weaker party of his possession is no more justifiable than a seizure by violence," compelled them to emancipate Epeium also. From the presidency of the temple of Olympian Zeus, however, they did not oust them; not that it belonged to Elis of ancient right, but because the rival claimants, it was felt, were "villagers," hardly equal to the exercise of the presidency. After these concessions, peace and alliance between the Eleians

vocabulary

ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
ἀποθύω make a sacrifice re a vow
ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back ~bear
βασίλεια noblewoman
βασίλειος kingly
βασιλεύω be king
δέκατος tenth ~decimal
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
καίω burn ~caustic
κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be troubled; be sick

καταμηνύω point out, make known
λάσκω cry, crack, ring
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax
σεισμός shaking
σεμνός revered, holy
ταφή burial, grave
τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle
φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἡλείων πόλεμος ἔληξε.

3.3

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἄγρις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπιὼν ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἡραΐα, γέρων ἤδη ὢν, καὶ ἀπηνέχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔτι ζῶν, ἐκεῖ δὲ ταχὺ ἐτελεύτησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἢ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, υἱὸς φάσκων Ἄγιδος εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός.

Εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου· ἀλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' υἱὸν βασιλέως βασιλεύειν κελεύει· εἰ δὲ υἱὸς ὢν μὴ τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός κα ὥς βασιλεύοι. ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι βασιλεύειν. πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; ὅτι ὄν τὸ καλεῖς πατέρα, οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. ἀλλ' ἢ πολὺ κάλλιον ἐκείνου εἰδυῖα μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησίν. ἀλλὰ ὁ Ποτειδᾶν ὥς μάλα σε ψευδομένῳ κατεμήνυσεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου ἐξελάσας σεισμῶ εἰς τὸ φανερὸν τὸν σὸν

οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἡλείων πόλεμος ἔληξε.

3.3

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἅγρις |arrive εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν

|tenth |make a sacri- ἄλιν |be absent, go. εν ἐν Ἡραίᾳ, |old; old man
|fice re a vow |away, return

ἤδη ὦν, καὶ |carry off μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔτι ζῶν, |there-ἐ

ταχὺ |bring about, καὶ ἔτυχε |revered, holy ἡ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον
|finish

|burial, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα
|grave

|set down, land; |contradict, περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, υἱὸς
|become, be |oppose

|declare, promise, εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός.
|think

Εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου· ἀλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε,

οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' υἱὸν βασιλέως |be king κελεύει· εἰ δὲ

υἱὸς ὦν μὴ τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός κα ὥς |be king . ἐμὲ

ἂν δέοι |be king . |how? why? γε ὄντος; ὅτι ὦν τὸ καλεῖς

πατέρα, οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. ἀλλ' ἡ πολὺ κάλλιον

ἐκείνου εἰδυῖα μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησίν. ἀλλὰ ὁ Ποτειδὰν

ὥς μάλα σευ |be false, de-|make known ἐκ τοῦ |bedchamber
|ceive; (mid) to

|drive out |shaking εἰς τὸ |visible, . ἔν σὸν
|conspicuous

and the Lacedaemonians were established, and the war between Elis and Sparta ceased.

3.3

After this Agis came to Delphi and offered as a sacrifice a tenth of the spoil. On his return journey he fell ill at Heraea — being by this time an old man — and was carried back to Lacedaemon. He survived the journey, but being there arrived, death speedily overtook him. He was buried with a sepulchre transcending in solemnity the lot of ordinary mortality.

When the holy days of mourning were accomplished, and it was necessary to choose another king, there were rival claimants to the throne. Leotychides claimed it as the son, Agesilaus as the brother, of Agis. Then Leotychides protested: "Yet consider, Agesilaus, the law bids not 'the king's brother,' but 'the king's son' to be king; only if there chance to be no son, in that case shall the brother of the king be king." Agesilaus: "Then must I needs be king." Leotychides: "How so, seeing that I am not dead?" Agesilaus: "Because he whom you call your father denied you, saying, 'Leotychides is no son of mine.'" Leotychides: "Nay, but my mother, who would know far better than he, said, and still to-day says, I am." Agesilaus: "Nay, but the god himself, Poteidan, laid his finger on thy falsity when by his earthquake he drove forth thy father from the bridal

vocabulary

ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
 βασίλεια noblewoman
 βασίλειος kingly
 βασιλεύω be king
 γένυς jaw
 δέκατος tenth ~decimal
 ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
 ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θυσία sacrifice

θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
 μάντις -ος (m) seer ~mantis
 οὐπω no longer
 παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
 προσπταίω batter; be set back
 συναγορεύω support
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 χρησμολόγος prophesying
 χρησμός oracular response
 χωλεύω limp
 χωλός lame

πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθέστατος
 λεγόμενος χρόνος εἶναι· ἀφ' οὗ γάρ τοι ἔφυσέ σε καὶ ἐφάνη
 ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῳ μηνὶ ἐγένου.

Οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπίθης δέ, μάλα χρησμολόγος
 ἀνὴρ, Λεωτυχίδῃ συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὥς καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος
 χρησμὸς εἴη φυλάξασθαι τὴν χολὴν βασιλείαν.
 Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου ἀντείπεν
 ὥς οὐκ οἴοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαι, μὴ
 προσπταίσας τις χωλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ὦν
 τοῦ γένους βασιλεύσειε. παντάπασι γὰρ ἂν χολὴν εἶναι
 τὴν βασιλείαν ὁπότε μὴ οἱ ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους τῆς πόλεως
 ἡγοῦντο.

Τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἀγησίλαον
 εἶλοντο βασιλέα. οὐπω δ' ἐνιαυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ
 Ἀγησιλάου, θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τινὰ θυσιῶν
 ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ μάντις ὅτι ἐπιβουλήν τινα τῶν
 δεινотάτων φαίνοιεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἔθνευ, ἔτι
 δεινότερα ἔφη τὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ

πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ |true; careful

λεγόμενος χρόνος εἶναι· ἀφ' οὗ γάρ τοι |produce, . . . |ἐφάνη
|beget; clasp

ἐν τῷ |bedcham-, |tenth μὲν ἐγένου.
|ber

Οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπίθης δέ, μάλα |prophesying

ἀνὴρ, Λεωτυχίδῃ |support εἶπεν ὡς καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος

|oracular εἶη |guard; watch τὴν |lame βασιλείαν.
|response

Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου ἀντίειπεν

ὥς οὐκ οἶοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν |guard; watch , μὴ

|batter; be set back . |limp , ἀλλὰ μάλλον μὴ οὐκ ὦν

τοῦ γένους |be king . |altogether; γὰρ ἂν |lame εἶναι
|yes, certainly

τὴν βασιλείαν |when μὴ οἱ ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους τῆς πόλεως

ἡγοῖντο.

Τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις |both Ἀγησίλαον

εἶλοντο βασιλέα. |no longer |cycle of a year |S ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ

Ἀγησιλάου, |rush; sacrifice |ὑ τῶν |arrange τινὰ θυσίων

ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ |seer ὅτι |a plot, scheme . . . |α τῶν

δεινοτάτων φαίνοιεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν |rush; sacrifice

δεινότερα ἔφη τὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ |third δὲ

chamber into the light of day; and time, 'that tells no lies,' as the proverb has it, bare witness to the witness of the god; for just ten months from the moment at which he fled and was no more seen within that chamber, you were born." So they reasoned together.

Diopethes, a great authority upon oracles, supported Leotychides. There was an oracle of Apollo, he urged, which said "Beware of the lame reign." But Diopethes was met by Lysander, who in behalf of Agesilaus demurred to this interpretation put upon the language of the god. If they were to beware of a lame reign, it meant not, beware lest a man stumble and halt, but rather, beware of him in whose veins flows not the blood of Heracles; most assuredly the kingdom would halt, and that would be a lame reign in very deed, whensoever the descendants of Heracles should cease to lead the state. Such were the arguments on either side, after hearing which the city chose Agesilaus to be king.

Now Agesilaus had not been seated on the throne one year when, as he sacrificed one of the appointed sacrifices in behalf of the city, the soothsayer warned him, saying: "The gods reveal a conspiracy of the most fearful character"; and when the king sacrificed a second time, he said: "The aspect of the victims is now even yet more terrible"; but when he had

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἀγοράομαι assemble, debate ~agora
ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon
ἀριθμέω to count ~arithmetic
ἄρnuμαι get, win
ἀρχηγός original; chief, originator
εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form
 ~-oid
ἐντός within
ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
ἐπιδείκnuμι (ὑ) display, exhibit
ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go
 searching through
ἔσχατος farthest, last
εὖρωστος stout, strong
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
θυσία sacrifice
θύω (ὑ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

καλλιερέω have good signs
καταγορεύω denounce, accuse
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax
μόλις with difficulty, barely
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic
ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
πένθος -εος (n, 3) grief, misfortune
 ~Nepenthe
πένομαι be busy, work at ~osteopenia
πραξις -εως (f) result, business
 ~practice
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid
τετρακισχίλιοι 4000 ~kilo-
τετταράκοντα forty

θύοντος, εἶπεν· ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις καὶ τοῖς σωτήησι, καὶ μόλις καλλιερήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο. ληγούσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πένθ' ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει τις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ πράγματος Κινάδωνα.

Οὗτος δ' ἦν καὶ τὸ εἶδος νεανίσκος καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὖρωστος, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. ἐρομένων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίη τὴν πρᾶξιν ἔσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ εἰσαγγέλων ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀριθμῆσαι κελεύει ὅποσοι εἴεν Σπαρτιᾶται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὥς τετταράκοντα, ἡρόμην· τί δὴ με τούτους, ὦ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε· τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζέ σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἢ τετρακισχιλίους ὄντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἔνθα μὲν ἔνα, ἔνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους ἀπαντῶντας,

|rush; sacrifice ἐν ᾧ Ἀγησίλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἶημεν
 τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι |give orders to; ἔκ δὲ τούτου |rush; sacrifice
 |show; mark
 καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις καὶ τοῖς |savior , καὶ |with difficulty,
 |barely
 |have good signs , ἐπαύσαντο. |cease δὲ τῆς θυσίας
 |within πένθ' ἡμερῶν |denounce, τις πρὸς τοὺς |fair wind;
 |accuse |guardian; hill
 |a plot, scheme ἢ τὸν |original; chief, πράγματος Κινάδωνα.
 |originator
 Οὗτος δ' ἦν καὶ τὸ |form |young man καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
 |stout, , οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. |ask, search through
 |strong
 |fair wind; φαίη τὴν |result, ὕσσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ εἰσαγγεῖλας
 |guardian; hill |business
 ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ |farthest τῆς ἀγορᾶς
 |to count κελεύοι |as/how many/great ῥιπᾶται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.
 καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, |to count βασιλέα τε καὶ |fair wind;
 |guardian; hill
 γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὥς τετταράκοντα, ἡρόμην· τί δὴ
 με τούτους, ᾧ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας |to count , ὁ δὲ εἶπε·
 τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζέ σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
 πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἢ |4000 ὄντας τοὺς
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. |display, δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἕνθα
 |exhibit
 μὲν ἓνα, ἕνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους |encounter, come upon

sacrificed for the third time, the soothsayer exclaimed: "O Agesilaus, the sign is given to me, even as though we were in the very midst of the enemy." Thereupon they sacrificed to the deities who avert evil and work salvation, and so barely obtained good omens and ceased sacrificing. Nor had five days elapsed after the sacrifices were ended, ere one came bringing information to the ephors of a conspiracy, and named Cinadon as the ringleader; a young man robust of body as of soul, but not one of the peers. Accordingly the ephors questioned their informant: "How say you the occurrence is to take place?" and he who gave the information answered: "Cinadon took me to the limit of the market-place, and bade me count how many Spartans there were in the market-place; and I counted—' king, ephors, and elders, and others—maybe forty. But tell me, Cinadon,' I said to him, 'why have you bidden me count them?' and he answered me: 'Those men, I would have you know, are your sworn foes; and all those others, more than four thousand, congregated there are your natural allies.' Then he took and showed me in the streets, here one and there two of 'our enemies,' as we chanced to come across them, and all the rest

vocabulary

ἄξινη (ι) war-axe
 δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
 δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
 δρέπανον sickle ~dermatology
 ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῥ) display, exhibit
 ἐρωτάω ask about something
 ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
 ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
 κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
 κτάομαι acquire, possess
 μάχαιρα knife, dagger
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone
 ὀβελίσκος rod, obelisk
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite
 ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
 ὅπου where
 πέλεκυς ax (for war or woodcutting)
 περίοικος dwelling around
 πόθεν from where?
 πόσος how many, much, far?
 προᾶξις -εως (f) result, business
 ~practice
 σίδηρος iron ~siderite
 σύνοιδα know about someone; think
 proper
 συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
 χωρίον area; downwards
 ὠμός raw

τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἅπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἐν τοῖς
χωρίοις Σπαρτιατῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἓνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν
δεσπότην, συμμάχους δ' ἐν ἐκάστω πολλούς.

Ἐρωτώντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς
συνειδότας τὴν πράξιν εἶναι, λέγειν καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη
αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύουσιν οὐ πάνυ πολλοί,
ἀξιόπιστοι δὲ συνειδέειν· αὐτοὶ μέντοι πᾶσιν ἔφασαν
συνειδέναι καὶ εἴλωσι καὶ νεοδαμώδεσι καὶ τοῖς ὑπομείοσι
καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τις λόγος γένοιτο
περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι κρύπτειν τὸ μὴ οὐχ
ἡδέως ἂν καὶ ὤμων ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν.

Πάλιν οὖν ἐρωτώντων· ὅπλα δὲ πόθεν ἔφασαν λήψεσθαι;
τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν ὅτι οἱ μὲν δήπου συντεταγμένοι ἡμῶν αὐτοὶ
ἔφασάν γε ὅπλα κεκτήμεθα, τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν
σίδηρον ἐπιδείξαι αὐτὸν ἔφη πολλὰς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ
δὲ ξίφη, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβελίσκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ
ἀξίνας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα. λέγειν δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ
ταῦτα ὅπλα πάντ' εἴη ὁπόσοις ἄνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ξύλα

τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἅπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἐν τοῖς

|area; downwards .ατῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἓνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν

|master, , συμμάχους δ' ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλούς.
|despot

Ἐρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν |fair wind;|how many, much, far? τοὺς
|guardian;

|know about some-|result, |hill
|one; think proper |business
εἶναι, λέγειν καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη

αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύουσιν οὐ πάνυ πολλοί,

ἀξιόπιστοι δὲ |know about some-| μέντοι πᾶσιν ἔφασαν
|one; think proper

|know about some-|ωσι καὶ νεοδαμώδεσι καὶ τοῖς ὑπομείοσι
|one; think proper

καὶ τοῖς |dwelling |where ,ἀρ ἐν τούτοις τις λόγος γένοιτο
|around

περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι |hide, τὸ μὴ οὐχ
|cover

|sweet ἂν καὶ |raw ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν.

Πάλιν οὖν ἐρωτῶντων· |tool δὲ |from where? .ν λήψεσθαι;

τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν ὅτι οἱ μὲν |per- |gather, assemble ἡμῶν αὐτοῖ
|haps; is

ἔφασάν γε |tool |acquire |it not
|so? , τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν

σῖδηρον |display, αὐτὸν ἔφη πολλὰς μὲν |knife , πολλὰ
|exhibit

δὲ |sword πολλοὺς δὲ |rod, obelisk , πολλοὺς δὲ |ax καὶ

|axe , πολλὰ δὲ |sickle . λέγειν δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ

ταῦτα |tool πάντ' εἴη |as/how many/great ι καὶ γῆν καὶ |piece of wood

‘our natural allies’; and so again running through the list of Spartans to be found in the country districts, he still kept harping on that string: ‘Look you, on each estate one foeman—the master—and all the rest allies.’ ” The ephors asked: “How many do you reckon are in the secret of this matter?” The informant answered: “On that point also he gave me to understand that there were by no means many in their secret who were prime movers of the affair, but those few to be depended on; ‘and to make up,’ said he, ‘we ourselves are in their secret, all the rest of them—helots, enfranchised, inferiors, provincials, one and all. Note their demeanour when Spartans chance to be the topic of their talk. Not one of them can conceal the delight it would give him if he might eat up every Spartan raw.’ ” Then, as the inquiry went on, the question came: “And where did they propose to find arms?” The answer followed: “He explained that those of us, of course, who are enrolled in regiments have arms of our own already, and as for the mass—he led the way to the war foundry, and showed me scores and scores of knives, of swords, of spits, hatchets, and axes, and reaping-hooks. ‘Anything or everything,’ he told me, ‘which men use to delve in earth, cut timber, or quarry stone, would serve our purpose;

vocabulary

ἄλλοθι elsewhere, abroad
ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
αὐλών canyon, strait, canal
αὐτόθι on the spot
ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit
ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
 ~plectrum
ἐπιδημέω inhabit; visit
ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go searching through
ἑρωτάω ask about something
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
λυμαίνομαι (ὑ) abuse, violate,

desecrate
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὄργανον tool; body organ
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage
σκέπτομαι look, look at, watch
 ~skeptic
σκυτάλη club, cudgel
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture; understand ~epilepsy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
ὑπηρετέω serve

καὶ λίθους ἐργάζονται, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τὰς πλείστας τὰ ὄργανα ὅπλα ἔχειν ἀρκοῦντα, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτώμενος ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιδημεῖν οἱ παρηγγελμένον εἶη.

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἐσκεμμένα τε λέγειν ἠγγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ τὴν μικρὰν καλουμένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξαντες, ἀλλὰ συλλεγόμενοι τῶν γερόντων ἄλλος ἄλλοθι ἐβουλευσαντο πέμψαι τὸν Κινάδωνα εἰς Αὐλῶνα σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ κελεῦσαι ἥκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Αὐλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν εἰλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν δὲ ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἥ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο εἶναι, λυμαίνεσθαι δ' ἐώκει τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεωτέρους.

Ὑπηρετήκει δὲ καὶ ἄλλ' ἤδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ ἔδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην ἐκείνῳ, ἐν ᾗ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ

καὶ |stone |work , καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ |craft τὰς
 πλείστας τὰ |tool; |tool ἔχειν |satisfy; ward off, ὥς τε καὶ
 |body |defend; suffice
 |organ
 πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ |ask ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι
 ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι |inhabit; οἱ |transmit; order, summon, rec-
 |visit |commend, encourage
 εἶη.

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ |fair wind; |look, look at, watch ἔγειν
 |guardian;
 ἡγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ |panic, |hill be, καὶ οὐδὲ τὴν |small
 |knocked out
 καλουμένην |assembly |collect, , ἀλλὰ |collect,
 |assemble |assemble
 τῶν |old; old man ἄλλος |elsewhere (mp) to deliberate ἔμψαι τὸν
 |abroad
 Κινάδωνα εἰς |canyon, ὕν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ
 |strait, canal
 κελεύσαι ἥκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Ἀνλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν
 εἰλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ |club, γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν
 |cudgel
 δὲ ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἥ καλλίστη μὲν |on the spot
 ἐλέγετο εἶναι, |abuse, violate, δ' ἐώκει τοὺς |arrive
 |desecrate
 Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ |elder καὶ νεωτέρους.

|serve δὲ καὶ ἄλλ' ἤδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς |fair wind;
 |guardian; |hill
 τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ ἔδοσαν τὴν |club, ἐκείνῳ, ἐν ᾗ
 |cudgel
 γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς ἔδει |seize, capture; |ask, search through
 |understand

nay, the instruments used for other arts would in nine cases out of ten furnish weapons enough and to spare, especially when dealing with unarmed antagonists.’ ” Once more being asked what time the affair was to come off, he replied his orders were ”not to leave the city.”

As the result of their inquiry the ephors were persuaded that the man’s statements were based upon things he had really seen, and they were so alarmed that they did not even venture to summon the Little Assembly, as it was named; but holding informal meetings among themselves—a few senators here and a few there—they determined to send Cinadon and others of the young men to Aulon, with instructions to apprehend certain of the inhabitants and helots, whose names were written on the scytale (or scroll). He had further instructions to capture another resident in Aulon; this was a woman, the fashionable beauty of the place—supposed to be the arch-corruptress of all Lacedaemonians, young and old, who visited Aulon. It was not the first mission of the sort on which Cinadon had been employed by the ephors. It was natural, therefore, that the ephors should entrust him with the scytale on which the names of the suspects were inscribed; and in answer to his inquiry which of the young

vocabulary

ἄμαξα wagon

ἀποδιδράσκω escape

ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

αὐλών canyon, strait, canal

ἀφανίζω do away with, make off with;
(pass) disappear

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
up ~sit

ἕξ six ~hexagon

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill

καταχεύω pour onto

μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

μέλω concern, interest, be one's
responsibility

μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse

ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how
great

πύθω (ῶ) rot ~putrid

συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
understand ~epilepsy

συμπέμπω send with ~pomp

συμπράσσω cooperate

σύνοιδα know about someone; think
proper

τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν νέων, Ἴθι, ἔφασαν, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν ἵππαγρετῶν κέλευέ σοι συμπέμψαι ἕξ ἣ ἐπτά οἱ ἂν τύχωσι παρόντες. ἐμεμελήκει δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἵππαγρέτης εἰδείη οὓς δέοι πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἰδεῖεν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι συλλαβεῖν. εἶπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν τρεῖς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ πεζοὺς ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, ἀφανίζοντες ὥς ἐδύναντο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἓνα ἐκείνον ἔπεμπον.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνέλαμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ μέγεθος εἴη, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πρῶτον ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οἵτινες εἶεν οἱ συμπράττοντες, πρὶν αἰσθῆσθαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι μεμήνυνται, ἵνα μὴ ἀποδρῶσιν. ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ συνειδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτοῦ γράψαντες ἀποπέμπειν τὴν ταχίστην τοῖς ἐφόροις. οὕτω δ' ἔσχον οἱ ἔφοροι πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἱππέων ἔπεμψαν τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος.

Ἐπεὶ δ' εἰλημμένου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἦκεν ἱππεὺς φέρων τὰ

τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν νέων, Ἰθι, ἔφασαν, καὶ τὸν

|elder τῶν ἱππαγρετῶν κέλευέ σοι |συμπέμπω?: ἔσπεμψον; or
|συμπέμπω?: send with

|seven οἱ ἂν τύχωσι παρόντες. |be in/on the mind ἵτοις ὅπως

ὁ ἱππαγρέτης εἰδείη οὓς δέοι πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι

εἰδείεν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι |seize, capture; ἵπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο
understand

τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν |three |wagon , ἵνα μὴ |on foot; footsoldier

ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, |do away with, make off ἵντο μάλιστα
with; (pass) disappear

ὅτι ἐφ' ἑνα ἐκείνον ἔπεμπον.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ |seize, capture; αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ |deed, fact, thing, af-
understand |fair; difficulty

οὐκ ᾔδεσαν |as/how ἵ |tall, big εἶη, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πρῶτον
many/great

ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οἵτινες εἶεν οἱ |cooperate ,

|be- |perceive αὐτοὺς ὅτι |disclose, be-, ἵνα μὴ |escape
fore, |tray, accuse

ἕως ἄν τις οἱ |seize, capture; αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ
for-merly; |understand
negated:

ἕως ἄν τις οἱ |write; |send away τὴν
know about some- |scratch
one; think proper

ταχίστην τοῖς |fair wind; τῷ δ' ἔσχον οἱ |fair wind;
guardian; hill |guardian; hill

τὸ |deed, fact, thing, καὶ μόραν |rider ἔπεμψαν τοῖς ἐπ'
affair; difficulty

|canyon,
|strait, canal

Ἐπεὶ δ' εἰλημμένου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἦκεν |rider φέρων τὰ

men he was to take with him, they said: "Go and order the eldest of the Hippagretae (or commanders of horse) to let you have six or seven who chance to be there." But they had taken care to let the commander know whom he was to send, and that those sent should also know that their business was to capture Cinadon. Further, the authorities instructed Cinadon that they would send three waggons to save bringing back his captives on foot—concealing as deeply as possible the fact that he, and he alone, was the object of the mission. Their reason for not securing him in the city was that they did not really know the extent of the mischief; and they wished, in the first instance, to learn from Cinadon who his accomplices were before these latter could discover they were informed against and effect their escape. His captors were to secure him first, and having learnt from him the names of his confederates, to write them down and send them as quickly as possible to the ephors. The ephors, indeed, were so much concerned about the whole occurrence that they further sent a company of horse to assist their agents at Aulon. As soon as the capture was effected, and one of the horsemen was back with the list of names

*vocabulary***ἄλλοθεν** from elsewhere ~alien**ἀπογράφω** copy, register**ἄρνυμαι** get, win**ἐλέγχω** shame; try, examine**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board, climb ~basis**ἐπικαίριος** at a fitting time; serious; vital**ἔρομαι** ask a question, ask about, go searching through**ἡττάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat**καταπλέω** land ~float**κατασκευάζω** equip, build**κεντέω** whip, goad**μάντις** -ος (m) seer ~mantis**μαστιγόω** (i) whip**ναύκληρος** ship master, landlord**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**παραχρῆμα** on the spot**περιάγω** lead around**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture; understand ~epilepsy**σύνοιδα** know about someone; think proper**τράχηλος** neck ~trachea**τριακόσιοι** three hundred ~three**τριήρης** trireme ~row

ὀνόματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων ἀπέγραψε, παραχρῆμα τὸν τε μάντιν Τισαμενὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμβανον. ὥς δ' ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων καὶ ἠλέγχετο, καὶ ὠμολόγει πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας ἔλεγε, τέλος αὐτὸν ἤροντο τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, μηδενὸς ἥττων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἤδη δεδεμένος καὶ τῷ χεῖρι καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοιῷ μαστιγούμενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἔτυχον.

3.4

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἡρώδας τις Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκῃ ὦν μετὰ ναυκλήρου τινός, καὶ ἰδὼν τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, τὰς μὲν καταπλεούσας ἄλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατασκευαζομένας, προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ὡς βασιλέως

ὀνόματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων |copy, register, |on the spot τὸν τε
|seer Τισαμενὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς |at a fitting time; se-
|serious; vital
|seize, capture; ὥς δ' |lead up; |shame; try, examine
|understand (mp) set sail
καὶ |agree with/to ἅντα καὶ τοὺς |know about someone; |end
|think proper
αὐτὸν ἤρουντο τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ
δ' |to separate; reject; (mp) ἤπτων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαίμονι.
|answer, defend oneself
ἐκ τούτου |however ἤδη δεδεμένος καὶ τῶ χεῖρε καὶ τὸν
|neck ἐν κλοιῷ |whip καὶ |whip, goad αὐτός
τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν |lead around καὶ οὗτοι
μὲν δὴ τῆς |justice ἔτυχον.

3.4

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἡρώδας τις Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκῃ
ὦν μετὰ |ship master, τινός, καὶ ἰδὼν |trireme Φοινίσσας,
|landlord
τὰς μὲν |land |from elsewhere δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ
|fill, fulfill τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι |equip, build
προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι |three αὐτὰς δέοι
|hundred
γενέσθαι, |(+gen) set foot πρῶτον |lead up; (mp)|ship εἰς
|on, board, climb |set sail
τὴν Ἑλλάδα |bring news out Λακεδαιμονίοις ὡς βασιλέως

taken down on the information of Cinadon, they lost no time in apprehending the soothsayer Tisamenus and the rest who were the principals in the conspiracy. When Cinadon himself was brought back and cross-examined, and had made a full confession of the whole plot, his plans, and his accomplices, they put to him one final question: "What was your object in undertaking this business?" He answered: "I wished to be inferior to no man in Lacedaemon." Let that be as it might, his fate was to be taken out forthwith in irons, just as he was, and to be placed with his two hands and his neck in the collar, and so under scourge and goad to be driven, himself and his accomplices, round the city. Thus upon the heads of those was visited the penalty of their offences.

3.4

B. C. 397. It was after the incidents just recorded that a Syracusan named Herodas brought news to Lacedaemon. He had chanced to be in Phoenicia with a certain shipowner, and was struck by the number of Phoenician triremes which he observed, some coming into harbour from other ports, others already there with their ships' companies complete, while others again were still completing their equipments. Nor was it only what he saw, but he had heard say further that there were to be three hundred of these vessels all told; whereupon he had taken passage on the first sailing ship bound

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἀναπτερόω raise, excite
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
δισχίλιοι 2000 ~kilo-
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκπίτνω fall out of
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἑξακισχίλιοι 6000
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
λογισμός calculation
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
ὅποι to which place

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
περίειμι be superior to; be left over; still exist
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
στόλος expedition, equipment, forces
 ~apostle
στρατεία expedition, campaign
στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
συνεξέρχομαι go out with
ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station

καὶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον παρασκευαζομένων·
ὅποιοι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι.

Ἄνεπτερωμένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς
συμμάχους συναγόντων καὶ βουλευομένων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν,
Λύσανδρος νομίζων καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολὺν περιέσεσθαι
τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τὸ πεζὸν λογιζόμενος ὥς ἐσώθῃ τὸ
μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει τὸν Ἀγησιλαον ὑποστῆναι,
ἂν αὐτῷ δώσι τριάκοντα μὲν Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς δισχιλίους
δὲ τῶν νεοδαμῶδων, εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα
τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ
τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνεξελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο,
ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς κατασταθείσας ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐν
ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἱ τὰς
πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλιν καταστήσειε
μετ' Ἀγησιλάου.

Ἐπαγγειλαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν στρατείαν,
διδόασί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσαπερ ᾗτησε καὶ ἑξαμήνου
οἶτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενος ὅσα ἔδει καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ τὰ

καὶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν | expedition, equip- | prepare, render
| ment, forces

| to which place ἔφη εἰδέναι.

| raise, excite

δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς

συμμάχους | join

καὶ | (mp) to deliberate . | must... μείν,
| should

Λύσανδρος | consider cus- ᾧ ναυτικῷ πολὺ | be superior to; be left
| tomary; believe | over; still exist

τοὺς | Greek καὶ τὸ | on foot; reckon, ὥς ἐσώθη τὸ
| footsol- | consider

μετὰ Κύρου | go up, embark | εἰ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον | promise,
| undertake

ἂν αὐτῷ δώσι | thirty μὲν Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς | 2000

δὲ τῶν νεοδαμῶδων, εἰς | 6000 δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα

τῶν συμμάχων, | make an expedition, τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ
| war, campaign

τούτῳ τῷ | calculation καὶ αὐτὸς | go out with αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο,

ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς | set down, land; ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐν
| become, be

ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ τοὺς | fair wind; ἄς
| guardian; hill

| of the citizenship; | transmit; order, summon; | set down, land;
| father(s), | government | recommend, encourage | become, be
| ancestral
μετ' Ἀγησιλάου.

Ἐπαγγειλαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν | expedition,
| campaign

διδόασί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσα περ | ask for καὶ ἑξαμήνου

| grain, ἐπεὶ δὲ | rush; sacrifice ἵα ἔδει καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ τὰ
| bread,
| food

for Hellas. He was in haste to lay this information before the Lacedaemonians, feeling sure that the king and Tissaphernes were concerned in these preparations — though where the fleet was to act, or against whom, he would not venture to predict.

These reports threw the Lacedaemonians into a flutter of expectation and anxiety. They summoned a meeting of the allies, and began to deliberate as to what ought to be done. Lysander, convinced of the enormous superiority of the Hellenic navy, and with regard to land forces drawing an obvious inference from the exploits and final deliverance of the troops with Cyrus, persuaded Agesilaus, to undertake a campaign into Asia, provided the authorities would furnish him with thirty Spartans, two thousand of the enfranchised, and contingents of the allies amounting to six thousand men. Apart from these calculations, Lysander had a personal object: he wished to accompany the king himself, and by his aid to re-establish the decarchies originally set up by himself in the different cities, but at a later date expelled through the action of the ephors, who had issued a fiat re-establishing the old order of constitution.

B. C. 396. To this offer on the part of Agesilaus to undertake such an expedition the Lacedaemonians responded by presenting him with all he asked for, and six months' provisions besides. When the hour of departure came he offered all such sacrifices as are necessary, and

vocabulary

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἄρнуμαι get, win

αὐτόνομος autonomous

βωμός altar; stand, pedestal

διαπέμπω send out/over

διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish

~practice

διαρρίπτω mess up something

ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἐκεῖσε thither

ἔρομαι ask a question, ask about, go searching through

ἡώς ἡῶθη (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

θύω (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

ὅπου where

ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy

προαγορεύω declare, predict, order

προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order before

προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect ~legion

πύθω (ō) rot ~putrid

σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty ~spontaneous

στόλος expedition, equipment, forces ~apostle

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

τοίνυν well, then

τριήρης trireme ~row

διαβατήρια ἐξῆλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι διαπέμψας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὅσους τε δέοι ἐκασταχόθεν πέμπεσθαι καὶ ὅπου παρῆναι, αὐτὸς δ' ἐβουλήθη ἐλθὼν θῦσαι ἐν Αὐλίδι, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὅτ' εἰς Τροίαν ἔπλει ἐθύετο.

Ὡς δ' ἐκεῖ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βοιώταρχοι ὅτι θύοι, πέμψαντες ἱππέας τοῦ τε λοιποῦ εἶπαν μὴ θύειν καὶ οἷς ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ. ὁ δ' ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργιζόμενος, ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὴν τριήρη ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ Γεραστόν, καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεῖ ὅσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλείστον, εἰς Ἑφεσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείσε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης πέμψας ἤρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἦκοι. ὁ δ' εἶπεν αὐτονόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ παρ' ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης· εἰ τοίνυν θέλεις σπεύσασθαι ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα πέμψω, οἶμαι ἂν σε ταῦτα διαπραξάμενον ἀποπλεῖν, εἰ βούλοιο. ἀλλὰ βουλοίμην ἄν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ

διαβατήρια ἐξήλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι |send out/over|messenger
 προείπεν ὅσους τε δέοι ἐκασταχόθεν πέμπεσθαι καὶ |where
 παρῆναι, αὐτὸς δ' ἐβουλήθη ἐλθὼν |rush; sacrifice ἱλίδι,
 ἔνθαπερ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὅτ' εἰς Τροίαν |sail, |rush; sacrifice
 |float
 ὧς δ' |there ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βοιώταρχοι ὅτι |rush; sacrifice
 πέμψαντες |rider τοῦ τε |left over εἶπαν μὴ |rush; sacrifice
 ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς |rush; sacrifice|mess up something - ὕ |altar . ὁ
 δ' ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ |anger, provoke,|go up, embark
 |annoy
 ἐπὶ τὴν |trireme |sail away . |arrive δὲ ἐπὶ Γεραστόν, καὶ
 |collect, |there ἴσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ |army πλείστον,
 |assemble
 εἰς Ἑφέσον τὸν |expedition, . equip-
 |ment, forces
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ |thither |arrive , πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης πέμψας
 ἤρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἦκοι. ὁ δ' εἶπεν |autonomous
 καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσία πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ παρ'
 ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης· εἰ |well, then
 θέλεις |libate; (mid) ὥς ἂν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα πέμψω, οἶμαι
 |make a treaty
 ἂν σε ταῦτα |travel over, ac- |sail away , εἰ βούλοιο. ἀλλὰ
 |accomplish
 βουλοίμην ἂν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ

lastly those "before crossing the border," and so set out. This done, he despatched to the several states messengers with directions as to the numbers to be sent from each, and the points of rendezvous; but for himself he was minded to go and do sacrifice at Aulis, even as Agamemnon had offered sacrifice in that place ere he set sail for Troy. But when he had reached the place and had begun to sacrifice, the Boeotarchs being apprised of his design, sent a body of cavalry and bade him desist from further sacrificing; and lighting upon victims already offered, they hurled them from off the altars, scattering the fragments. Then Agesilaus, calling the gods to witness, got on board his trireme in bitter indignation, and sailed away. Arrived at Geraestus, he there collected as large a portion of his troops as possible, and with the armada made sail for Ephesus.

When he had reached that city the first move was made by Tissaphernes, who sent asking, "With what purpose he was come thither?" And the Spartan king made answer: "With the intention that the cities in Asia shall be independent even as are the cities in our quarter of Hellas." In answer to this Tissaphernes said: "If you on your part choose to make a truce whilst I send ambassadors to the king, I think you may well arrange the matter, and sail back home again, if so you will." "Willing enough should I be," replied Agesilaus, "were I not persuaded that you are cheating me." "Nay, but it is

vocabulary

ἄδολος honest, genuine

ἄημι blow

ἄτε as if; since

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate

διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish

~practice

διατρίβω (ι) wear down, delay

~tribology

ἐμπεδώ confirm, ratify

ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus

ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐπιμένω wait, stay ~remain

ἡσυχία peace and quiet

καίπερ even if

μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon

~pomp

ὄμνυμι (ὕ) swear

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government

πρόκειμαι be placed by; be devoted to

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree;

side with ~thesis

σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

συνταράσσω mess up

σχολή rest, leisure

ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie

~pseudo-

σοῦ ἔξαπαταᾶσθαι. ἀλλ' ἔξεστω, ἔφη, σοὶ τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν ἢ μὴν ἀδόλως σοῦ πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσιν ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς.

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθείσι Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὥμοσε τοῖς πεμφθείσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡριππίδα καὶ Δερκυλίδα καὶ Μεγίλλω ἢ μὴν πράξιν ἀδόλως τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκείνοι δὲ ἀντώμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισσαφέρνει ἢ μὴν ταῦτα πράττοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμπεδώσειν τὰς σπονδάς. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἃ ὥμοσεν εὐθὺς ἐψεύσατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχειν στράτευμα πολὺ παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. Ἀγησίλαος δέ, καίπερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὅμως ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπονδαῖς.

Ὡς δὲ ἡσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διέτριβεν ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἅτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι τῶν πολιτειῶν, καὶ οὔτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἅτε γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον, προσέκειντο αὐτῷ ἀξιοῦντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὦν

σου |trick, cheat . ἀλλ' ἔξεστιν, ἔφη, σοὶ τούτων |faith; treaty, proof,
|credit

λαβεῖν ἦ μὴν |honest, σου πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν
|genuine

τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς |be, do wrong; wrong|libation,
|someone |treaty

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθείσι Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὥμοσε τοῖς
πεμφθείσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡριππίδα καὶ Δερκυλίδα καὶ

Μεγίλλω ἦ μὴν πράξειν |honest, τὴν |peace , ἐκεῖνοι δὲ
|genuine

ἀντώμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισσαφέρνει ἦ μὴν ταῦτα

πράττοντος αὐτοῦ |confirm, τὰς |libation,
|ratify |treaty . ὁ μὲν

δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἃ ὥμοσεν εὐθὺς |be false, deceive; ἰ γὰρ
|(mid) to lie

τοῦ |peace ἔχειν |army πολὺν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς

ᾧ εἶχε πρόσθεν |send; (mid) summon' , γσίλαος δέ, |even if

|perceive ταῦτα, |any- |wait, stay . αἷς |libation,
|way, |treaty

Ὡς δὲ |peace and quiet. |fest, |never- ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος |wear down, delay
|leisure

ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἅτε |mess up ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι τῶν

|citizenship; , καὶ οὔτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ'
|government

Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἅτε

γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον, προσέκειντο αὐτῷ

|consider |travel over, ac- αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὦν
|worthy, |comply
|fitting

open to you," replied the satrap, "to exact a surety for the execution of the terms... 'Provided always that you, Tissaphernes, carry out what you say without deceit, we on our side will abstain from injuring your dominion in any respect whatever during the truce.' " Accordingly in the presence of three commissioners—Herippidas, Dercylidas, and Megillus—Tissaphernes took an oath in the words prescribed: "Verily and indeed, I will effect peace honestly and without guile." To which the commissioners, on behalf of Agesilaus, swore a counter-oath: "Verily and indeed, provided Tissaphernes so acts, we on our side will observe the truce."

Tissaphernes at once gave the lie to what he had sworn. Instead of adhering to peace he sent up to demand a large army from the king, in addition to what he already had. But Agesilaus, though he was fully alive to these proceedings, adhered as rigidly as ever to the truce.

To keep quiet and enjoy leisure was his duty, in the exercise of which he wore away the time at Ephesus. But in reference to the organisation of the several states it was a season of vehement constitutional disturbance in the several cities; that is to say, there were neither democracies as in the old days of the Athenians, nor yet were there decarchies as in the days of Lysander. But here was Lysander back again. Every one recognised him, and flocked to him with petitions for one favour or another, which he was

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀτιμία (τι) dishonor
αὐξάνω strengthen
βαρύς heavy ~baritone
βασίλεια noblewoman
βασίλειος kingly
δηλώω show, disclose
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act, uncommon) handle, take care of
ἐσσομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near, direct, stop ~station
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
θεραπεύω help, serve ~therapy
ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman
ναί yea
παράνομος lawless, unlawful
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in
σαφής clear, understandable
σιγάω (ι) be silent
συμπράσσω cooperate
ὕστερον later
φθόνος malice, envy

ἐδέοντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα αἰὲ παμπλήθης ὄχλος θεραπεύων
αὐτὸν ἠκολούθει, ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἰδιώτης ἐφαίνετο,
ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς.

Ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμηνε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν
ὔστερον· οἳ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ
εἰσίων, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὡς παράνομα
ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον διάγων.
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἤρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ὁ
Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίη αὐτὸν συμπράττοντά τι
ἡττωμένους ἀπέπεμπεν. ὡς δ' αἰὲ τὰ ἐναντία ὧν ἐβούλετο
ἀπέβαινε τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ
οὔτε ἔπεσθαι ἑαυτῷ ἔτι εἶα ὄχλον τοῖς τε συμπρᾶξαί
τι δεομένοις σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς
παρείη.

Βαρέως δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ, προσελθὼν εἶπεν· ὦ
Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν μὲν ἄρα σύ γε τοὺς φίλους ἠπίστω. ναὶ
μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τοὺς γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μείζους φαίνεσθαι·
τοὺς δέ γε αὔξοντας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην

ἐδέοντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα αἰὲ παμπλήθης |mob, |help, serve
 αὐτὸν |follow , ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος |crowd;
 |trouble
 |private; a layman.],
 ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς.

Ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμηνε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ταῦτα |show,
 |disclose
 ὕστερον· οἳ γε μὴν ἄλλοι |thirty ὑπὸ τοῦ |malice, envy
 |be silent, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὡς |lawless,
 |unlawful
 ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον |lead through;
 |pass a time
 ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἤρξατο |bring to a place. ἄς τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ὁ
 Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίη αὐτὸν |cooperate τι
 ἡττωμένους |send away . ὡς δ' αἰὲ τὰ |opposite ὧν ἐβούλετο
 |leave, get off; ὦ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ
 |turn out
 οὔτε ἔπεσθαι ἐαυτῷ ἔτι εἶα |mob, crowd; trou- συμπράσσω?: cooperate;
 |ble or συμπράσσω?: cooper-
 |ate
 τι δεομένοις |clear, under-, 'εν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοικεν, εἰ αὐτὸς
 |standable
 παρείη.

|heavy δὲ φέρων τῇ |dishonor |come forward, sūr-· ᾧ
 |render, come in
 Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν μὲν ἄρα σύγε τοὺς φίλους ἡπίστω. |yea
 μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τοὺς γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μείζους φαίνεσθαι·
 τοὺς δέ γε |strengthen εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην

to obtain for them from Agesilaus. A crowd of suitors danced attendance on his heels, and formed so conspicuous a retinue that Agesilaus, any one would have supposed, was the private person and Lysander the king. All this was maddening to Agesilaus, as was presently plain. As to the rest of the Thirty, jealousy did not suffer them to keep silence, and they put it plainly to Agesilaus that the super-regal splendour in which Lysander lived was a violation of the constitution. So when Lysander took upon himself to introduce some of his petitioners to Agesilaus, the latter turned them a deaf ear. Their being aided and abetted by Lysander was sufficient; he sent them away discomfited. At length, as time after time things turned out contrary to his wishes, Lysander himself perceived the position of affairs. He now no longer suffered that crowd to follow him, and gave those who asked him help in anything plainly to understand that they would gain nothing, but rather be losers, by his intervention. But being bitterly annoyed at the degradation put upon him, he came to the king and said to him: "Ah, Agesilaus, how well you know the art of humbling your friends!" "Ay, indeed," the king replied; "those of them whose one idea it is to appear greater than myself; if I did not know how

vocabulary

αἰσχύνω (ὤ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
ἀναβιβάζω make to mount, promote
ἀναπυνθάνομαι study closely
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
διακόσιοι (ἄ) two hundred
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit
εἰκός likely
ἐλασσώ diminish, degrade
ἐλαττώ diminish, degrade
ἐμποδών getting in the way

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
ὅπου where
πειράζω test a person ~pierce
Πέρσης Persian
ποῖ whither? how long?
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order before
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect ~legion
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν. καὶ ὁ Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ μᾶλλον εἰκότα σὺ ποιεῖς ἢ ἐγὼ ἔπραττον. τάδε οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ χάρισαι, ὅπως ἂν μὴτ' αἰσχύνωμαι ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ μὴτ' ἐμποδῶν σοι ὦ, ἀπόπεμψόν ποί με. ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν καιρῷ σοι εἶναι.

Εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ οὕτω ποιῆσαι, καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος αἰσθόμενος Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσην ἐλαττούμενόν τι ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, διαλέγεται αὐτῷ καὶ πείθει ἀποστῆναι ἔχοντα τούς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα καὶ ἱππέας ὥς διακοσίους. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατέλιπεν ἐν Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἀναβιβασάμενος ἤκεν ἄγων πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἤσθη τε τῇ πράξει καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνεπυνθάνετο περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου χώρας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα φρονήσας ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐπὶ τῷ καταβάντι στρατεύματι παρὰ βασιλέως προεῖπεν Ἀγησιλάῳ πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι

ἀντιτιμᾶν, |spoil, disgrace ἄν. καὶ ὁ Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· ἀλλ’
 |equal καὶ μᾶλλον |likely σὺ ποιεῖς ἢ ἐγὼ ἔπραττον. τάδε
 οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ |left over |gratify , ὅπως ἂν |nei- |spoil, disgrace
 |ther
 ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ |nei- |getting in the way |send away ποί
 |ther
 με. |where γὰρ ἂν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν καιρῷ σοι εἶναι.

Εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ οὕτω ποιῆσαι,
 καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ’ Ἑλλησπόντου. |there δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος
 |perceive Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσην ἐλαττούμενόν τι
 ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, |go through, debate καὶ πείθει |stand apart;
 |exact payment
 ἔχοντα τοὺς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν |possession, ...
 |money, busi-
 |rider ὥς |two hundred καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα |leave behind, ν
 |abandon
 Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν |make to mount, ἦκεν ἄγων
 |promote
 πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος |be pleased, ἡγοῦ ’ξεί
 καὶ εὐθὺς |study closely περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου |place τε
 καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα |think, be wise Τισσαφέρνης ἐπὶ τῷ |go down
 |army παρὰ βασιλέως προεῖπεν Ἀγησιλάῳ
 πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι

also to requite with honour those who work for my good, I should be ashamed.” And Lysander said: “maybe there is more reason in your doings than ever guided my conduct;” adding, “Grant me for the rest one favour, so shall I cease to blush at the loss of my influence with you, and you will cease to be embarrassed by my presence. Send me off on a mission somewhere; wherever I am I will strive to be of service to you.” Such was the proposal of Lysander. Agesilaus resolved to act upon it, and despatched Lysander to the Hellespont. And this is what befell. Lysander, being made aware of a slight which had been put upon Spithridates the Persian by Pharnabazus, got into conversation with the injured man, and so worked upon him that he was persuaded to bring his children and his personal belongings, and with a couple of hundred troops to revolt. The next step was to deposit all the goods safely in Cyzicus, and the last to get on shipboard with Spithridates and his son, and so to present himself with his Persian friends to Agesilaus. Agesilaus, on his side, was delighted at the transaction, and set himself at once to get information about Pharnabazus, his territory and his government.

Meanwhile Tissaphernes had waxed bolder. A large body of troops had been sent down by the king. On the strength of that he declared war against Agesilaus, if he did not instantly withdraw his troops from Asia. The Lacedaemonians there

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
διαβιβάζω carry over
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐπιορκέω swear falsely ~oath
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
κτάομαι acquire, possess
ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
ὀρμέω be anchored

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
παρασκευή preparation
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order
 before
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
στρατεία expedition, campaign
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
συσκευάζω pack up
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
φαιδρός beaming ~photon
φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon

καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα ἀχθεσθέντες φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο, νομίζοντες ἐλάττω τὴν παροῦσαν εἶναι δύναμιν Ἀγησιλάῳ τῆς βασιλέως παρασκευῆς, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ μάλα φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι Τισσαφέρνει τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐκέλευσεν ὥς πολλὴν χάριν αὐτῷ ἔχει, ὅτι ἐπιорκήσας αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο, τοῖς δ' Ἑλλήσι συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὥς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἦν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένῳ ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἀγορὰν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ καὶ Ἴωσι καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ Ἑλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἑφεσον τοὺς συστρατευσομένους.

Ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἵππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἡ δὲ Καρία ἄφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἡγείτο αὐτὸν ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν ἀπάτην, τῷ ὄντι νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καρίαν αὐτὸν ὀρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἅπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκείσε, τὸ δ' ἵππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδῖον

καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα |be burdened with

|visible, -νουντο, |consider cùs-έττω τὴν παρούσαν εἶναι
|conspicuous |tomary; believe

δύναμιν Ἀγησιλάῳ τῆς βασιλέως |preparation Ἀγησίλαος

δὲ μάλα |beaming τῷ |face |announce, or-Τισσαφέρνει
|der, promise

τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐκέλευσεν ὡς πολλὴν |grace αὐτῷ ἔχει, ὅτι

|swear falsely αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο,

τοῖς δ' |Greek συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου

εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν |soldier, |transmit; or-|pack up
|mercenary |der, summon,

ὡς εἰς |expedition, , ταῖς δὲ |recommend,
|campaign |encourage εἰς ἃς |necessity ἦν

|arrive |make an expedition, ἡ Καρίαν προείπεν |assembly
|war, campaign

|prepare, render . ἐπέστειλε δὲ καὶ Ἴωσι καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ

Ἑλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἐφεσον τοὺς

|join in an expedition

Ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, καὶ ὅτι |of horses οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,

ἡ δὲ Καρία ἄφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἠγείτο αὐτὸν |anger, pro-
|voke, annoy

αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν |trick, , τῷ ὄντι |consider ' cùs-ν αὐτοῦ οἶκον
|fraud |tomary; believe

εἰς Καρίαν αὐτὸν ὀρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν |on foot; foot-|carry over
|soldier

|thither, τὸ δ' |of horses εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου |plain, sea

present, no less than the allies, received the news with profound vexation, persuaded as they were that Agesilaus had no force capable of competing with the king's grand armament. But a smile lit up the face of Agesilaus as he bade the ambassadors return to Tissaphernes and tell him that he was much in his debt for the perjury by which he had won the enmity of Heaven and made the very gods themselves allies of Hellas. He at once issued a general order to the troops to equip themselves for a forward movement. He warned the cities through which he must pass in an advance upon Caria, to have markets in readiness, and lastly, he despatched a message to the Ionian, Aeolian, and Hellespontine communities to send their contingents to join him at Ephesus.

Tissaphernes, putting together the facts that Agesilaus had no cavalry and that Caria was a region unadapted to that arm, and persuaded in his own mind also that the Spartan could not but cherish wrath against himself personally for his chicanery, felt convinced that he was really intending to invade Caria, and that the satrap's palace was his final goal. Accordingly he transferred the whole of his infantry to that province, and proceeded to lead his cavalry round into the plain of the Maeander. Here he conceived himself capable of trampling the

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance

ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
~atrophy

ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware

ἀριθμός number

ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful

βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height

βάρβαρος non-Greek

διαπορεύω carry over, through

Ἕλλην Greek

ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic

ἔμπροσθεν before (time, space)

καταπατέω trample

καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
~catastrophe

λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop

νόθος bastard

παρατάσσω place beside

παρόμοιος closely resembling

περιάγω lead around

πλέθρον 30 meters or its square
~plethora

πορεία gait, march

προεῖδον look toward, catch sight of
~wit

πρόεμι to have been before, earlier
~ion

προοράω see before oneself

πρόσω forward, in the future; far

τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid

τύχη fortune, act of a god

φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
~phalanx

περιῆγε, νομίζων ἰκανὸς εἶναι καταπατήσαι τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, πρὶν εἰς τὰ δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν ἰέναι εὐθὺς τάναντία ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο, καὶ τὰς τ' ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσδοκῆτοις παμπλήθη χρήματα ἐλάμβανε.

Καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ πόρρω δ' ὄντος Δασκυλείου, προϊόντος αὐτοῦ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ λόφον τινά, ὥς προϊῶδιεν τί τ' ἄμπροσθεν εἴη. κατὰ τύχην δέ τινα καὶ οἱ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἵππεῖς οἱ περὶ Ῥαθίην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν νόθον ἀδελφόν, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τὸν ἀριθμόν, πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἤλαυνον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόφον. ἰδόντες δὲ ἀλλήλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχοντας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔστησαν ἀμφοτέρω, οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες ἵππεῖς ὥσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατεταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δώδεκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα

|lead around , μίζων ἱκανὸς εἶναι |trample τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς

|Greek , πρὶν εἰς τὰ δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος

ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν ἰέναι εὐθὺς |opposite |turn back

ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο, καὶ τάς τ' ἐν τῇ |gait, πόλεις
|march

|overturn, καὶ |throw in; |unexpected; παμπλήθη
|subdue |inspire |unaware

χρήματα ἐλάμβανε.

Καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ

|forward, in the |tos Δασκυλείου, |to have been. οὗτοῦ οἱ ἵππεις
|future; far |before, earlier

ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ |neck, crest on a ὡς προΐδοιεν τί τ' ἄμπροσθεν
|helmet, hilltop

εἵη. κατὰ |fortune, ἄτ τινα καὶ οἱ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου
|of a god

ἵππεις οἱ περὶ Ῥαθίνην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν |bastard ἰδελφόν,

ὄντες |closely τοῖς |Greek τὸν |number , πεμφθέντες
|resembling

ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἤλαυνον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν

τοῦτον |neck, crest on ἄττες δὲ ἀλλήλους οὐδὲ |four
|helmet, hilltop

|30 meters |ward off, drive off, |refrain, ὧτον ἔστησαν ἀμφοτέρω,
|or its |be at some distance

|square οὐ μὲν |Greek ἵππεις ὥσπερ |rank of battle` |four

|place beside , οἱ δὲ |non-Greek τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον

ἢ εἰς |twelve ποιήσαντες, τὸ |depth, δ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα
|height

Hellenes under foot with his horsemen before they could reach the craggy districts where no cavalry could operate.

But, instead of marching straight into Caria, Agesilaus turned sharp off in the opposite direction towards Phrygia. Picking up various detachments of troops which met him on his march, he steadily advanced, laying cities prostrate before him, and by the unexpectedness of his attack reaping a golden harvest of spoil. As a rule the march was prosecuted safely; but not far from Dascylium his advanced guard of cavalry were pushing on towards a knoll to take a survey of the state of things in front, when, as chance would have it, a detachment of cavalry sent forward by Pharnabazus—the corps, in fact, of Rhathines and his natural brother Bagaeus—just about equal to the Hellenes in number, also came galloping up to the very knoll in question. The two bodies found themselves face to face not one hundred and fifty yards apart, and for the first moment or two stood stock still. The Hellenic horse were drawn up like an ordinary phalanx four deep, the barbarians presenting a narrow front of twelve or thereabouts, and a very disproportionate depth. There was a moment's

vocabulary

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat

βάρβαρος non-Greek

δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent

Ἑλλήν Greek

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐξίστημι displace, transform; (+gen)

give up ~station

θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

ἵππικός of horses ~hippo

καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

κατασκευάζω equip, build

κτάομαι acquire, possess

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

ὀρμέω be anchored

παίζω play ~pediatrician

παίω hit

παλτός brandished, hurled

Πέρσης Persian

πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat

προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order

before

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;

side with ~thesis

στρατεύω make an expedition, war,

campaign ~strategy

στρέφω turn, veer ~atrophy

σύντομος truncated, concise

συντρίβω pulverize

ὕστεραίος the next; later

μέντοι πρόσθεν ὤρμησαν οἱ βάρβαροι.

Ὡς δ' εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαισάν τινας, πάντες συνέτριψαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανείνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἰππέας, δύο δ' ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἰππεῖς. βοηθήσαντος δὲ Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, πάλιν ἀπεχώρουν οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ Περσῶν εἰς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει.

Γενομένης δὲ ταύτης τῆς ἵππομαχίας, θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ προόδῳ ἄλοβα γίγνεται τὰ ἱερά. τούτου μέντοι φανέντος στρέψας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ θάλατταν. γινώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἵππικὸν ἱκανὸν κτήσαιοτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία στρατεύεσθαι, ἔγνω τοῦτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὥς μὴ δραπετεύοντα πολεμῆν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἵπποτροφεῖν κατέλεξε· προειπὼν δέ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον, ὅτι ἐξέσται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα συντόμως

|however |ρόσθεν ὤρμησαν οἱ |non-Greek

Ὡς δ' εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν |Greek ἔπαισάν

τινας, πάντες |pulverize τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι

κρανεῖνα |brandished, hurled |hurled |twelve μὲν |rider , δύο δ'

ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου |divert οἱ |Greek

|rider |rescue δὲ Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς |hoplite, heavy infantryman

πάλιν |go away οἱ |non-Greek , καὶ Περσῶν εἰς αὐτῶν
|from, retreat

ἀποθνήσκει.

Γενομένης δὲ ταύτης τῆς ἵππομαχίας, |rush; sacrifice

Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ |the next; later ` προόδῳ ἄλοβα γίνεταί τὰ

ιέρα. τούτου |however βανέντος |turn ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ

θάλατταν. γινώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ μὴ |of horses |sufficient; fit, em-
|powered

κτήσαιτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ |plain, |make an expedition,
|sea |war, campaign

ἔγνω τοῦτο |equip, build εἶναι, ὥς μὴ δραπετεύοντα

πολεμεῖν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν |wealth ἐκ πασῶν τῶν

ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἵπποτροφεῖν |relate in de-foretell, proclaim, |τις
|tail, choose; order before

παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ |tool καὶ ἀνδρα |trustworthy; ἐξέσται
|enroll |excellent

αὐτῷ μὴ |make an expedition, |μήσεν οὕτω ταῦτα |truncated,
|war, campaign |concise

pause, and then the barbarians, taking the initiative, charged. There was a hand to hand tussle, in which any Hellene who succeeded in striking his man shivered his lance with the blow, while the Persian troopers, armed with cornel-wood javelins, speedily despatched a dozen men and a couple of horses. At this point the Hellenic cavalry turned and fled. But as Agesilaus came up to the rescue with his heavy infantry, the Asiatics were forced in their turn to withdraw, with the loss of one man slain. This cavalry engagement gave them pause. Agesilaus on the day following it offered sacrifice. "Was he to continue his advance?" But the victims proved hopeless. There was nothing for it after this manifestation but to turn and march towards the sea. It was clear enough to his mind that without a proper cavalry force it would be impossible to conduct a campaign in the flat country. Cavalry, therefore, he must get, or be driven to mere guerilla warfare. With this view he drew up a list of all the wealthiest inhabitants belonging to the several cities of those parts. Their duty would be to support a body of cavalry, with the proviso, however, that any one contributing a horse, arms, and rider, up to the standard, would be exempted from personal service. The effect was instantaneous. The zeal with which the recipients of these

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἄθλον ἀέθλου prize ~athlete
ἄκοντιστής -οῦ (m, 1) spearman
 ~acute
ἀσκέω work on
γυμνάζω exercise, do training
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
ἔαρ -ος (n) spring (season)
ἐργαστήριον workshop
ζωγράφος painter
ἵππάζομαι drive a chariot ~hippo
ἵππεύω ride
ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
ἵππόδρομος race track ~hippo
κατασκευάζω equip, build
κράτιστος best
μελετάω pursue, attend to, exercise
μεστός full
ὄντως really
ὀπλιτικός (τι) of a hoplite

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
παντοδαπής of every kind, manifold
παντοδαπός of every kind, manifold
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
πολεμικός warlike, hostile ~polemic
πρόθυμος (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume
προσέχω belong to, it beseems
προτίθημι set before ~thesis
σχυτότομος leather worker
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military
 unit
τέκτων (f) skilled worker ~technician
τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic
ὕποφαίνω show a little ~photon
χαλκεύς -ος (m) smith
ὥνιος for sale

πράττεσθαι ὥσπερ ἂν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀποθανούμενον
προθύμως ζητοίῃ.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἅπαν
τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἑφεσον· ἀσκήσαι δ' αὐτὸ βουλόμενος
ἄθλα προύθηκε ταῖς τε ὀπλιτικαῖς τάξεσιν, ἥτις ἄριστα
σωμάτων ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἵππικαῖς, ἥτις κράτιστα ἵππεύοι·
καὶ πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἄθλα προύθηκεν, ὅσοι
κράτιστοι πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανεῖν. ἐκ τούτου
δὲ παρῆν ὅρῳ τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν τῶν
γυμναζομένων, τὸν δ' ἵππόδρομον τῶν ἵππαζομένων, τοὺς
δὲ ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας.

Ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ ὅλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ἧ ἦν τὴν Ἑφεσον
θέας ἐποίησεν· ἥ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν
καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὄπλων ὠνίων, οἳ τε χαλκοτύποι καὶ
οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι καὶ οἱ
ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικὰ ὄπλα κατεσκεύαζον, ὥστε
τὴν πόλιν ὄντως οἶεσθαι πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι.

πράττεσθαι ὥσπερ ἄν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀποθανούμενον
προθύμως ζητοίῃ.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ^{spring}show a little ^(sea-son) ὑνήγαγε μὲν ἅπαν
τὸ ^{|army} εἰς Ἑφέσον· ^{|work on} δ' αὐτὸ βουλόμενος
^{|prize} ^{|set before} ταῖς τε ^{|of a hoplite} τάξεσιν, ἥτις ἄριστα
σωμάτων ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ^{|of horses}, ἥτις κράτιστα ^{|ride}
καὶ ^{|light troops} δὲ καὶ ^{|archer} ^{|prize} ^{|set before}, ὅσοι
κράτιστοι πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανέειν. ἐκ τούτου
δὲ παρῆν ὅραν τὰ μὲν ^{|exercise;} ^{|school} πάντα ^{|full} ἀνδρῶν τῶν
^{|exercise,} ^{do,} τὸν δ' ^{|race track} τῶν ^{|drive a chariot}, τοὺς
δὲ ^{|spearman} καὶ τοὺς ^{|archer} ^{|pursue, attend}
^{|to, exercise}
Ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ ὅλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ᾗ ἦν τὴν Ἑφέσον
θέας ἐποίησεν· ἥ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν ^{|full} παντοδαπῶν
καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὀπλῶν ^{|for sale}, οἳ τε χαλκοτύποι καὶ
οἱ ^{|worker} καὶ οἱ ^{|smith} καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι καὶ οἱ
^{|painter} πάντες ^{|warlike,} ὅπλα ^{|equip, build}, ὥστε
τὴν πόλιν ^{|really} οἶσθαι πολέμου ^{|workshop} εἶναι.

orders responded could hardly have been greater if they had been seeking substitutes to die for them.

B. C. 395. After this, at the first indication of spring, he collected the whole of his army at Ephesus. But the army needed training. With that object he proposed a series of prizes—prizes to the heavy infantry regiments, to be won by those who presented their men in the best condition; prizes for the cavalry regiments which could ride best; prizes for those divisions of peltasts and archers which proved most efficient in their respective duties. And now the gymnasiums were a sight to see, thronged as they were, one and all, with warriors stripping for exercise; or again, the hippodrome crowded with horses and riders performing their evolutions; or the javelin men and archers going through their peculiar drill. In fact, the whole city where he lay presented under his hands a spectacle not to be forgotten. The market-place literally teemed with horses, arms, and accoutrements of all sorts for sale. The bronze-worker, the carpenter, the smith, the leather-cutter, the painter and embosser, were all busily engaged in fabricating the implements of war; so that the city of Ephesus itself was fairly converted into

vocabulary

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀνατίθηναι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἀσκέω work on
βάρβαρος non-Greek
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
γυμνός naked, unarmed
διάδοχος being successor
διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
εἰκός likely
ἐκδύω take off; leave; avoid
ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
ἐνταῦθα there, here
καταφρονέω scorn; think of
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
λευκός white ~light
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre

ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μαλακός soft
μελετάω pursue, attend to, exercise
μεστός full
μηδέποτε never
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
ὅπου where
ὄχημα vehicle
πειθαρχέω obey authority
πολεμικός warlike, hostile ~polemic
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order
 before
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
πωλέω sell
ῥώμη strength, might
σέβομαι feel shame, awe
στέφανος ring
στεφανώ crown
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy

Ἐπερρώσθη δ' ἂν τις κάκεῖνο ἰδών, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν
 πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας
 ἐστεφανωμένους ἀπὸ τῶν γυμνασίων ἀπιόντας καὶ
 ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ
 ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβονται, τὰ δὲ πολεμικὰ ἀσκοῖεν,
 πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῶεν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐνταῦθα πάντα
 μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι;

Ἐγούμενος δὲ καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην
 τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς κήρυξι
 τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν ἀλισκομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς
 πωλεῖν. ὁρῶντες οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται λευκοὺς μὲν διὰ τὸ
 μηδέποτε ἐκδύεσθαι, μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ
 ἐπ' ὀχημάτων εἶναι, ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον
 ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἤδη ἀφ' οὗ
 ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ
 Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἴκαδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς
 οἱ περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρήσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν

Ἐπερρώσθη δ' ἄν τις κάκεινο ἰδών, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν
πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας

|crown ἀπὸ τῶν |exercise; ἀπιόντας καὶ
|school

|consecrate, lay on, im-|ring τῇ Ἀρτέμειδι. |where γὰρ
|pute; (mp) reproach

ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβουτο, τὰ δὲ |warlike, |work on ,
|hostile

|obey authority· |pursue, attend ὧς οὐκ |likely |there, here :·άντα
|to, exercise

|full ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι;

Ἐγούμενος δὲ καὶ τὸ |scorn; think of τῶν πολεμίων |strength,
|might

τινὰ |throw in; inspire· τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς |henchman,
|functionary

τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν |be captured |non-Greek |naked,
|unarmed

|sell ὁρῶντες οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται |white μὲν διὰ τὸ

|never |take off , |soft δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ

ἐπ' |vehicle εἶναι, ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον

ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ |cycle of a year·, ἀφ' οὗ

|sail away ὁ Ἀγησίλαος |pierce, , ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ
|traverse

Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἴκαδε |sail away , |being successor' οἷς

οἱ περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρήσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν

a military workshop. It would have done a man's heart good to see those long lines of soldiers with Agesilaus at their head, as they stepped gaily be-garlanded from the gymnasiums to dedicate their wreaths to the goddess Artemis. Nor can I well conceive of elements more fraught with hope than were here combined. Here were reverence and piety towards Heaven; here practice in war and military training; here discipline with habitual obedience to authority. But contempt for one's enemy will infuse a kind of strength in battle. So the Spartan leader argued; and with a view to its production he ordered the quartermasters to put up the prisoners who had been captured by his foraging bands for auction, stripped naked; so that his Hellenic soldiery, as they looked at the white skins which had never been bared to sun and wind, the soft limbs unused to toil through constant riding in carriages, came to the conclusion that war with such adversaries would differ little from a fight with women.

By this date a full year had elapsed since the embarkation of Agesilaus, and the time had come for the Thirty with Lysander to sail back home, and for their successors, with Herippidas, to arrive. Among these Agesilaus appointed Xenocles and another

vocabulary

ἀγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself
ἀκόλουθος following, attending
αὐτόθεν from that place
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διαβιβάζω carry over
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἐρημία wilderness, solitude
ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
καθάπερ exactly as
καθοράω look down ~panorama
κράτιστος best
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order

προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order before
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect ~legion
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
σκευοφόρος pack animal, porter
σπείρω sow ~diaspora
στρατιά army ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy
σύντομος truncated, concise
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ~pseudo-

καὶ ἄλλον ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς
 νεοδαμώδεις ὀπλίτας, Ἡριππίδαν δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρείους,
 Μύγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ
 προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὥς εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν συντομωτάτην ἐπὶ
 τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας, ὅπως αὐτόθεν οὕτω τὰ σώματα
 καὶ τὴν γνώμην παρασκευάζοιντο ὥς ἀγωνιούμενοι.

Ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν
 πάλιν βουλόμενον ἐξαπατῆσαι, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ νῦν τῷ
 ὄντι ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ τό τε πεζὸν καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς
 Καρίαν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίου
 κατέστησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ
 προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ
 τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι' ἐρημίας πολεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἦκον οἱ τῶν
 πολεμίων ἱππεῖς.

Καὶ τῷ μὲν ἄρχοντι τῶν σκευοφόρων εἶπε διαβάντι
 τὸν Πακτωλὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ
 κατιδόντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκολούθους ἐσπαρμένους

καὶ ἄλλον |arrange ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς
νεοδαμώδεις |hoplite, heavy-^{ἄρμα} |infantryman ἱππίδαν δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρείους,
Μύγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων |soldier, |mercenary, καὶ
προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὥς εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν |truncated, concise ἐπὶ
τὰ |best τῆς χώρας, ὅπως |from that place τὰ σώματα
καὶ τὴν γνώμην |prepare, render ὥς |contend, exert
|oneself
Ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν
πάλιν βουλόμενον |trick, cheat, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ νῦν τῷ
ὄντι |throw in; inspire ὁ τε |on foot; exactly as τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς
|footsol-
Καρίαν |carry over καὶ τὸ |of horses εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου |plain, sea
κατέστησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ |be false, deceive; ' ὥσπερ
|(mid) to lie
προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον |throw in; inspire
τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι' |wilderness, |solitude λεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ
τὰ |fit, suitable . ἡ |army εἶχε, τῇ δὲ |fourth |be present, '
|have arrived
πολεμίων ἱππεῖς.

Καὶ τῷ μὲν ἄρχοντι τῶν |pack animal, porter - |pass over, cross
τὸν Πακτωλὸν ποταμὸν |encamp or take up, αὐτοὶ δὲ
|station
|look down τοὺς τῶν |Greek |following, |sow
|attending

to the command of the cavalry, Scythes to that of the heavy infantry of the enfranchised, Herippidas to that of the Cyreians, and Migdon to that of the contingents from the states. Agesilaus gave them to understand that he intended to lead them forthwith by the most expeditious route against the stronghold of the country, so that without further ceremony they might prepare their minds and bodies for the tug of battle. Tissaphernes, however, was firmly persuaded that this was only talk intended to deceive him; Agesilaus would this time certainly invade Caria. Accordingly he repeated his former tactics, transporting his infantry bodily into Caria and posting his cavalry in the valley of the Maeander. But Agesilaus was as good as his word, and at once invaded the district of Sardis. A three days' march through a region denuded of the enemy threw large supplies into his hands. On the fourth day the cavalry of the enemy approached. Their general ordered the officer in charge of his baggage-train to cross the Pactolus and encamp, while his troopers, catching sight of stragglers from the Hellenic force scattered in pursuit of booty, put

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
ἀντιπαρατάσσομαι stand in array
 against
ἄρπαγή seizure; rape
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
βοήθεια help
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
ἐγκλίνω (ι) rest on ~incline
εἰκός likely
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,
 uncommon) handle, take care of
ἐφέζομαι sit on; bring aboard ~sit
ἐφίημι (ι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,
 spring upon ~jet

ἥβα youth ~Hebe
θέω run, run for
ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
οὐπω no longer
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
παρατάσσω place beside
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
Πέρσης Persian
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult;
 fight ~haptic
σφαγιάζομαι sacrifice an animal
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military
 unit
ὕπηγέομαι lead the way
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx

εἰς ἀρπαγὴν πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ Ἀγηςίλαος, βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἱππέας. οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι ὥς εἶδον τὴν βοήθειαν, ἡθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάζαντο παμπλήθεσι τῶν ἱππέων τάξεσιν.

Ἐνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγηςίλαος γινώσκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις οὐπω παρείη τὸ πεζόν, αὐτῷ δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καιρὸν ἡγήσατο μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύναίτο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν τὴν μὲν φάλαγγα εὐθὺς ἤγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἱππέας, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης θεῖν ὁμόσε αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἶπε δρόμῳ ὑφηγείσθαι. παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἐμβάλλειν, ὥς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπομένου.

Τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἱππέας ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα πάντα τὰ δεινὰ παρῆν, ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες αἰρούσι καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταί, ὥσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἀρπαγὴν

εἰς ἀρπαγὴν πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. |perceive δὲ
 Ἀγησίλαος, |rescue ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἱππέας. οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι
 ὥς εἶδον τὴν |help , |press close together; |stand in array
 (mid) muster |against
 παμπλήθεσι τῶν ἱππέων τάξεσιν.

Ἐνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γινώσκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις
 |no longer κρείη τὸ |on foot; footsoldier ὁ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν
 |prepare, render , καιρὸν ἡγήσατο μάχην |join, partake; adjoin; con-
 sult; fight
 δύναιτο. |sacrifice an animal ὅν τὴν μὲν |rank of battle ὅς ἦγεν
 ἐπὶ τοὺς |place beside ἱππέας, ἐκ δὲ τῶν |hoplite, heavy
 infantryman
 ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης |run |to the same spot τοῖς δὲ
 |light troops εἶπε |running |lead the way . |transmit; order; summon, recom-
 mend, encourage
 τοῖς ἱππεύσιν |throw in; inspire αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ
 |army ἐπομένου.

Τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἱππέας ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα πάντα
 τὰ δεινὰ παρήν, |rest on , καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν
 τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' |Greek
 |chase; accrue αἰρούσι καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ
 οἱ μὲν |light troops , ὥσπερ |likely , εἰς ἀρπαγὴν

several of them to the sword. Perceiving which, Agesilaus ordered his cavalry to the rescue; and the Persians on their side, seeing their advance, collected together in battle order to receive them, with dense squadrons of horse, troop upon troop. The Spartan, reflecting that the enemy had as yet no infantry to support him, whilst he had all branches of the service to depend upon, concluded that the critical moment had arrived at which to risk an engagement. In this mood he sacrificed, and began advancing his main line of battle against the serried lines of cavalry in front of him, at the same time ordering the flower of his heavy infantry—the ten years service men—to close with them at a run, and the peltasts to bring up their supports at the double. The order passed to his cavalry was to charge in confidence that he and the whole body of his troops were close behind them. The cavalry charge was received by the Persians without flinching, but presently finding themselves environed by the full tide of war they swerved. Some found a speedy grave within the river, but the mass of them gradually made good their escape. The Hellenes followed close on the heels of the flying foe and captured his camp. here the peltasts not unnaturally fell to pillaging; whereupon

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
αἷτιος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back ~bear
ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning
 ~oligarch
αὐτόνομος autonomous
δασμός portion, tax, tribute

ἐβδομήκοντα 70
ἠώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
κάμηλος (f) camel
καταπέμπω send down, dispatch
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
μεταχωρέω go, migrate
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
οἴκοι at home ~economics
Πέρσης Persian
προδίδωμι betray
πύθω (ō) rot ~putrid
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
τέλεος finished
τέλλω direct ~teleology
φίλιος friendly

ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος κύκλω πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιστρατοπεδεύσατο. καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ἃ ἡῦρε πλέον ἢ ἐβδομήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ὥς Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὅτε δ' αὕτη ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἔτυχεν ὦν· ὥστε ἡτιῶντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. γνούς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἴτιον εἶναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ ἑαυτοῦ, Τιθραύστην καταπέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ὁ Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγοντας· ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ὑμῶν καὶ ἡμῶν ἔχει τὴν δίκην· βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιοῖ σὲ μὲν ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, τὰς δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὔσας τὸν ἀρχαῖον δασμὸν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν.

Ἀποκριναμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσῃε ταῦτα ἄνευ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν, Σὺ δ' ἀλλά, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρησον, ἔφη, εἰς τὴν

Agesilaus planted his troops so as to form a cordon enclosing the property of friends and foes alike. The spoil taken was considerable; it fetched more than seventy talents, not to mention the famous camels, subsequently brought over by Agesilaus into Hellas, which were captured here. At the moment of the battle Tissaphernes lay in Sardis. Hence the Persians argued that they had been betrayed by the satrap. And the king of Persia, coming to a like conclusion himself that Tissaphernes was to blame for the evil turn of his affairs, sent down Tithraustes and beheaded him.

This done, Tithraustes sent an embassy to Agesilaus with a message as follows: "The author of all our trouble, yours and ours, Agesilaus, has paid the penalty of his misdoings; the king therefore asks of you first that you should sail back home in peace; secondly, that the cities in Asia secured in their autonomy should continue to render him the ancient tribute." To this proposition Agesilaus made answer that "without the authorities at home he could do nothing in the matter." "Then do you, at least," replied Tithraustes, "while awaiting advice from Lacedaemon, withdraw into the territory

vocabulary

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἐπιφαίνω display ~photon
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman
ισχυρός (ū) strong, forceful, violent
ισχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
καινός new, fresh, strange
λογισμός calculation
ναύαρχος admiral
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
νέω spin; swim ~neuro
οἴκοι at home ~economics

ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how great
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage
ποιόω make of a certain quality
στρατιά army ~strategy
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
τέλεος finished
τέλλω direct ~teleology
τιμωρέω (ī) (+dat) take vengeance, punish; aid one who has been attacked
τοίνυν well, then
τοιόσδε such
τριήρης trireme ~row
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν ἐχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι.
ἕως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκείσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου
δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐκείνῳ μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης
δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν ἦι ἐπὶ τὴν
Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν.

Ὅντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ
τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν ἄρχειν καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γινώσκει
καὶ καταστήσασθαι ναύαρχον ὄντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιτο.
τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοιῷδε λογισμῷ,
ὥς, εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων ἄρχοι, τό τε πεζὸν πολὺν ἂν
ἰσχυρότερον εἶναι, καθ' ἐν οὔσης τῆς ἰσχύος ἀμφοτέροις,
τό τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφαινομένου τοῦ πεζοῦ ἔνθα δέοι.

Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς
πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ταῖς
ἐπιθαλαττιδίαις τριήρεις ποιεῖσθαι ὅπόσας ἐκάστη
βούλοιτο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καιναί, ἐξ ὧν
αἱ τε πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται ἐποιοῦντο
χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν.

Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν |hated, |take vengeance,
 ἕως ἂν |well, then ᾗ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, |thith^{ful}er |distaste-|punish, aid
 πορεύωμαι, δίδου
 δὴ τῇ |army τὰ |fit, suitable . ἐκείνῳ μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης
 δίδωσι |thirty |scale, a unit ὁ δὲ λαβὼν ἦι ἐπὶ τὴν
 |of weight
 Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν.

Ὅντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ |plain, sea ᾧ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ
 τῶν |at home λῶν ἄρχειν καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γινώσκοι
 καὶ |set down, land; be-|admiral ὄντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιτο.
 |come, be
 τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |such |calculation
 ὥς, εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς |both ἄρχοι, τό τε |on foot; footsoldier
 |strong, force- εἶναι, καθ' ἐν οὔσης τῆς |strength;|both
 |ful, violent |body of
 τό τε ναυτικόν, |display τοῦ |on troops
 |foot; footsoldier

Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς
 πόλεσι |transmit; order, sūmmon, ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ταῖς
 |recommend, encourage
 ἐπιθαλαττιδίῳς |trireme ποιεῖσθαι |as/how many/great ,
 βούλοιτο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο |new, fresh, ὁ strange
 αἱ τε πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ |private; a|make of a cer-
 |layman |tain quality
 |gratify βουλόμενοι, εἰς |twenty καὶ |hundred

of Pharnabazus. Have I not avenged you of your enemy?" "While, then, I am on my way thither," rejoined Agesilaus, "will you support my army with provisions?" On this wise Tithraustes handed him thirty talents, which the other took, and forthwith began his march into Phrygia (the Phrygia of Pharnabazus). He lay in the plain district above Cyme, when a message reached him from the home authorities, giving him absolute disposal of the naval forces, with the right to appoint the admiral of his choice. This course the Lacedaemonians were led to adopt by the following considerations: If, they argued, the same man were in command of both services, the land force would be greatly strengthened through the concentration of the double force at any point necessary; and the navy likewise would be far more useful through the immediate presence and co-operation of the land force where needed. Apprised of these measures, Agesilaus in the first instance sent an order to the cities on the islands and the seaboard to fit out as many ships of war as they severally might deem desirable. The result was a new navy, consisting of the vessels thus voluntarily furnished by the states, with others presented by private persons out of courtesy to their commander, and amounting in all to a fleet of one

vocabulary

ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
ἀργύριον small coin
ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama
διανοέω have in mind
ἐκφέρω carry off ~bear
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
καταμανθάνω examine, observe
καταφρονέω scorn; think of
ναύαρχος admiral
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
ὀρμέω be anchored

οὐδαμῇ nowhere
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be
 head of, guard ~station
ῥώννυμι (ῥ) strengthen; (pf pass) be
 strong, eager, healthy
ῥώομαι move nimbly, rush, stream
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
χρυσίον (ῥ) gold coin

Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναύαρχον
κατέστησε, φιλότιμον μὲν καὶ ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν,
ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὥς δεῖ. καὶ
Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικὰ ἔπραττεν· ὁ δ'
Ἀγησίλαος, ὥσπερ ὥρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

3.5

Ὁ μέντοι Τιθραύστης, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
καταφρονοῦντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὐδαμῇ
διανοούμενον ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐλπίδας
ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσειν βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῶτο
τοῖς πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς
Ἑλλάδα, δοὺς χρυσίον εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου,
καὶ κελεύει πειρᾶσθαι πιστὰ τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα
διδόναι τοῖς προεστηκόσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ' ᾧτε
πόλεμον ἐξοίσειν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖνος δ' ἐλθὼν
δίδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν Ἀνδροκλείδα τε καὶ Ἰσμηνίᾳ
καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορίνθῳ δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ
Πολυάνθῃ, ἐν Ἄργει δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ.

Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν |admiral

|set down, land; |ιλότιμον μὲν καὶ ἐρρωμένον τὴν |soul; life
|become, be

|untested; δὲ τοῦ |prepare, render ὥς δεῖ. καὶ
|infinite

Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικὰ ἔπραττεν· ὁ δ’

Ἀγησίλαος, ὥσπερ ὥρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

3.5

Ὁ |however ἰθραύστης, |examine, δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
|observe

|scorn; think of τῶν βασιλέως |deed, fact, thing, af-|nowhere
|fair; difficulty

διανοούμενον |be absent, go ἧς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον |hope
|away, return

ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσειν βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῶτο

τοῖς |deed, fact, thing, ἔμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς
|affair; difficulty

Ἑλλάδα, δοῦς |gold coin εἰς |fifty |scale, a|small coin ,
|unit of

καὶ κελεύει |try, test |faithful; . . . μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα
|trustworthy |weight

διδόναι τοῖς προεστηκόσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ’ ᾧτε

πόλεμον |carry off πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖνος δ’ ἐλθὼν

δίδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν Ἀνδροκλείδα τε καὶ Ἰσμηνία

καὶ Γαλαξιδῶρα, ἐν Κορίνθῳ δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ

Πολυάνθει, ἐν Ἀργεὶ δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ τοῖς μετ’ αὐτοῦ.

hundred and twenty sail. The admiral whom he selected was Peisander, his wife's brother, a man of genuine ambition and of a vigorous spirit, but not sufficiently expert in the details of equipment to achieve a great naval success. Thus while Peisander set off to attend to naval matters, Agesilaus continued his march whither he was bound to Phrygia.

3.5

But now Tithraustes seemed to have discovered in Agesilaus a disposition to despise the fortunes of the Persian monarch—he evidently had no intention to withdraw from Asia; on the contrary, he was cherishing hopes vast enough to include the capture of the king himself. Being at his wits' end how to manage matters, he resolved to send Timocrates the Rhodian to Hellas with a gift of gold worthy fifty silver talents, and enjoined upon him to endeavour to exchange solemn pledges with the leading men in the several states, binding them to undertake a war against Lacedaemon. Timocrates arrived and began to dole out his presents. In Thebes he gave gifts to Androcleidas, Ismenias, and Galaxidorus; in Corinth to Timolaus and Polyantes; in Argos to Cylon and his party. The Athenians, though they took no

*vocabulary***δείκνυμι** (ὁ) show, point out**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander

~ballistic

ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**μεταλαμβάνω** share in; swap**μῖσος** -εος (n, 3) hate**οἰκεῖος** household, familiar, proper**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**πολλαπλάσιος** many times more**προάγω** lead forward, advance**πρόθυμος** (ὁ) willing, eager ~fume**προίστημι** put forward; (+gen) be head of, guard ~station**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**συνίστημι** unite; confront in battle ~station**χρυσίον** (ὁ) gold coin**ψεύδω** be false, deceive; (mid) to lie

~pseudo-

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου τοῦ χρυσίου ὁμως πρόθυμοι ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, νομίζοντές τε αὐτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρήματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς μῖσος αὐτῶν προήγαγον, συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γινώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ μή τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐθελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς τοὺς Ὀπουντίους, ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεύσί τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς, χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας τούτου γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἔλαβον.

Οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἀνδροκλείδαν ταχὺ ἔπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς, ὥς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν ὁμολογουμένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβληκότων αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ |share in; swap τούτου τοῦ |gold coin

|any- |willing, ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, |consider cus- |υῖτων
|way, |eager |tomary; believe
|never-
|theless προέσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὲ δεξάμενοι τὰ |possession, |money, |household, familiar,
|business |proper

πόλεις |throw across; |υῖς Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς
|slander

|hate αὐτῶν |lead forward, |unite; confront αἱ τὰς μεγίστας
|advance |in battle

πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ μὴ

τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐθελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |release

τὰς |libation, πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς
|treaty

τοὺς Ὀπουντίους, ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου |place Φωκεύσί

τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς, |possession, |fulfill, |consider cus- |ς Φωκέας
|money, |pay; |tomary; believe

τούτου γενομένου |business |throw |pass; |be
|casible ἢν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ

|be false, deceive; ἄλλ' εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς |throw in; inspire |τὴν
|(mid) to lie

Λοκρίδα |many times more |possession, |... |...
|money, busi-
|ness

Οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἀνδροκλείδαν ταχὺ ἔπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους

|rescue τοῖς Λοκροῖς, ὥς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον,

ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν |agree with/to φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι

Λοκρίδα |throw in; inspire υῖτων. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι

share of the gold, were none the less eager for the war, being of opinion that empire was theirs by right. The recipients of the moneys forthwith began covertly to attack the Lacedaemonians in their respective states, and, when they had brought these to a sufficient pitch of hatred, bound together the most important of them in a confederacy.

But it was clear to the leaders in Thebes that, unless some one struck the first blow, the Lacedaemonians would never be brought to break the truce with their allies. They therefore persuaded the Opuntian Locrians to levy moneys on a debatable district, jointly claimed by the Phocians and themselves, when the Phocians would be sure to retaliate by an attack on Locris. These expectations were fulfilled. The Phocians immediately invaded Locris and seized moneys on their side with ample interest. Then Androcleidas and his friends lost no time in persuading the Thebans to assist the Locrians, on the ground that it was no debatable district which had been entered by the Phocians, but the admittedly friendly and allied territory

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
 ἀκολουθέω follow
 βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
 δέκατος tenth ~decimal
 δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
 ἐμποδών getting in the way
 ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
 ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
 θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
 λογίζομαι reckon, consider
 ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy

πάλαι long ago ~paleo
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction ~fame
 ῥίπτω hurl
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
 στρατιά army ~strategy
 συστρατεύω join in an expedition
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage

ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα ἐδήρουν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἡξίουν βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὥς οὐκ ἤρξαντο πολέμου, ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς Λοκρούς.

Οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄσμενοι ἔλαβον πρόφασιν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελῆσαι ἀκολουθῆσαι. ἡτιῶντο δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πείσαι μὴ συστρατεύειν. ἀνεμμνήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὥς θύειν τ' ἐν Αὐλίδι τὸν Ἀγῆσίλαον οὐκ εἶων καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἱερὰ ὥς ἔρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγῆσιλάῳ συνεστράτευον. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ ἐξάγειν στρατιὰν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ παῦσαι τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὕβρεως· τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν, κρατοῦντος Ἀγῆσιλάου, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδὼν σφίσιν εἶναι.

Οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων

ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα |δηλώ?: , |place , εὐθὺς
 οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμόνια καὶ |δηλώ?: or ,
 |harm, kill; |harm, kill |consider fitting worthy,
 |rescue αὐτοῖς, |teach ὥς οὐκ ἤρξαντο πολέμου,
 ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς Λοκρούς.

Οἱ |however Λακεδαιμόνιοι |be pleased, enjoy ν |pretext; motive;
 |make an expedition, τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι |anger, pro-
 |war, campaign |voke, annoy
 αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος |tenth
 ἐν Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελῆσαι
 |follow |blame δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πείσαι μὴ
 |join in an expedi- ἀνεμμνήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὥς |rush; sacrifice ᾿λίδι
 |dition τὸν Ἀγχιλαον οὐκ εἶων καὶ τὰ |rush; sacrifice ἰ ὥς |hurl
 ἀπὸ τοῦ |altar καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγχιλάῳ
 |join in an expedi- |reckon, δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ
 |tion |consider
 |lead out |army ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ |stop τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς
 |hubris τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν,
 |rule Ἀγχιλαίου, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον
 πόλεμον |getting in the way εἶναι.

Οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων

of Locris itself. The counter-invasion of Phocis and pillage of their country by the Thebans promptly induced the Phocians to send an embassy to Lacedaemon. In claiming assistance they explained that the war was not of their own seeking, but that they had attacked the Locrians in self-defence. On their side the Lacedaemonians were glad enough to seize a pretext for marching upon the Thebans, against whom they cherished a long-standing bitterness. They had not forgotten the claim which the Thebans had set up to a tithe for Apollo in Deceleia, nor yet their refusal to support Lacedaemon in the attack on Piraeus; and they accused them further of having persuaded the Corinthians not to join that expedition. Nor did they fail to call to mind some later proceedings of the Thebans—their refusal to allow Agesilaus to sacrifice in Aulis; their snatching the victims already offered and hurling them from the altars; their refusal to join the same general in a campaign directed even against Asia. The Lacedaemonians further reasoned that now, if ever, was the favourable moment to conduct an expedition against the Thebans, and once for all to put a stop to their insolent behaviour towards them. Affairs in Asia were prospering under the strong arm of Agesilaus, and in Hellas they had no other war on hand to trammel their movements. Such, therefore, being the general view of the situation adopted at Lacedaemon, the ephors proceeded to call

vocabulary

δῆλος visible, conspicuous
διαπέμπω send out/over
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
καθέζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up
καταλύω unyoke; destroy ~loose
μέμφομαι blame; reject
ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just

~orthogonal
ὀρθόω stand up
περιμένω wait for
περιοικίς -δος (f) neighboring, suburban
προσέτι in addition
ῥητός stated, agreed on ~rhetoric
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
τοιόσδε such
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
ψηφίζω count, vote

φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Λύσανδρον δ' ἐξέπεμψαν εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτούς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα παρῆναι καὶ Οἰταίους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλίας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας εἰς Ἀλίαρτον. ἐκείσε δὲ καὶ Πανσανίας, ὅσπερ ἔμελλεν ἡγεῖσθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥήτην ἡμέραν, ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ κελευόμενα ἔπραττε καὶ προσέτι Ὀρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίων.

Ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεζόμενος ἐν Τεγέα τοὺς τε ξεναγοὺς διέπεμπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιοικίδων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν δῆλον τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐμβαλοῖεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τοιάδε.

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἡμῖν ὥς ψηφισαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου, οὐκ ὀρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις

|guard duty, a watch|fair wind; *ον, Λύσανδρον δ'* |send forth
 |guardian; hill
εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα
παρεῖναι καὶ Οὔταιους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλίας
καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας εἰς Ἀλίартον. |thither δὲ καὶ Πανσανίας,
ὅσπερ ἔμελλεν ἡγείσθαι, |hearken, mark *ἀρέσσεσθαι εἰς*
 |stated, |ἡμέραν, ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 agreed
 on
Πελοποννησίους. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ
κελευόμενα ἔπραττε καὶ |in addition |*ῥχομενίους* |stand apart;
 |exact payment
Θηβαίων.

Ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ,
 |act: set, seat; pass: Τεγέα τοὺς τε ξεναγοὺς |send out/over ...
 |sit down, sit up
τοὺς ἐκ τῶν |neighboring, |soldier, |wait for *ἐπεὶ*
 |suburban |mercenary
γε μὴν |visible, |Θηβαίοις ἐγένετο ὅτι |throw in; inspire
 |conspicuous
Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν |place *αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν*
Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας |such

Ὡ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἃ μὲν |blame; ἡμῖν ὥς
 |reject
 |count, vote |hard to bear *·ρὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει*
τοῦ πολέμου, οὐκ ὀρθῶς |blame; οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις
 |reject

out the ban. Meanwhile they despatched Lysander to Phocis with orders to put himself at the head of the Phocians along with the Oetaeans, Heracleotes, Melians, and Aenianians, and to march upon Haliartus; before the walls of which place Pausanias, the destined leader of the expedition, undertook to present himself at the head of the Lacedaemonians and other Peloponnesian forces by a specified date. Lysander not only carried out his instructions to the letter, but going a little beyond them, succeeded in detaching Orchomenus from Thebes. Pausanias, on the other hand, after finding the sacrifice for crossing the frontier favourable, sat down at Tegea and set about despatching to and fro the commandants of allied troops whilst contentedly awaiting the soldiers from the provincial districts of Laconia.

And now that it was fully plain to the Thebans that the Lacedaemonians would invade their territory, they sent ambassadors to Athens, who spoke as follows:—
"Men of Athens, it is a mistake on your part to blame us for certain harsh resolutions concerning Athens at the conclusion of the war. That vote was not authorised by the state of Thebes. It was the utterance

vocabulary

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀποψηφίζομαι vote against, acquit
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
εἰκός likely
ἐνθυμέομαι (ὑ) take to heart
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
ἐχθρα hate

ἥκιστος least; above all
θαρρέω be of good heart
θαρσέω be of good heart
κτάομαι acquire, possess
ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
πλήθω be filled ~plenum
πρόθυμος (ὑ) willing, eager ~fume
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
ψηφίζω count, vote

ἐκεῖνα ἐψηφίσατο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, ὃς ἔτυχε τότε ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καθήμενος. ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τότε ἅπασα ἡ πόλις ἀπεψηφίσατο μὴ συστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς. δι' ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ ἥκιστα ὀργιζομένων ἡμῖν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν.

Πολὺ δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιοῦμεν, ὅσοι τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐγένεσθε, προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἰέναι. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ καταστήσαντες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἔχθραν τῷ δήμῳ, ἀφικόμενοι πολλῇ δυνάμει ὥς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι παρέδωκαν ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι ἀπολώλατε, ὁ δὲ δῆμος οὕτοσὶ ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε.

Καὶ μὴν ὅτι μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἣν πρότερον ἐκέκτησθε ἀναλαβεῖν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀδικουμένοις βοηθοῖτε; ὅτι δὲ πολλῶν ἄρχουσι, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

ἐκεῖνα |count, vote , ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, ὅς ἔτυχε τότε
ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις |sit . ὅτε δὲ |summon, exhort, as
| (pass) repent
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τότε ἅπαντα ἡ πόλις
|vote against, acquit, |join in an expe- αὐτοῖς. δι' ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ
|dition
|least; |anger, pro- ἡμῖν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δίκαιον
|above |voke, annoy
|all
εἶναι |consider |rescue ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν.
|customary;
|believe
Πολὺ δ' ἔτι μάλλον |consider wor- ι τῶν ἐν |town ἐγένεσθε,
|thy, fitting
|willing, ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἰέναι. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ
|eager
|set down, land; ὑμᾶς εἰς |oligarchy καὶ εἰς |hate τῷ
|become, be
|district, |arrive πολλῇ δυνάμει ὡς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι
|common
|people
|hand over ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι
ἀπολώλατε, ὁ δὲ |district, com- ἰ ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε.
|mon people
Καὶ μὲν ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ' ἂν
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἣν πρότερον |acquire |take up, re- ἄντες
|cover, resume
ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ |how? why? ἢ ν |likely γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ
αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων |be, do wrong; |rescue , ὅτι δὲ
|wrong someone
πολλῶν ἄρχουσι, μὴ |scare, scare, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλλον διὰ
|away
τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, |take to heart ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

merely of one man, who was at that time seated in the congress of the allies. A more important fact is that when the Lacedaemonians summoned us to attack Piraeus the collective state of Thebes passed a resolution refusing to join in the campaign. As then you are to a large extent the cause of the resentment which the Lacedaemonians feel towards us, we consider it only fair that you in your turn should render us assistance. Still more do we demand of you, sirs, who were of the city party at that date, to enter heart and soul into war with the Lacedaemonians. For what were their services to you? They first deliberately converted you into an oligarchy and placed you in hostility to the democracy, and then they came with a great force under guise of being your allies, and delivered you over to the majority, so that, for any service they rendered you, you were all dead men; and you owe your lives to our friends here, the people of Athens.

”But to pass on—we all know, men of Athens, that you would like to recover the empire which you formerly possessed; and how can you compass your object better than by coming to the aid yourselves of the victims of Lacedaemonian injustice? Is it their wide empire of which you are afraid? Let not that make cowards of you—much rather let it embolden you as you lay to heart and ponder your own case. When your empire was widest then the

vocabulary

ἀναλογίζομαι reckon

ἀναφαίνω reveal, shine ~phenomenon

ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor

δυσμενής hostile, enemy

εὐμενής kind

ἐχθρα hate

ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon

~eclipse

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon

κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic

κτάομαι acquire, possess

λιπαρέω (ι) persist

μεταδίδωμι give part of ~donate

μετέχω partake of

μισέω (ι) hate, wish to prevent

~misogyny

ὅποι to which place

ποίη grass

ποῖος what kind

πόνος toil, suffering ~osteopenia

πότε when?

προσγίγνομαι become ally to

στερέω steal, take

φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon

ἤρχεστε, τότε πλείστους ἐχθροὺς ἐκέκτησθε. ἀλλ' ἕως μὲν οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι ἀποσταῖεν, ἔκρυπτον τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἔχθραν· ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προύστησαν, τότε ἔφηναν οἷα περὶ ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον.

Καὶ νῦν γε, ἂν φανεροὶ γενώμεθα ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ὑμεῖς συνασπιδοῦντες ἐναντία τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, εὖ ἴστε, ἀναφανήσονται πολλοὶ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτούς. ὥς δὲ ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ἐὰν ἀναλογίσησθε, αὐτίκα γνώσεσθε. τίς γὰρ ἤδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς εὐμενής; οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν αἰεὶ ποτε δυσμενεῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν;

Ἡλείοι γε μὴν νῦν ἐστερημένοι καὶ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ πόλεων ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῖς προσγεγέννηται. Κορινθίους δὲ καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς τί φῶμεν, οἳ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα λιπαρούμενοι ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ τῶν δαπανημάτων μετείχον, ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἢ ἀρχῆς ἢ τιμῆς ἢ ποίων χρημάτων μεταδεδώκασιν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν εἴλωτας ἀρμοστὰς ἀξιοῦσι καθιστάναι, τῶν δὲ

ἤρχεστε, τότε πλείστους |hated, dis-tasteful |acquire . ἀλλ' ἕως
 μὲν οὐκ εἶχον |to which place |εν, |hide, cover τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς
 |hate ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προύστησαν, τότε
 ἔφηναν οἷα περὶ ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον.

Καὶ νῦν γε, ἂν |visible, |, |_νώμεθα ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ὑμεῖς
 |conspicuous
 συνασπιδοῦντες |opposite τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, εἶ ἴστε,
 |reveal, shine πολλοὶ οἱ |hate αὐτούς. ὥς δέ |true;
 |careful
 λέγομεν, εἰς |reckon , |at once γνώσεσθε. τίς γὰρ
 ἤδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς |kind , οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν αἰεί
 ποτε |hostile, αὐτοῖς |there is
 |enemy

Ἥλείοί γε μὴν νῦν |steal, take καὶ |place πολλῆς καὶ
 πόλεων |hated, distasteful |become ally to . Κορινθίους δὲ
 καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς τί φῶμεν, οἱ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρὸς
 ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα |persist ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ
 |toil, suffering |danger καὶ τῶν δαπανημάτων |partake of ἐπεὶ
 δ' ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἢ ἀρχῆς
 ἢ |honor, ἢ |what kind |μμάτων |give part of αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ
 |value
 τοὺς μὲν εἰλωτας |governor |consider |set down, land; ὧν δὲ
 |worthy, |become, be
 |fitting

crop of your enemies was thickest. Only so long as they found no opportunity to revolt did they keep their hatred of you dark; but no sooner had they found a champion in Lacedaemon than they at once showed what they really felt towards you. So too to-day. Let us show plainly that we mean to stand shoulder to shoulder embattled against the Lacedaemonians; and haters enough of them—whole armies—never fear, will be forthcoming. To prove the truth of this assertion you need only to count upon your fingers. How many friends have they left to them to-day? The Argives have been, are, and ever will be, hostile to them. Of course. But the Eleians? Why, the Eleians have quite lately been robbed of so much territory and so many cities that their friendship is converted into hatred. And what shall we say of the Corinthians? the Arcadians? the Achaeans? In the war which Sparta waged against you, there was no toil, no danger, no expense, which those peoples did not share, in obedience to the dulcet coaxings and persuasions of that power. The Lacedaemonians gained what they wanted, and then not one fractional portion of empire, honour, or wealth did these faithful followers come in for. That is not all. They have no scruple in appointing their helots as governors, and on the free necks of their

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

ἀναφαίνω reveal, shine ~phenomenon

ἀρμόζω fit together; be well fitted to
~harmony

ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor

ἀρμοστός joined, adapted

δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot

δήπου perhaps; is it not so?

διάφορος different; difference;
disagreeing; balance, bill

διπλός double, overlapping

δουλεία slavery

δούλειος of a slave

εἰκός likely

ἐλευθερία freedom

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus

ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
~station

εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station

ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,
chief ~hegemony

καίτοι and yet; and in fact; although

καταπολεμέω defeat in war

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis

πώποτε never

συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
meet, fall in with ~ballistic

φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon

φανερώνω demonstrate ~photon

συμμάχων ἐλευθέρων ὄντων, ἐπεὶ ἡτύχησαν, δεσπότηι ἀναπεφίγησαν.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροί εἰσιν ἐξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ ἐλευθερίας διπλὴν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχέκασιν· ὑπὸ τε γὰρ τῶν ἀρμοστῶν τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἀνδρῶν, οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει. ὅ γε μὴν τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς συμβαλλόμενος εἰς τὸ ὑμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κατεπολέμησεν αὐτούς;

Πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, ἐὰν ὑμεῖς αὖ προστῆτε τῶν οὕτω φανερώς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἤδη μεγίστους τῶν πρόποτε γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἤρχετε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνων δήπου ἡγείσθε· νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὧν πρόσθεν ἤρχετε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν ἔχοντος ἡγεμόνες ἂν γένοισθε. καίτοι ἡμεν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι καὶ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι, ὥς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε εἰκὸς τῷ

συμμάχων |not enslaved ἦντων, ἐπεὶ |be lucky, pros-|master,
|per, succeed |despot
|reveal, shine

Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ οὕς ὑμῶν |stand apart; ex-|visible, ἔστιν
|act payment |conspicuous
|trick, cheat ἀντὶ γὰρ ἐλευθερίας διπλὴν αὐτοῖς

δουλείαν |furnish ὑπό τε γὰρ τῶν ἀρμοστῶν

τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ |ten ἀνδρῶν, οὓς Λύσανδρος

|set down, land; ἔν ἐκάστη πόλει. ὅ γε μὴν τῆς Ἀσίας
|become, be

βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς |pit against; compare; τὸ
|mp: meet, fall in with

ὑμῶν |rule νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μεθ' ὑμῶν

|defeat in war αὐτούς;

|how? why? οὐκ |likely, ἐὰν ὑμεῖς αὖ |add; impose; (mp) ὕτω
|agree; side with

φανερῶς |be, do wrong; νῦν ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἤδη μεγίστους
|wrong someone

τῶν |never γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἤρχετε, τῶν κατὰ

θάλατταν μόνων |perhaps; ἵσθε· νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν
|it not so?

καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὧν πρόσθεν ἤρχετε καὶ αὐτοῦ

βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν ἔχοντος |leader ἂν

γένοισθε. |and yet; and in fact; αἰ-|worthy ἰὲ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι,
|though

ὥς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε |likely τῷ

allies, in the day of their good fortune, they have planted the tyrant's heel.

"Then again take the case of those whom they have detached from yourselves. In the most patent way they have cajoled and cheated them; in place of freedom they have presented them with a twofold slavery. The allies are tyrannised over by the governor and tyrannised over by the ten commissioners set up by Lysander over every city. And to come lastly to the great king. In spite of all the enormous contributions with which he aided them to gain a mastery over you, is the lord of Asia one whit better off to-day than if he had taken exactly the opposite course and joined you in reducing them?

"Is it not clear that you have only to step forward once again as the champions of this crowd of sufferers from injustice, and you will attain to a pinnacle of power quite unprecedented? In the days of your old empire you were leaders of the maritime powers merely—that is clear; but your new empire to-day will be universal. You will have at your backs not only your former subjects, but ourselves, and the Peloponnesians, and the king himself, with all that mighty power which is his. We do not deny that we were serviceable allies enough to Lacedaemon, as you will bear us witness; but this we say:—If we helped the Lacedaemonians vigorously in the past,

vocabulary

ἄλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien

ἐνδείκνυμι (ἵ) address, consider

ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
~station

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

νησιώτης -ου (m, f) insular

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite

πάμπολυς very great

πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage

πολλαπλάσιος many times more

συμμαχέω be an ally

συναγορεύω support

ὕμέτερος (ἵ) yours

χειρόν worse, more base, inferior,
weaker

ψηφίζω count, vote

παντὶ ἐρρωμενεστέρως ὑμῖν συμμαχεῖν ἡμᾶς ἢ τότε
 Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νησιωτῶν ἢ Συρακοσίων
 οὐδ' ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
 ἀδικομένων βοηθήσομεν.

Καὶ τοῦτο μέντοι χρὴ εἶδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων
 πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυτωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας
 γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ
 ἐχόντων ἤρχεστε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι ὄντες πολλαπλασίων
 ὄντων καὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον ὠπλισμένων πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταῦτ'
 οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς· εἰ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε, ὦ ἄνδρες
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺ μείζω ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν
 ὑμᾶς τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει ἢ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων
 πάμπολλοι μὲν συνηγόρουον, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσαντο
 βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ
 ψήφισμα καὶ τοῦτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ
 Πειραιῶς ὄντος ὅμως παρακινδυνεύσοιεν χάριτα αὐτοῖς
 ἀποδοῦναι μείζονα ἢ ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη,

παντὶ ἐρρωμενεστέρως ὑμῖν |be an ally ἡμᾶς ἢ τότε

Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ |insular ἢ Συρακοσίων

οὐδ' ὑπὲρ |someone
else's; alien , ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν

|be, do wrong;|rescue
|wrong someone

Καὶ τοῦτο |however |must, ...
|should εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων

πλεονεξία πολὺν εὐκαταλυτωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς |yours

γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ

ἐχόντων ἤρχεστε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι ὄντες πολλαπλασίων

όντων καὶ οὐδὲν |worse, |prepare, arm |be greedy, take ταῦτ'
|more
|base advantage

οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς εὖ γε |however ἐπίστασθε, ὦ ἄνδρες

Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι |consider |cus- πολὺν μείζω ἀγαθὰ |summon, exhort,
|tomary; believe |base (pass) repent

ὑμᾶς τῇ |yours πόλει ἢ τῇ |our, my

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν |stop τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων

|very great μὲν |support , πάντες δ' |count, vote

|rescue αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ |to separate; reject; (mp) answer,
|defend oneself

ψήφισμα καὶ τοῦτο |address, , ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ
|consider

Πειραιῶς ὄντος |anyway, nevertheless ἴσοιεν |grace αὐτοῖς

|repay μείζονα ἢ ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη,

everything tends to show that we shall help you still more vigorously to-day; for our swords will be unsheathed, not in behalf of islanders, or Syracusans, or men of alien stock, as happened in the late war, but of ourselves, suffering under a sense of wrong. And there is another important fact which you ought to realise: this selfish system of organised greed which is Sparta's will fall more readily to pieces than your own late empire. Yours was the proud assertion of naval empire over subjects powerless by sea. Theirs is the selfish sway of a minority asserting dominion over states equally well armed with themselves, and many times more numerous. Here our remarks end. Do not forget, however, men of Athens, that as far as we can understand the matter, the field to which we invite you is destined to prove far richer in blessings to your own state of Athens than to ours, Thebes."

With these words the speaker ended. Among the Athenians, speaker after speaker spoke in favour of the proposition, and finally a unanimous resolution was passed voting assistance to the Thebans. Thrasybulus, in an answer communicating the resolution, pointed out with pride that in spite of the unfortified condition of Piraeus, Athens would not shrink from repaying her former debt of gratitude to Thebes with interest. "You,"

*vocabulary***ἀκολουθέω** follow**αὐτόνομος** autonomous**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**οἶκοθεν** from home, from one's own
resources ~economics**προσβάλλω** hit, attack, approach;

attach, offer ~ballistic

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**συστρατεύω** join in an expedition**ὑπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip**χωρίον** area; downwards

οὐ συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ γε μεθ' ὑμῶν
μαχούμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἂν ἴωσιν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς
ἀμυνόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς βοηθήσοντες. καὶ
μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ Πανσανίας
μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε
οἴκοθεν ἔχων στράτευμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν
Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων
τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκέων καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκείνα
χωρίων στράτευμα, ἔφθη τὸν Πανσανίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιάρτῳ
γενόμενος.

Ἦκων δὲ οὐκέτι ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ
Λακεδαίμονος στράτευμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν
ἦει πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. καὶ τὸ μὲν
πρῶτον ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς ἀφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτονόμους
γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν
τῷ τείχει διεκώλυνον, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος.

οὐ |join in an expedition ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ γε μεθ' ὑμῶν
μαχοῦμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἂν ἴωσιν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες |prepare, render ὥς
|ward off; defend; δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς |rescue καὶ
|(mp) have revenge
μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |no more ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ Πausanías
μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε
|from home ἔχον |army καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, |except
Κορίνθιοι οὐκ |follow αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων
τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκέων καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκείνα
|area; |army , |be first ὃν Πausanίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιάρτῳ
|down-wards
γενόμενος.

|be present, |no more |peace and quiet... ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ
|have arrived
Λακεδαίμονος |army , ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν
ἦει πρὸς τὸ |outdoor wall Ἀλιαρτίων. καὶ τὸ μὲν
πρῶτον ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς |stand apart; καὶ |autonomous
|exact payment
γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν
τῷ |outdoor wall ὕλυνον, |hit, attack, approach; attach, |outdoor wall
|offer

he added, "refused to join in a campaign against us; we are prepared to fight your battles with you against the enemy, if he attacks you." Thus the Thebans returned home and made preparations to defend themselves, whilst the Athenians made ready to assist them.

And now the Lacedaemonians no longer hesitated. Pausanias the king advanced into Boeotia with the home army and the whole of the Peloponnesian contingents, saving only the Corinthians, who declined to serve. Lysander, at the head of the army supplied by Phocis and Orchomenus and the other strong places in those parts, had already reached Haliartus, in front of Pausanias. Being arrived, he refused to sit down quietly and await the arrival of the army from Lacedaemon, but at once marched with what troops he had against the walls of Haliartus; and in the first instance he tried to persuade the citizens to detach themselves from Thebes and to assume autonomy, but the intention was cut short by certain Thebans within the fortress.

vocabulary

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
ἀθυμέω (ῥ) be disheartened
ἄκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
διακόσιοι (ᾱ) two hundred
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
δυσχωρία rough ground; lack of room
ἐγκειμαι lie wrapped in
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐλαχός small; comp.: less ~light
ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
ἐφέζομαι sit on; bring aboard ~sit
ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,
 spring upon ~jet
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite
ὀπότερος which of two, either of two
πέτρος rock ~petrified
προθυμία (ῥ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
προσδοκάω expect
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σαφής clear, understandable
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὑπολαμβάνω take under one's
 support, seize; speak up; imagine
 ~epilepsy
ὑπομένω stay behind, await ~remain
ὑποστρέφω turn around, go back
 ~atrophy
ὕστεραίος the next; later

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι, δρόμῳ ἐβοήθουν οἳ τε ὀπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς. ὁπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἴτε λαθόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἴτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσιόντας ὥς κρατήσων ὑπέμενεν, ἄδηλον· τοῦτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος ἢ μάχῃ ἐγένετο· καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστηκε πρὸς τὰς πύλας τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθανόντος Λυσάνδρου ἔφηνγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἐδίωκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ Θηβαῖοι.

Ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἤδη ἦσαν διώκοντες καὶ δυσχωρία τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ ὀπλῖται ἠκόντιζόν τε καὶ ἔβαλλον. ὥς δὲ ἔπεσον αὐτῶν δύο ἢ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπεκυλίνδουν πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐνέκειντο, ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ διακόσιοι.

Ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἠθύμουν, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποιηκέναι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τοὺς τε

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι, |running |rescue οἷ τε

|hoplite, heavy in-rider . |which of two, οὖν, |if, |escape notice;
|fantryman |either of two |when (mp+gen) forget

τὸν Λύσανδρον |fall upon, attack. ὃ |if, when-perceive
|ever;
|ever; |ther/or

προσιόντας ὥς κρατήσων |stay behind, invisible, τοῦτο δ'
|await |unknown

οὖν |clear, under-standable παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος ἢ μάχῃ ἐγένετο· καὶ

τροπαῖον ἔστηκε πρὸς τὰς |gate τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ

ἀποθανόντος Λυσάνδρου ἔφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ |mountain

|chase |vigorous, οἱ Θηβαῖοι.
|powerful

Ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἤδη ἦσαν |chase καὶ |rough ground;
|lack of room

καὶ στενοπορία |take under one's support, go back
|seize; speak up; imagine

οἱ |hoplite, |throw, (+gen) at :αὶ ἔβαλλον. ὥς δὲ ἔπεσον
|heavy in-
|fantryman αὐτῶν δύο ἢ |three οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς

ἐπεκυλίνδουν |rock εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλῇ

προθυμίᾳ |lie wrapped|divert οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ
|in

κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ |two hundred

Ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἠθύμουν, νομίζοντες

οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποιηκέναι· τῇ δ'

|the next; later ἂν |perceive ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τοὺς τε

Whereupon Lysander attacked the place. The Thebans were made aware, and hurried to the rescue with heavy infantry and cavalry. Then, whether it was that the army of relief fell upon Lysander unawares, or that with clear knowledge of his approach he preferred to await the enemy, with intent to crush him, is uncertain. This only is clear: a battle was fought beside the walls, and a trophy still exists to mark the victory of the townsfolk before the gates of Haliartus. Lysander was slain, and the rest fled to the mountains, the Thebans hotly pursuing. But when the pursuit had led them to some considerable height, and they were fairly environed and hemmed in by difficult ground and narrow space, then the heavy infantry turned to bay, and greeted them with a shower of darts and missiles. First two or three men dropped who had been foremost of the pursuers, and then upon the rest they poured volleys of stones down the precipitous incline, and pressed on their late pursuers with much zeal, until the Thebans turned tail and quitted the deadly slope, leaving behind them more than a couple of hundred corpses.

On this day, thereafter, the hearts of the Thebans failed them as they counted their losses and found them equal to their gains; but the next day they discovered that during the night the Phocians and the

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy

ἀναφαίνω reveal, shine ~phenomenon

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

λογίζομαι reckon, consider

οἴκαδε homeward ~economics

παντάπασι altogether; yes, certainly

πολέμαρχος chief

πότερος which, whichever of two

πρόθυμος (ὄ) willing, eager ~fume

προσάγω bring to a place

~demagogue

σιωπή silence

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy

συγκαλέω call together ~gallo

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult; fight ~haptic

τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

ὑπόσπονδος under truce

ὑστεραίος the next; later

φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit

Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας οἵκαδε ἐκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Πausanίας ἀνεφαίνετο ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος στράτευμα, πάλιν αὖ ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ ἡγοῦντο εἶναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν σιωπὴν τε καὶ ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἶναι αὐτῶν.

Ὡς δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἷ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες συμπαρετάξαντο ὅ τε Πausanίας οὐ προσῆγεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν Θηβαίων πολὺ μείζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο· ὁ δὲ Πausanίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας ἐβουλεύετο πότερον μάχην συνάπτοι ἢ ὑπόσπονδον τόν τε Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῖτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας.

Λογιζόμενος δ' ὁ Πausanίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς Λύσανδρος τετελευτηκῶς εἴη καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ἡττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν παντάπασιν οὐκ ἡκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρόντες οὐ προθύμως στρατεύοντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ

Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας |homeward ἴστους, ἐκ
τούτου μείζον δὴ |think, be wise. τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ'
αὐτὸς ὁ Πausanίας |reveal, shine ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος
|army , πάλιν αὐτὸς ἐν μεγάλῳ |danger ἡγοῦντο εἶναι,
καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν |silence τε καὶ ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ
|army εἶναι αὐτῶν.

Ὡς δὲ τῇ |the next; later τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες
συμπαρετάξαντο ὃς τε Πausanίας οὐ |bring to a place' ἐ
ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν Θηβαίων πολὺ μείζον |mind,
|spirit
ἐγίνετο· ὁ δὲ Πausanίας |call together |chief καὶ
πεντηκοντῆρας |(mp) to delib-|which, μάχην |join, partake;,,adjoin; con-
|erate |whichever |sult; fight
|under truce τὸν τε Λύσανδρον |take up καὶ τοὺς μετ'
αὐτοῦ |fall

|reckon, δ' ὁ Πausanίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει
|consider
Λακεδαιμονίων ὥς Λύσανδρος |bring about, εἴη καὶ τὸ
|finish
μετ' αὐτοῦ |army |(pass) be|go away from, re-, καὶ
|weaker, be|treat
Κορίνθιοι μὲν |altogether; yes, cer-|follow αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ
|tainly |(active) defeat
παρόντες οὐ |willing, |make an expedi-|reckon, δὲ καὶ
|eager |tion, war, cam-|consider
|paign

rest of them had made off to their several homes, whereupon they fell to pluming themselves highly on their achievement. But presently Pausanias appeared at the head of the Lacedaemonian army, and once more their dangers seemed to thicken round them. Deep, we are told, was the silence and abasement which reigned in their host. It was not until the third day, when the Athenians arrived and were duely drawn up beside them, whilst Pausanias neither attacked nor offered battle, that at length the confidence of the Thebans took a larger range. Pausanias, on his side, having summoned his generals and commanders of fifties, deliberated whether to give battle or to content himself with picking up the bodies of Lysander and those who fell with him, under cover of a truce.

The considerations which weighed upon the minds of Pausanias and the other high officers of the Lacedaemonians seem to have been that Lysander was dead and his defeated army in retreat; while, as far as they themselves were concerned, the Corinthian contingent was absolutely wanting, and the zeal of the troops there present at the lowest ebb. They further reasoned that the

vocabulary

ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
κρείσσω more powerful; better

οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
παίω hit
πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops
στρατιά army ~strategy
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
ὑβριστικός wanton
ὑποδέω bind under the feet
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
ὑστερέω lag, be too late, fail
χωρίον area; downwards

τὸ ἱππικὸν ὥς τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολὺ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον
 εἶη, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειντο,
 ὥστε οὐδὲ κρείττοσιν οὔσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων
 ῥάδιον εἶη ἀνελέσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς
 τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀναιρεῖσθαι.

Οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι εἶπαν ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ὑποδοῖεν τοὺς νεκρούς,
 εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ᾧτε ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε ταῦτα
 ἤκουσαν καὶ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῆσαν ἐκ τῆς
 Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ἀθύμως ἀπῆσαν, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι μάλα ὑβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ
 μικρόν τις τῶν χωρίων του ἐπιβαίῃ, παίοντες ἐδίωκον
 εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς. αὕτη μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη.

Ὁ μὲντοι Πανσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἴκαδε, ἐκρίνετο περὶ
 θανάτου. κατηγορουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν
 εἰς Ἀλίαρτον τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν
 ἡμέραν παρέσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ
 ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν

τὸ |of horses ὡς τὸ μὲν |rival; πολὺ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον
|balanced
εἶη, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειντο,
ὥστε οὐδὲ κρείττοσιν οὖσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν |wall,
|tower
ῥάδιον εἶη |take up διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς
τοὺς νεκροὺς |under truce |take up

Οἱ |however Ἰηβαῖοι εἶπαν ὅτι οὐκ ἂν |bind under the feet ,ρούς,
εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ᾧτε |be absent, go ἡς χώρας. οἱ δὲ |be pleased, enjoy . α
|away, return
ἤκουσαν καὶ |take up τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῆσαν ἐκ τῆς
Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲπραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι
|having low morale , οἱ δὲ Ἰηβαῖοι μάλα |wanton , εἰ καὶ
|small τις τῶν |area; down-(+gen) , |hit |chase
|wards set foot
εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς. αὕτη μὲν ὁρῶντας ἢ στρατιὰ τῶν
|on, board,
|climb
Λακεδαιμονίων |break up; re-
|lax, weaken

Ὁ |however Ταυσανίας ἐπεὶ |arrive |homeward ρίνετο περὶ
θανάτου. |accuse; indicate δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι |lag, be too
|late, fail
εἰς Ἀλίартον τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, |hearken, mark...ς τὴν αὐτὴν
ἡμέραν παρέσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι |under truce ἀλλ' οὐ μάχη
|try, test τοὺς νεκροὺς |take up , καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν

enemy's cavalry was numerous and theirs the reverse; whilst, weightiest of all, there lay the dead right under the walls, so that if they had been ever so much stronger it would have been no easy task to pick up the bodies within range of the towers of Haliartus. On all these grounds they determined to ask for a flag of truce, in order to pick up the bodies of the slain. These, however, the Thebans were not disposed to give back unless they agreed to retire from their territory. The terms were gladly accepted by the Lacedaemonians, who at once picked up the corpses of the slain, and prepared to quit the territory of Boeotia. The preliminaries were transacted, and the retreat commenced. Despondent indeed was the demeanour of the Lacedaemonians, in contrast with the insolent bearing of the Thebans, who visited the slightest attempt to trespass on their private estates with blows and chased the offenders back on to the high roads unflinchingly. Such was the conclusion of the campaign of the Lacedaemonians.

As for Pausanias, on his arrival at home he was tried on the capital charge. The heads of indictment set forth that he had failed to reach Haliartus as soon as Lysander, in spite of his undertaking to be there on the same day: that, instead of using any endeavour to pick up the bodies of the slain by force of arms, he had asked for a flag of truce: that at an earlier date, when he had got the popular government of Athens fairly in his grip at Piraeus, he had

vocabulary

ἀνήκω reach up to; belong
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet

καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome
τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

Ἀθηναίων λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀνῆκε, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις
οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ
ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ. κατὰ
μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη.

Ἀθηναίων λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀνήκε, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις
οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ |justice θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ
ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ |bring about, |how- |there|plague
|finish |ever κατά
μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη.

suffered it to slip through his fingers and escape. Besides this, he failed to present himself at the trial, and a sentence of death was passed upon him. He escaped to Tegea and there died of an illness whilst still in exile. Thus closes the chapter of events enacted on the soil of Hellas. To return to Asia and